

cbas

Computrols Building Automation Software

User Manual





CBAS User Manual

Revised June 2017

©2017 Computrols, Inc. All rights reserved.

www.computrols.com

504.529.1413

2520 Belle Chasse Highway

Gretna, Louisiana 70053

Chapter 1 » Getting Started	1
Section 1 Read Me First	1
CBAS Software Versions	1
Licensing	2
New Features in CBAS15	2
Section 2 CBAS System Architecture	4
 Chapter 2 » Getting Around CBAS	 5
Section 1 Modes	5
Real Mode	5
Editor Mode	5
Simulator Mode	5
Graphic Workstation (GW) Mode	6
TCP/IP Connection with Controller	6
Section 2 Opening and Closing Databases	6
Section 3 Creating a New Database	8
Section 4 Viewing the Database	9
Section 5 Text View	9
All Points	10
Logical Groups	10
Pre-set Point Summaries	12
Additional Text View Tools	13
Section 6 Hardware View	13
Channel View	14
Controller View	16
Points View	17
Section 7 Graphics View	18
Graphics Library	20
Visio BAS Graphics	20
 Chapter 3 » Programming Databases	 21
Section 1 Channels	21
Adding a Channel	21

Adding a BASNet RS-485 over TCP/IP Channel	22
3rd Party and “on Controller” Channels	23
Removing a Channel	23
Section 2 Controllers	24
Adding a Controller	24
Removing Controllers	25
Section 3 Templates	25
Selecting a Template	25
Creating a BASNet Template	27
Section 4 The Point Database	27
CBAS	27
Engineering	27
Points	28
Hardware Points	28
Software Points	29
Adding Points	29
Removing Points	30
Point Subsystems	30
Section 5 Program Graphics (Ctrl+E)	31
Important Hotkeys	31
Getting Started With Graphics	31
Graphics Library	32
Visio BAS Graphics	32
Other Programs	32
Hotkeys for Use in CBAS Graphics Programming.....	34
Back Button Feature for Graphics	35
Program Graphics	35
Select Graphics	35
Graphic.....	36
Insert Graphic (Ctrl+Insert)	36
Title	36
Hidden (Graphics Link Only)	36
Path	36
Repeat	36
Find and Replace	37
Delete Graphic (Ctrl+Del)	37
Delete Multiple Graphics (Alt+Del)	37
Position Graphics (Ctrl+Shift+P)	37

Reset All	37
Set Start	38
Reset	38
Enter	38
Duplicate Graphics (Ctrl+D)	38
Show/Hide Art (Space)	38
Object	39
Insert Object (INS)	39
Definition of Object Types	39
Edit Object	40
Global Edit Object (Alt+E)	40
Delete Object (Delete)	40
Align	40
Distribution	41
Sizing	41
Layer	41
Additional Options	41
Copying and Pasting	42
Selected vs. Focused	42
Moving Graphic Objects	43
Resizing a Graphic Object	43
Back Button	43
Viewing Graphics (Edit)	44

Chapter 4 » Programming Points 45

Section 1 Point Program Screen Description	45
Name and Status	46
History and Display Options	46
Programming	46
Recording Histories	48
Graphing Histories	49
Point Relations	51
Display Options	52
Text View Point Positioning	53
Note Pad	53
Linked Points	54
Alarms	55
Programming an Alarm	55

Independent Points	56
Linked Points	56
Point Status Coloring - New Feature	57
Show Downloads in Alarm Bar	58
Schedules	59
Overtime Schedules	61
Optimal Start	62
New Features in 3.1.6	62
Adaptive Optimal Start	62
PID	65
The Sequencer	67
Dewpoint and Enthalpy Calculations	70
Section 2 Description of Software Points	70
Analog Types	70
IEEE 754 Float Types	71
BinaryTypes.....	71
Multi-State Types	72
System Types	72
Chapter 5 » System Menu/Database Menu	73
Section 1 System Menu Functions	74
Sign On	74
Backup Database	74
Change Time	74
Peer-to-PeerSetup.....	74
Program Passwords	74
SetupPasswords.....	75
Program Logical Groups	75
PositionPoints (Now on Database Menu).....	75
Header Points	75
Program Dialouts	76
Program Email Alarms	76
Configure Workstation	76
Messaging	78
History Maintenance	78
History Size Alarm	79
Edit History Maintenance	79
Edit History Parameters	80

Edit Automated History Purge Parameters Size	80
Purging	80
Viewing Purged History	80
Database Maintenance	81
Formula and Calculations	81
Channel Statistics	81
BASNet Controller Information	81
CBAS Version	81
Close Database	81
Exit CBAS	81
Section 2 Peer-to-Peer	81
Section 3 Password Protection by Operator Management	84
Managing Operators	84
Inserting an Operator Group	84
Editing an Operator	85
Deleting an Operator	85
Positioning an Operator	85
Feature Descriptions	86
Graphics Requirements	87
Explanation of User Permission Checkboxes in Program Passwords	87
Section 4 Backup Database (Now on Database Menu in CBAS 15)	93
Creating a Backup	94
Automated Backup	94
Manual Backup	95
Workstation as Backup	95
Restoring a Backup	95
Section 5 Database Maintenance (now on Database Menu in CBAS 15)	96
Global Name Change	97
Delete Old Overtimes	97
Access Control Download (Covered in Access Control Manual)	98
Access Control CSI Sync	98
PID Rate Change	98
Open History File	98
Access Control CSI Sync	98
Sunrise Sunset	98
RDBase Verify	98
Building Manager	99
License Editing	99

Section 6 Email Alarms	99
SMTP Emailer	99
Alarms on Points	101
Configure Email Alarms	101
More	102
Section 7 Setup Password	103
Minimum Number of Characters	103
Case Sensitivity	103
Character Variety	104
Password Expiration	104
Failed Login Attempts	104
Fingerprint Readers	104
Voluntary Password Change	104
Transitioning to Higher Security Passwords	104
Section 8 Sunrise Sunset	105
Add the Points	106
Section 9 Database Menu	106
Backup Database	106
Restore	106
Add a Point	107
Position Points (Previously on System Menu)	107
Remove Point(s)	107
Add A Channel	107
Move A Channel	107
Remove A Channel	108
Remove A Channel on A Controller	108
Add A Controller	108
Copy A Controller	108
Move A Controller	108
Remove A Controller	108
Remove A GW	108
Close Database	108
Chapter 6 » Reports	109
Section 1 Report Descriptions	110
History Graph	110
History Report	110
Alarm Activity	110

User Activity Report	111
Command Report	111
Export History	111
Export Logical Groups	111
Points Report	111
Export Points CSV	111
Time of Day Report	111
Group Report	111
Daily Schedule Report	111
Min Max Report	112
ScheduledExport	112
Hardware Report.....	112
IP Address Report.....	112
Degree Day Report	112
CSI Event Report	112
DD Elevator Event Report	112
Scale Database Report	112
Meter Report	112
Extended Meter Report	112
Critical Alarm Report	113
Alarm Report	113
Logic Report	113
PID Report	113
Schedule (Overtime) Report	113
Schedule (Weekly) Report	113
Holiday Report	113
Notepad Report	113
Print Labels	113
FIRE Programming/Activity	113
Access Programming/Activity	114
Section 2 Meter Reports	114
Meter Report	114
Extended Meter Report	115
Chapter 7 » Advanced Programming	117
Section 1 Logic Programming	117
Basics of Logic Programming	117
Other Features in the Logic Sequence Window	119

Logic Grouping	120
If and Else If	125
The "For" Statement	128
Section 2 Meters	129
Hawkeye Meters	129
Pulse Meters	130
Meter Report	132
Section 3 Display Stats	133
Adding a Display Stat to a VAV or UNI-B	133
Adding a Display Stat to an X-Line Controller	134
Setting the address on the Stat Interface Board	135
Lights on the Interface Board	135
Section 4 Programming Modbus Channels	136
Modbus RTU	136
Veris Meters	136
485 vs. 422	136
Master/Slave	137
Modbus Generic	137
Modbus Registers and Functions	137
Licensing	139
Three Types of Channels	139
New Modbus vs Old Modbus	140
Modbus "Text" Files	141
More on the Modbus Generic Controller	142
Modbus Functions 3, 4, and 6	142
Modbus Functions 1, 2, and 5	143
Bit Points	143
Multiple Bit Inputs and Outputs	143
Other Considerations	144
Changing the Address	144
Removing the Controller	144
Baud Rate	145
Trouble Shooting	145
Explanation Button	146
Section 5 Programming Third-Party BACnet Controllers	147
BACnet MS/TP	147
Duplicating Controllers	148
BACnet on Controller	149

BACnet TCP/IP	150
Utility Mode and Scaling Databases	150
Convert Database to "On Controller"	151
Section 6 Attributes	151
Assigning Attributes	151
Commanding Attributes	152
Section 7 Adding SNMP Functions to CBAS	152
Section 8 CBAS Alarms Play Through Sound Card	153
Section 9 Windows	154
Setting Up Windows to Log On Automatically	154
Creating Shortcuts and Setting Up CBAS to Start With Windows	154
Shortcuts	154
Mode Shortcuts	155
Starting CBAS Automatically when Windows Boots	155
Section 10 Secondary DPU	156
Sync Directories	158
Secondary DPU with CBAS 15	159
Section 11 Group Commander	159
Section 12 Lead-Lag Resource	160
Section 13 Min-Max-Average Feature	162
Section 14 Web Weather Points	163
Chapter 8 » Networking	165
Section 1 Hardware	165
Wiring	165
Backbone Architecture	165
Making a Cable	166
Network Interface Card (NIC)	168
Hubs and Switches	168
Controllers	168
Controller LEDs	169
Section 2 Software	170
TCP/IP Configuration	170
TCP/IP Computer Settings	171
CBAS Configuration	173
Setting Up a GW (Graphic Workstation)	174
Section 3 Advanced Networking	176
Computrols Network Architecture	176

Router Configuration Instructions	177
Adding More Than 252 IP Controllers to a CBAS System	179
Section 4 CBAS and the Internet	179
Computrols Network Architecture	179
Graphics Workstation (GW)	180
Email Alarms	180
Controller Web Pages	180
CBAS-Web Server	180
Stand-Alone Controllers	180
Multiple Stand-Alone	181
Multiple DPUs	181
DPU to Controller	181
Example Diagram	181
Section 5 Sample Wiring Layouts	183
Sample Nine-Story Building	183
Fully Loaded 25-Story Building	184
Nine-Story Building with VAV Controllers	185
Chapter 9 » Troubleshooting Tools	187
Section 1 Tools and Software	187
Operating the Computrols Hand Held Terminal	187
Advanced Hand Held Use	188
TCP/IP	190
Saving the Database	190
Controller Diagnostics	190
Deleting the Database from a Controller	191
Computrols Commission Program	192
Section 2 Troubleshooting Communications	195
TCP/IP Controller	195
RS-485 Communications	196
How Voltage Drops Over Long Distances	197
Troubleshooting BASNet Traffic	198
Section 3 Installing Dongle Drivers	199
Section 4 Interpreting CBAS Troubles	200

Chapter 1 »

Getting Started

Section 1 | Read Me First!

Congratulations on owning the most simple-to-use software in the Building Automation Industry. The intention of this program is simplicity for the operator. All commands can be done with either the mouse or the keyboard. The following terms are used frequently throughout this manual and should be understood prior to continuing:

Using the Mouse: Right clicking is equivalent to pressing the Escape (Esc) key on the keyboard, and left clicking is equivalent to pressing the Enter key. There are very few exceptions to this rule, and they will be addressed in the appropriate sections of this help guide.

Left Click: Also referred to as “Click.” When entering information, or selecting a field, left click or press enter.

Right Click: To return to the previous screen and save all changes made to the current screen, right click or press Esc. controllers.

In order to simulate logic, you can change setpoints in order make heat or cool work. However, on the Program screen of analog input points, there is a Force Output button that allows you to change a temperature etc. The button is in the top right of the Point Program screen.

CBAS Software Versions

This revision of the CBAS Manual was created during the release of CBAS Revision 8.13, so many sections only show the operation of that revision. Where there are major differences between the above version and previous versions, those will be discussed, but the main focus will be on the latest version.

In order to determine your revision, go to the Main Menu, System Menu and then CBAS Version. The revision number will be listed as “Product Version X.X.X”. The Timestamp is the date the revision was compiled.

Two lines below the Product Version you will see one of either Professional, Commercial, Demo, Utility, or Enterprise. These are product classes. Here is a brief explanation of the classes:

Professional

This is the main, full-featured version of CBAS, which has no point limits and is more than sufficient for any size building.

Commercial

This class was added to make CBAS more cost-effective for use in smaller buildings and has a limit of 10 controllers or 250 hardware points.

Licensing

In order to enter Real Mode (next section), you must purchase a license to use the CBAS software. This is also required in order to use add-on features like 3rd party protocol interfaces and other features. You will be issued a Key-Lok (dongle), which is a hardware key that plugs into a USB slot. It works in conjunction with a license text file. Both are assigned an ID number and name of the site. The two have to match in order for CBAS Real Mode to work. The license text file is now stored in the database. It works with the Dongle Key to allow you to use CBAS in Real Mode. The Site ID on both must match. The version on the license must also match the version of CBAS that you are running, at least the first 2 numbers of the version (i.e. 15.1 or 15.2).

If you have upgraded your license or added a new add-on feature, you must delete the old license and restart CBAS to pick up a new license placed in the CBAS root folder. In CBAS, go to Database, Database Maintenance, and then License. There is a button below the text section to delete the License. Do not attempt to alter the text, because that will corrupt the license.

Restart CBAS in order to pick up the new license file.

If you are still not able to enter Real Mode, it might be that either:

The Dongle Key is not installed, or

The license is not unzipped and placed in the CBAS folder, or

The license and dongle do not match.

To see if the Dongle Key are installed, go to Control Panel, then Device Manager. At the bottom of the list you should see USBKey, then the sub-item USB Dongle-Software Protection Device. If there is a yellow question mark or red X on it, then new drivers are required.

Instructions on acquiring and installing the dongle drivers, see Chapter 9, Section 3: Installing Dongle Drivers.

New Features in CBAS 15

CBAS 15 runs in the CBAS 15 folder.

CBAS 15 will no longer be compiled for Windows XP or Vista. The reason is that now CBAS Graphics View has been made more touchscreen friendly. In addition, the touch screen functionality only works with Windows 7 or 8, 64-bit version. If you have 32 bit Windows, CBAS 15 will work but some of the touch screen functions will not.

SMTP Emailer and CBAS Logger now run as a service. These are explained in later sections and the new Computrols Support Service is explained in Chapter 7, Section 13, Web Weather Points.

You are required to change the Computrols user password when upgrading a database.

CBAS 15 now uses MySQL as the database for passwords, logical groups, and graphics instead of Microsoft Access.

Menus have changed. Most notably, the Database menu is now present in Real Mode and anything database related, like Backup or Close Database, have moved to this menu.

You can now choose to make passwords more secure. See detailed instructions in Chapter 5, Section 7 – Setup Passwords

CBAS Simulator. Previously, you could only simulate 1 BASNet controller at a time. Simulator mode works great now for databases of all sizes.

Added a Copy Email Alarm button which copies the setup of the contacts to new points.

Increased the number of Header Points allowed in CBAS from 2 to 10.

Added GW Graphics Directory in Configure Workstation. Now from a GW you can set the Graphics Relative Path Prefix.

Graphics paths are now relative paths to the database. This will change in CBAS 17.

The Decimal Places for Analog points has been moved to the More button.

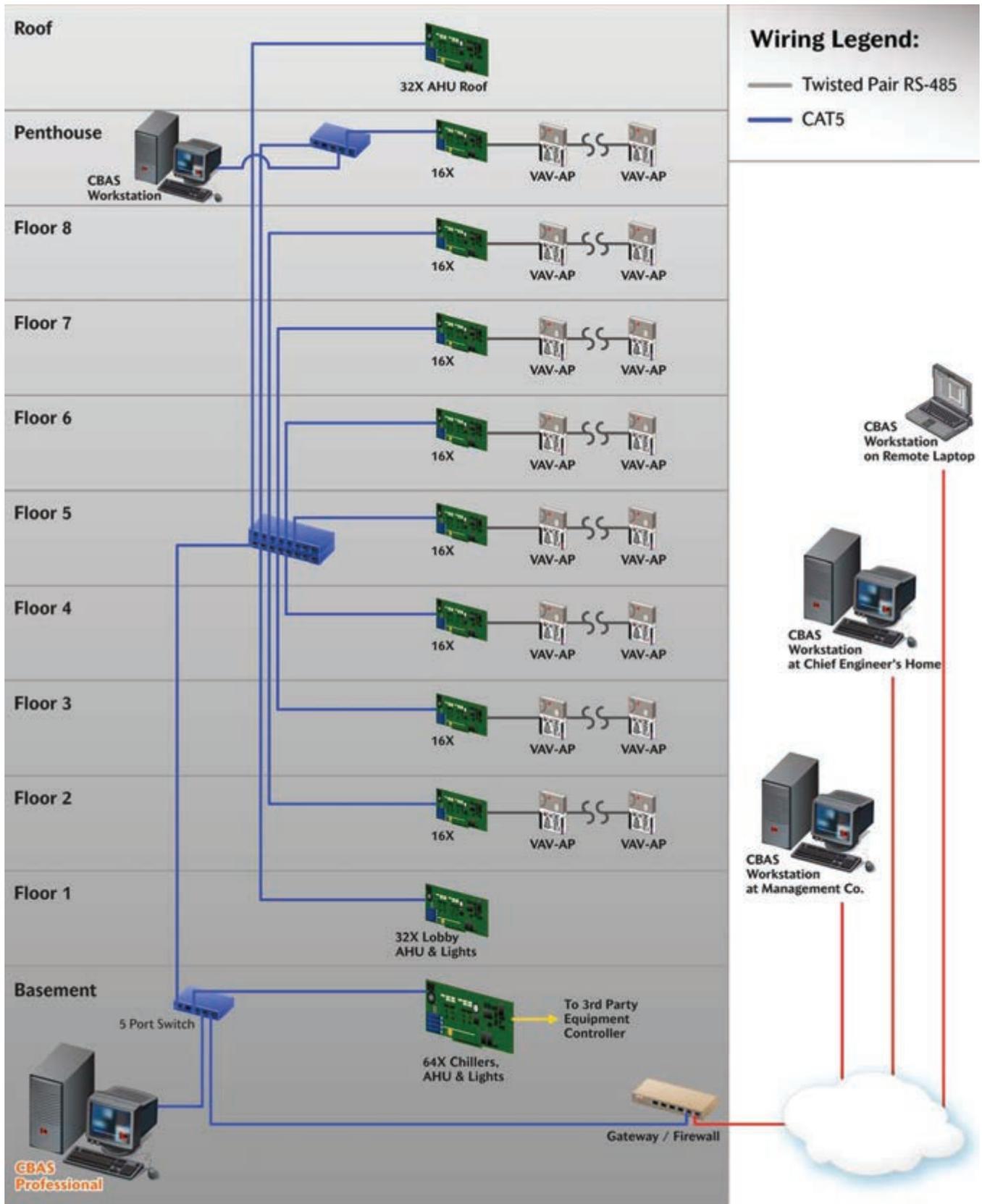
CBAS no longer has a history size limitation. See History Maintenance

All software points in the DPU are shown in Editor Mode.

Added new features to the Text View Search feature.

Added button in Configure Workstation to disable the double click – auto mouse moves feature in CBAS.

Section 2 | CBAS System Architecture



More network topologies can be found later in this manual under Sample Wiring Layouts.

Chapter 2 »

Getting Around CBAS

Section 1 | Modes

You can run CBAS in Real Mode, Editor Mode, Simulator Mode, or Graphic Workstation (GW) Mode with each mode allowing different capabilities.

Real Mode

Real Mode is the only mode where communication is enabled between the CBAS computer and the controllers and workstations in the database. Consequently, this is the only mode where On Scan and Off Scan work. Points can be commanded On, Off, and Auto. All programming of Channels, Controllers, and Points can be done in Real Mode, including Logic, Schedules, PIDs, Alarms, etc. Points can be repositioned in Text View. On the System Menu, some statistics and controller information can be obtained.

The Database Menu did not exist in Real Mode prior to CBAS 15. Adding Channels, Controllers, Points and Workstations is not possible in Real Mode. However, an add-on feature (Live Edit) to your license will allow you to add points in Real Mode. Peer-to-Peer cannot be configured in Real Mode.

Editor Mode

Editor Mode is used for creating databases, adding and removing Channels, Controllers, and Points, while also configuring Peer-to-Peer. The computer does not communicate to the controllers in Editor Mode. The Database Menu exists only in Editor Mode.

Simulator Mode

Simulator Mode allows you to test logic and other programming by simulating Real Mode. In CBAS 15, Simulator Mode was improved to be able to simulate all controllers in the database. Prior to this, you could only simulate 1 controller at a time. When Simulator Mode is started, you are required to select the 1 controller you want to simulate. CBAS 15 allows you to simulate an entire database of

controllers.

In order to simulate logic, you can change setpoints in order make heat or cool work. However, on the Program screen of analog input points, there is a Force Output button that allows you to change a temperature etc. The button is in the top right of the Point Program screen.

Graphic Workstation (GW) Mode

Graphic Workstation Mode (GW) allows a workstation computer with CBAS installed on it to connect to and share its database. A GW is used to monitor a database, but not to make major programming changes. Adding and removing Channels, Controllers and Points, as well as some administrative functions, are not possible on a GW.

These are the things you can't do from a GW:

- » Adding and Removing Channels, Controllers, and Points
- » Editing Graphics
- » Edit Logical Groups-Only seen on GW
- » No other administrative features on the System Menu work

Except:

- » Access control menu is available
- » Header points: Works for GW only, doesn't change DPU
- » For instructions on opening databases in these different modes, see the next section, Databases.

TCP/IP Connection with Controller

What happens when you get to a site where you only have a standalone controller and you forgot the database because you just moved into a new laptop? One choice is the Commission Program, which is covered in the Troubleshooting section under Commission Program. The other choice is CBAS "TCP/IP Connection with Controller."

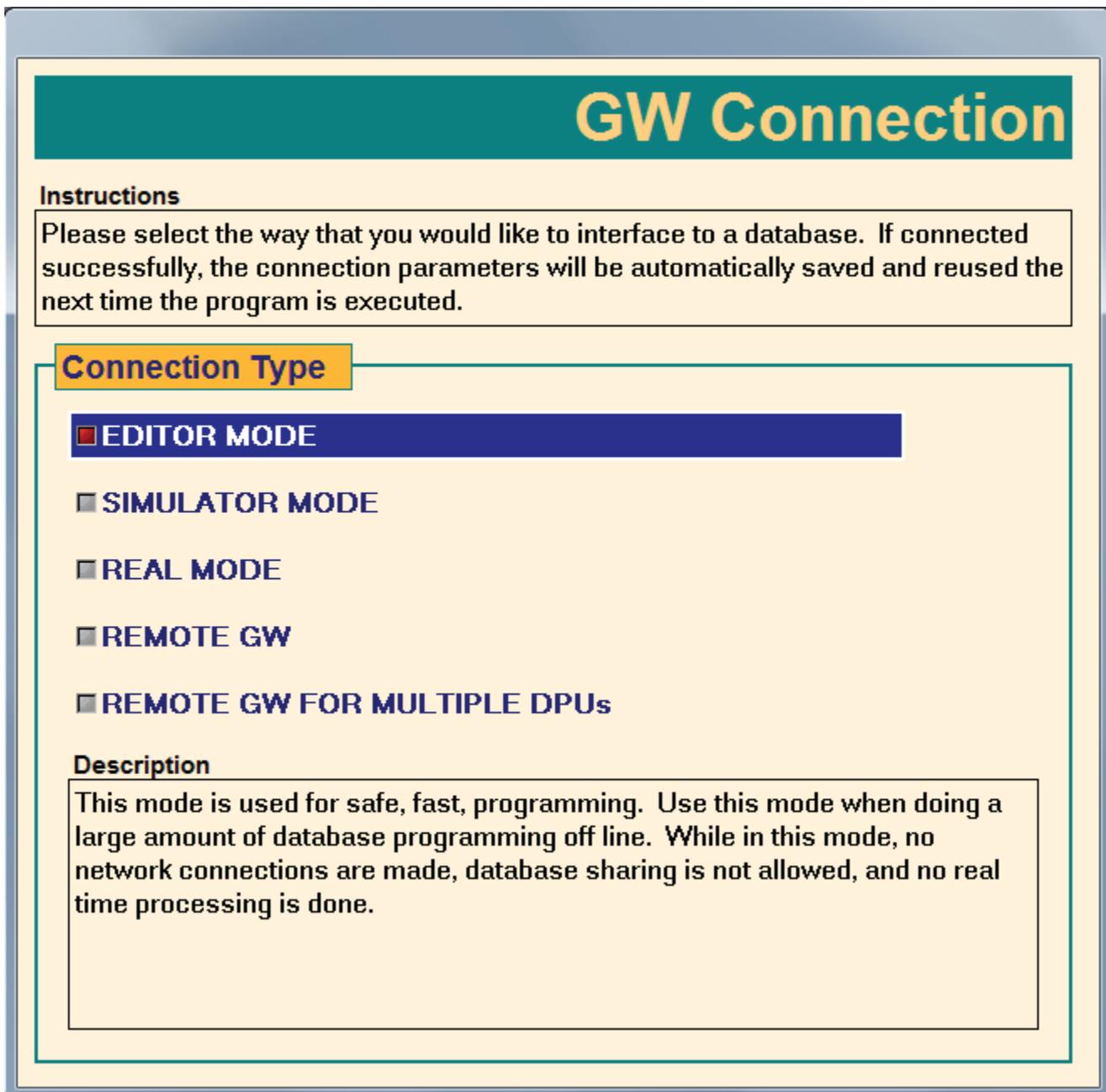
NOTE: It is recommended that you keep backup copies of all databases in safe, offsite storage.

Section 2 | Opening and Closing Database

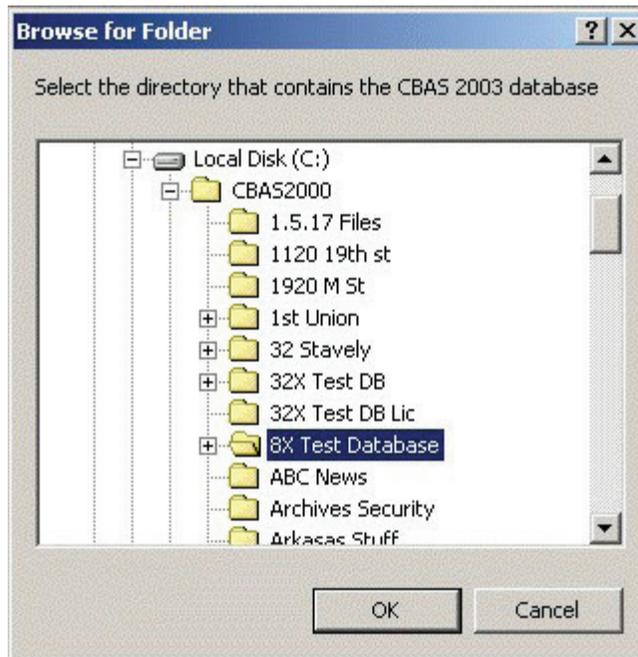
To open a database:

1. If CBAS is not already open, click on the CBAS Editor, CBAS Real, or CBAS Simulator icon on the Windows Desktop. The last database that was opened will open in the mode you selected. If you do not have an icon, go to Start, Programs, CBAS, and CBAS. The database will open in the Mode it was opened in last. If CBAS is already open, hit ESC until you get to the Main Menu. Click System and click Close Database. You will only see Database and System on the Main Menu. Click Database and click the mode that you want to open. Starting in CBAS 15, Close Database and other Database functions are located on the Database Menu which is now available in Real Mode.

2. The following window will appear after you click Open Database:



3. From the connection screen, choose the way you would like to interface with the database – Editor Mode, Simulator Mode, Real Mode, or Remote GW.
4. For Editor, Simulator and Real Modes, you will see a Browse for Folder dialog box. Select your database from the tree in the Browse for Folder window. The database folder must be located in the C:\CBAS folder (or, C:\CBAS2000 folder, for versions prior to 2.1.0). Do not choose a sub-folder of the database, as those are individual controllers and cannot be opened. Click OK and the database will open in the mode you selected.



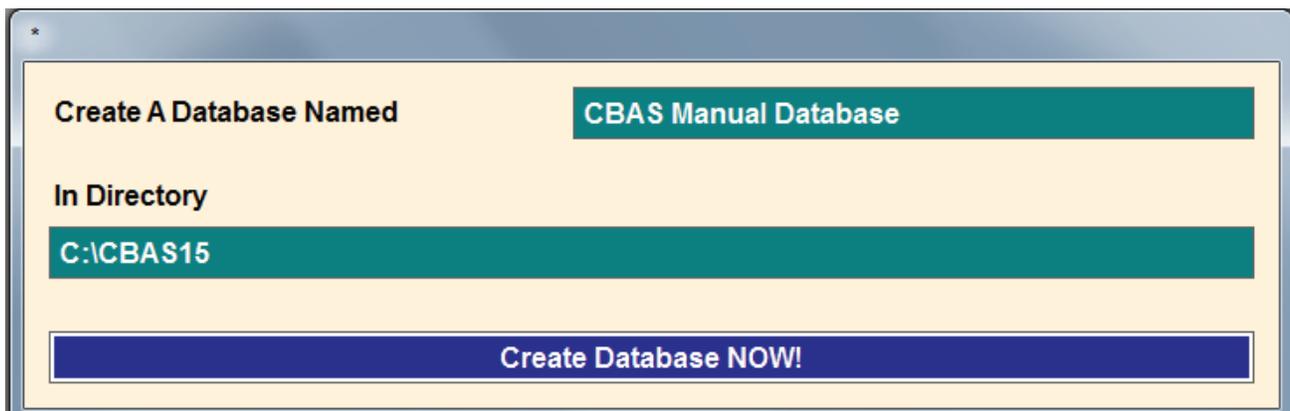
To change modes, simply close the database from the System Menu, and follow the “If CBAS is already open” directions above. Or, simply close CBAS and reopen using the Editor or Real Mode shortcuts.

For instructions on Remote GW Connections, see the Graphic Workstation section.

Section 3 | Creating a New Database

To create a new database:

1. If you have a database open already, click Close Database from the System Menu.
2. From the Database menu, click New Database.
3. Enter a descriptive name for the database and hit Enter.
4. Select C:\CBAS for the directory and hit Enter or click “Create Database NOW!”
5. A folder with the name you chose will be created to contain the database files. Hit Enter or click the Create Database NOW! button.



After a short time, the new database will open in Editor Mode/Hardware View. The only existing channels in the new database will be appropriately named TCP/IP for Workstations Channel and the TCP/IP for Controllers Channel. You can now create Channels, Controllers and Points, in that order. For instructions on Adding Channels, see the Channels section.

For information on opening a database from a backup, see the Backups section.

Section 4 | Viewing the Database

CBAS provides three ways to view your data: Text View, Hardware View, and Graphics View. Each of these views is unique in the way you look at and manipulate the system, but you can accomplish the same tasks from any view.

To view a database, left-click on the view you prefer from the Main menu.



Section 5 | Text View

This view contains a list of points sorted and filtered by your specifications. The figure below shows a Text View of all the points measured by a status of ON or OFF.

Computrols' Building Automation System (Editor Mode)				
Text View	Hardware View	Graphics View	System	Reports
Search for: <input type="text"/>				
AUTO ANTI-CYCLE POINT AHU 10-24	OFF		AHU 3 COMP 2 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	OFF
AUTO POINTS FOR AHU 10 TO 28	ON		AHU 3 COMP 2	OFF
ZERO OUT ANTI-CYCLE PER DAY	ON	Oper	AHU 3 COMP 3 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	OFF
PENTHOUSE EXHAUST FAN~1	ON		AHU 3 COMP 3	OFF
AHU 1 STATUS	ON		AHU 4 STATUS	ON
AUTO ANTI-CYCLE POINTS AHU 1-9	OFF		AHU 4 ALARM	ON
AHU 1 ALARM	OFF		AHU 4 RETURN FAN STATUS	ON
AHU 1 RETURN FAN STATUS	ON		AHU 4 COMP 1 HOT GAS BYPASS	OFF
AHU 1 COMP 1 HOT GAS BYPASS	OFF		AHU 4 COMP 1 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON
AHU 1 COMP 1 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON		AHU 4 COMP 1	ON
AHU 1 COMP 1	ON		AHU 4 COMP 2 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	OFF
AHU 1 COMP 2 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON		AHU 4 COMP 2	OFF
AHU 1 COMP 2	ON		AHU 4 COMP 3 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON
AHU 1 COMP 3 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	OFF		AHU 4 COMP 3	OFF
AHU 1 COMP 3	OFF		AHU 5 STATUS	ON
AHU 2 STATUS	ON		AHU 5 ALARM	OFF
AHU 2 ALARM	OFF		AHU 5 FREE-COOLING	OFF
AHU 2 RETURN FAN STATUS	ON		AHU 5 RETURN FAN STATUS	ON
AHU 2 COMP 1 HOT GAS BYPASS	OFF		AHU 5 COMP 1 HOT GAS BYPASS	OFF
AHU 2 COMP 1 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON		AHU 5 COMP 1 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON
AHU 2 COMP 1	ON		AHU 5 COMP 1	ON
AHU 2 COMP 2 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	OFF		AHU 5 COMP 2 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON
AHU 2 COMP 2	OFF		AHU 5 COMP 2	ON
AHU 2 COMP 3 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	OFF		AHU 5 COMP 3 ANTI CYCLE STATUS	ON
AHU 2 COMP 3	OFF		AHU 5 COMP 3	ON

Text View allows you to sort and view a list of points that share a common attribute. When you click

Text View, a drop-down menu lets you choose to view All Points in the system, create or edit a logical group, or view a group created by CBAS. Items in the menu that have a double arrow (>>) beside them display a drop down menu of sub-groups from which to select:



All Points

Display every point in the system in the order that the points were added. The points may be repositioned one at a time from the Text View Point Positioning button on any Point Program screen, or from Position Points on the System Menu. (Discussed in the System Menu Section)

Logical Groups

Create a new group based on whatever criteria you choose, edit or delete an existing group, or view the points in an existing group. To view a group of points, click the group you wish to view. To edit, delete, or add a new group, click Edit Logical Groups on the Logical Groups sub-menu:



Insert: Create a new Logical Group. When you click Insert, a red line and a plus symbol will accompany the cursor. The new group will be positioned in the field below the red line. The new group must be positioned above an existing group.

Edit: Modify an existing group.

Delete: Remove a group from the Logical group list. Click Delete, then the group you wish to remove. **Position:** Change the order in which the groups are displayed. Click Position, then the

point you wish to move. A red bar will accompany the cursor. Click when the red bar is where you want the group to be positioned.

See the Logical Group Editing screen below:

Logical Group

Search point Names for: Logical Group Name:

This logical group is a group of:

All Points:

- AUTO ANTI-CYCLE POINT AHU 10-24
- AUTO POINTS FOR AHU 10 TO 28
- ZERO OUT ANTI-CYCLE PER DAY
- OUTSIDE AIR TEMP
- PENTHOUSE EXHAUST FAN~1
- PENTHOUSE EXHAUST FAN~1 RT
- OUTSIDE AIR HUMIDITY
- AHU SUPPLY TEMP (SP) OVERRIDE
- TEST SPACE TEMP
- TEST SPACE TEMP (SP)
- TEST SPACE TEMP ERROR
- TEST DAMPER PULSE**
- TEST AIR FLOW SENSOR
- TEST CFM
- TEST CFM TARGET
- TEST CFM ERROR
- TEST CFM ADJUST
- TEST CFM MIN
- TEST CFM MAX
- TEST K FACTOR
- TEST ROUND DUCT DIAMETER

Points in this Logical Group:

- TEST SPACE TEMP
- TEST SPACE TEMP (SP)
- TEST SPACE TEMP ERROR

Search Point Names For - Easily Search through the All Points list by typing in any portion of the point name you would like to add to the logic group. To search down the list, press (+) or click Next (+). To search back up the list, press (-) or click Prev (-).

Logical Group Name - In the top right corner of the Logical Group Editing screen, you can name the group. We recommend naming it based on the common attribute that the points in the group share.

This Logical Group is a Group of - Make your new group a subgroup of either the Logical Group Main Menu or your choice of existing groups. Whatever group you select here will have a drop down menu that includes your new group.

Note: The points that make up the original group can no longer be viewed in the same place.

The following example should make this clear:

Logical Groups >> FREE COOLING >> New Logical Group

Where New Logical Group is a subgroup of FREE COOLING, a subgroup of the Logical Groups Main Menu.

Note: the points that make up FREE COOLING can no longer be viewed as a group.

All Points: From the list on the left side, click the points you would like to add to the group. To remove from the group, click the points again. In the example screen, the three shaded groups are selected.

Points in this Logical Group: Lists the points in the logical group you are editing.

Add All: Allows you to add all points from the left window to the logical group.

Sort: Modify the All Points list to choose from. See Advanced Sort below.

Remove All: Clears the Logical Group of all points.

Pre-set Point Summaries

Alarm Summary: Lists all points that are currently in alarm.

Lost Communications: Lists all points in the database currently with a lost status.

Unit Summary: Lists all points that share the same units of measurement. When you click Units Summary, you can choose from Analog or Binary units. Then select the units by which the points you would like to view are measured.

Binary Status Summary: The submenu of this item allows you to view all points with a particular Binary Status, such as ON, Start, Open, etc.

Priority Summary: Lists all possible ways by which a point can be commanded. (Schedule, Logic, etc) The prioritized command options are listed from lowest to highest. If a point is commanded by two or more different priorities, the highest priority will command the point. Click on a menu item to see a list of all points being commanded by that particular priority.

Program Summary: Lists all points that share the same Programming options from the Point Program screen. For example, all points with alarms can be viewed by clicking on the Alarm submenu item.

Disabled Summary: Submenu items list all points that share the same Programming options

The screenshot shows a 'Sort' configuration window with a teal header. Below the header is a 'Default Options' section with a 'Name Sort:' dropdown menu. The main area is divided into three sections: 'Include Point Type:', 'Include Group or Resource:', and 'Exclude Point Type:'. The 'Include Point Type:' section has checkboxes for Analog (checked), Binary (checked), Counter, Supervised, Channel, and Panel, along with a checkbox for 'Display Output of Binary In/Out Point'. The 'Include Group or Resource:' section has dropdown menus for Alarm Summary, Unit Summary, Priority, Program Summary, and Logical Group (set to 'All Points'), and a checkbox for 'Hide Items in Child Controller'. The 'Exclude Point Type:' section has checkboxes for Hide Hardware Points, Hide Software Points, Hide Output Points, and Hide Input Points. A 'Goto Regular Mode' button is at the bottom right.

from the Point Program screen when those programs are disabled.

Attributes: A way of commanding groups of points to the same value. Covered in the Advanced Programming section.

Activity: Developed for showing live Access Control activity, like cards used and door alarms. Can also be configured to show other types of alarms and activity by going to System, Configure Workstation, Activity View Setup.

Advanced Sort: This window appears when you click the Sort button. It allows you to narrow a search based on specific sort criteria.

Additional Text View Tools

There are some other tools for organizing and grouping points.

F3: In Text View, you can add bold lines between points by highlighting a point and pressing the F3 function key. This will add a bold line above the point. Press F3 again to remove the line. This feature is good for creating groupings of related points.

F4: You can bold the name of a particular point by highlighting it and pressing F4. Press F4 again to return to normal font.

Search: At any time, you can search for a point by typing the name or a portion of it and pressing the (+) key to search down the list, and the (-) key to search back up the list. Starting in CBAS 15.2, there is a Filter button that, when clicked, shows you only the points with names that contain what you typed.

Section 6 | Hardware View

Hardware View uses an expandable tree diagram to represent the automation hardware of the system. Unlike the Text View, this starts from the DPU to the channels, to the controllers, to the points. To expand a tree, click the channel name:

Channel name	Channel Type	Bytes/Sec	Scan Rate	Online	Controllers Offline	off Scan
TCP/IP WORKSTATIONS	TCP/IP for workstations	---	---	4	11	---
TCP/IP CONTROLLERS	TCP/IP for Controllers	---	---	7	0	0
485 FOR SECURITY OVERRIDE	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	17	0	0
485 FOR RETAIL	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	11	0	1
485 FOR FLOORS 1 TO 11	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	15	0	0
485 FOR FLOORS 18 TO 28	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	27	0	1
485 FOR FLOORS 29 TO 41	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	17	0	1
485 FOR FLOORS 42 TO 54	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	15	0	0
485 FOR ANNEX PLANT	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	6	0	0
485 FOR 3C FRUS	Johnson 8500 over TCP/IP	---	---	6	0	0
HOBBS CHILLERS	HOBBS RTU over TCP/IP	---	---	5	0	0
BAC NET DOMESTIC RUMPS	BASNet 485 over TCP/IP	---	---	2	0	0
HOBBS SWITCHGEAR TCP	Modbus TCP/IP	---	---	8	0	0

Hardware View is a way of looking at the database logically or topographically. First, you see the channels connected to the computer. As you go deeper, you see the controllers connected to each channel. By looking into the controllers, you see the points. Any Channel, Controller, or Point can be completely configured in Hardware View.

Channel View

When you click on Hardware View, the first view you see is a list of channels. At the top of the channel list you will see “List of Channels in (Database Name).” Each line lists the channel name, channel type and lists how many controllers are online, offline, and off scan. Some communication statistics are also shown. See the previous figure.

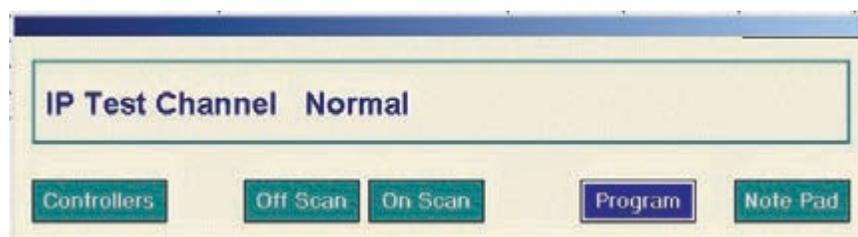
The first channel listed is “TCP/IP for Workstations” channel, which contains a list of Graphic Workstations (GW) which share the database on the DPU. This channel is actually the same channel as the TCP/IP Channel containing controllers, but is provided as a convenience to separate controllers from workstations.

If you click on this channel and click Program, you will see the IP Address of the Channel. This is actually the IP Address of the network card in the computer and is configured automatically when the database is created. If the IP Address needs to be changed, it can be changed here. In later versions, there are places for 2 IP addresses. The second IP would be for a Secondary DPU, which is a redundancy feature that will be covered in Advanced Programming.

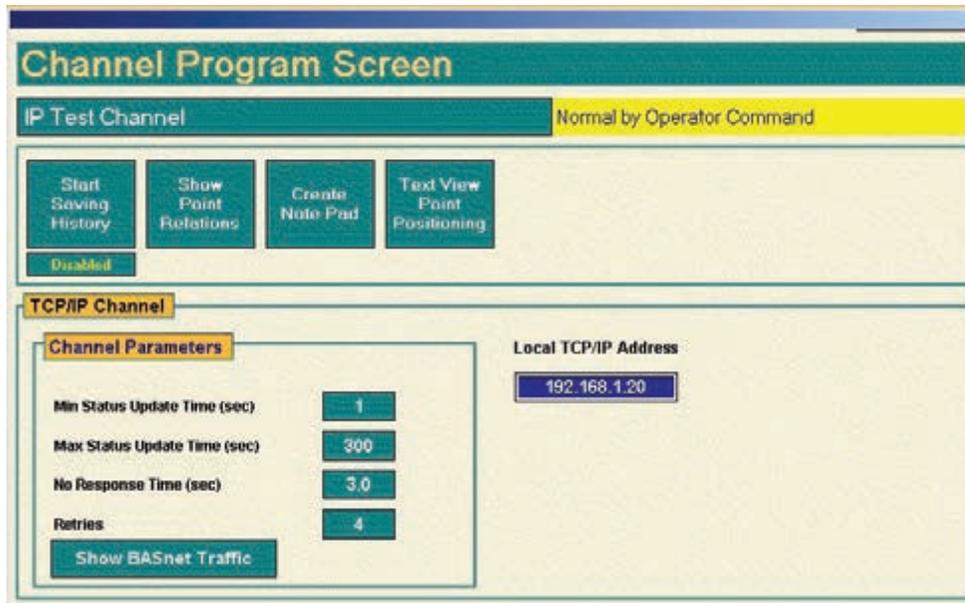
If you click on the TCP/IP for Workstations Channel and click Controllers, you will see the list of Workstations. You will notice that Local GW has the same IP Address as the channel. That is because it represents the graphic interface of the DPU, which is configured automatically. A new Workstation can be added here by clicking the last line, Add a GW/ String Server. Right click or press ESC to return to Channel View.

BASNet TCP/IP, BASNet RS-485 over TCP/IP, BASNet, and Opto channels are listed in Channel View and can be added by clicking on the bottom line of the list, Add a Channel. To learn how to create channels see the Channels section.

Click the Channel then Controllers to see the Controllers programmed on the Channel. Clicking a Channel will also bring up a window that allows you to take the entire channel Off Scan, put it On Scan, and Program the channel. Off Scan disables communications with the all of controllers on the channel. On Scan enables communications with the controllers on the channel.



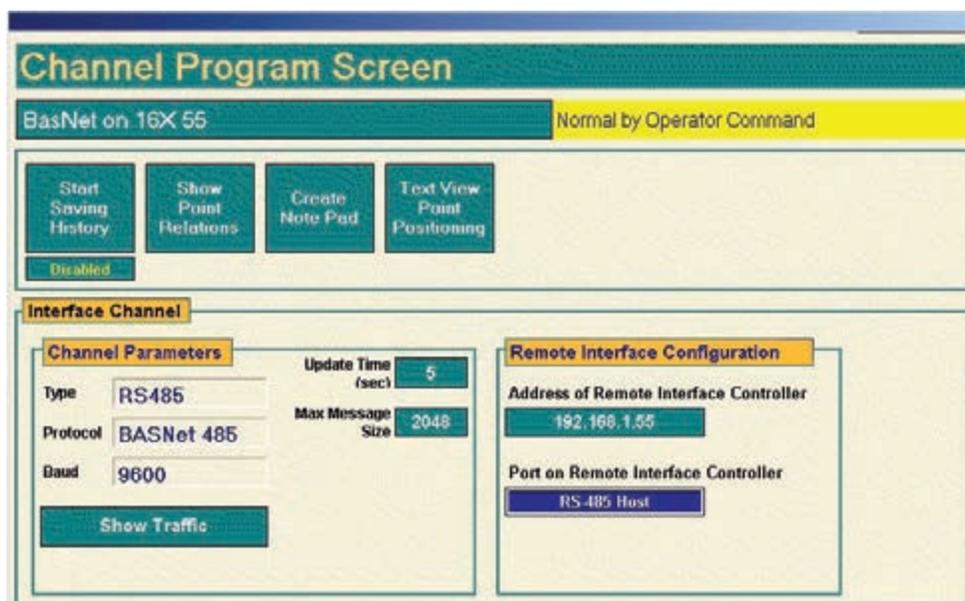
When you click on the Program button, you will see the Channel Program Screen below, which is an example of a Channel Program screen for a BASNet TCP/IP channel:



Here, you can view or change the IP Address and other parameters of the channel. It is recommended that the default parameters not be changed unless recommended by Computrols Technical Support. By clicking Show BASNet Traffic, you can view information about the packets going back and forth on the channel when in Real Mode. By clicking on the name of the Channel, in this case IP Test Channel, you can change the name of the channel.

Note: To view packets of data, you must be in Real Mode with the channel in "On Scan" mode.

From the Channel Program screen, click a BASNet RS-485 over TCP/IP channel, then the Program button to bring up the window below. This type of channel uses RS-485 communication on a channel hosted by a controller residing on a TCP/IP Channel. A TCP/IP controller can host two of these channels using the Host Channel and the Secondary Channel.

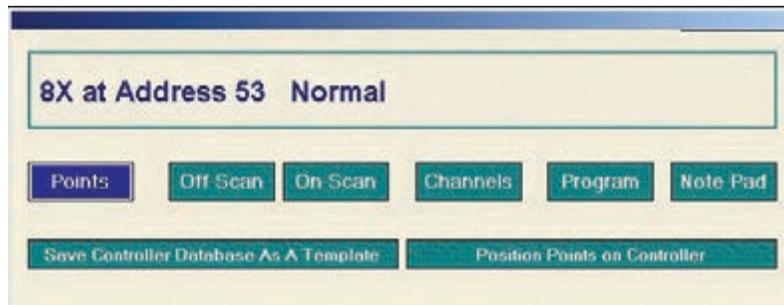


You can do many of the same things on this type of channel that you can do on the TCP/IP Channel; however, the Remote Interface Configuration section is unique. The “Address of Remote Interface Controller” is the actual IP Address of the controller that is hosting the channel. The “Port of Remote Interface Controller” can be either RS-485 Host or RS-485 Secondary.

To learn how to create channels go to: Channels

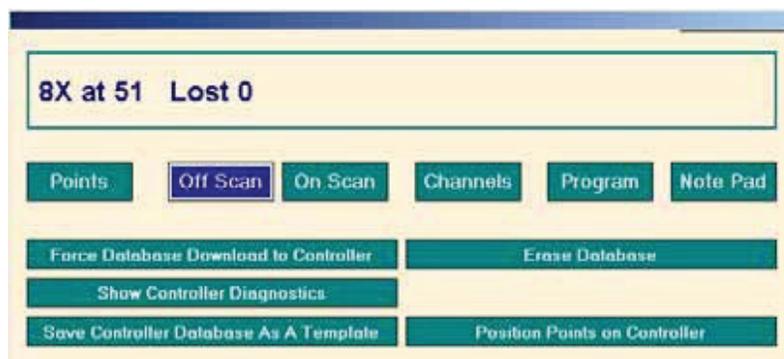
Controller View

To view controllers on a particular channel, click the channel and then click Controllers. You will see a list that shows the address, controller type, controller name, and communication status. Communication status will either be Lost (Yellow), Normal (Blue), Scan Off (Gray), and Alarm (Red). Click on a controller to see the following window:



From here you can take the controller off scan and put it back on scan. From the Channels button, you can view the channels on the controller and add RS-485 channels. If you are planning on adding other controllers with the same points, you can Save Controller as a Template. Templates are fully explained in Chapter 3, Section 3, Templates.

Click Note Pad if you want to write down some information about this particular controller. In Real Mode, you will see a few more choices. See below:

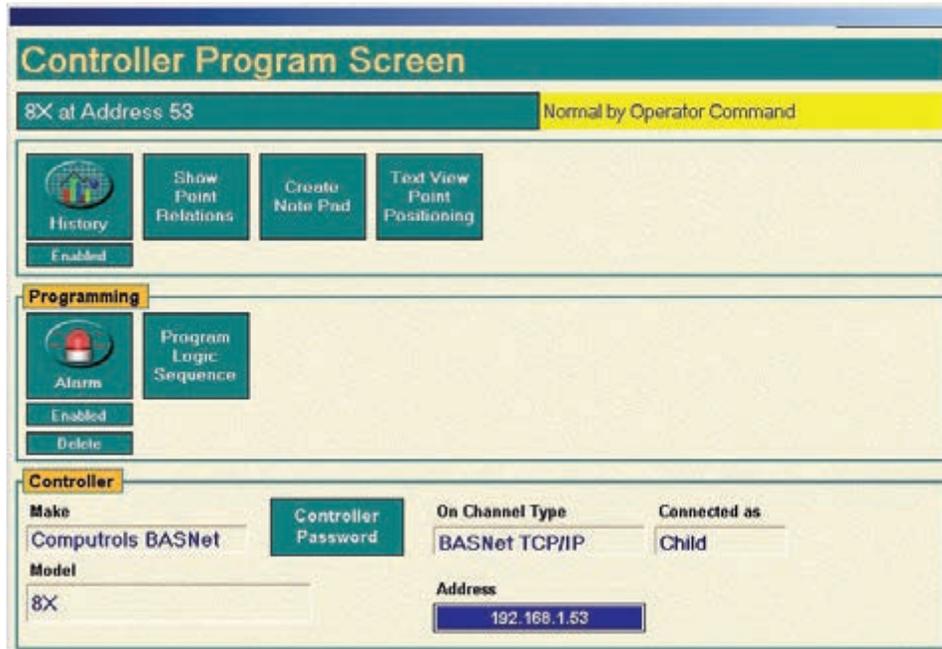


When changes are made to a controller’s database, the new database should download to it automatically. If you have made changes to a controller’s database and you are not sure if it has downloaded to the controller, you can click “Force Database Download to Controller.” “Erase Database” will do the same thing, because a controller with no database will always download automatically. However, when you erase the database on the controller, it will shut down all outputs and equipment will stop temporarily.

Click “Show Controller Diagnostics” to see a screen listing diagnostic information on the controller.

Controller Diagnostics can be a useful tool for troubleshooting problems with the following controllers: 8X, 16X, 32X, 64X, 8LX, 16LX, 32LX, 64LX, VAV-B, UNI-B and VAVs. This feature will be explained further in the Troubleshooting chapter.

Click the Program button to get the following window:



From the Controller Program Screen, you can change the name of the Controller, change the address, view some information about the controller, and set up an Alarm that will go off if communication to the controller is lost.

Points View

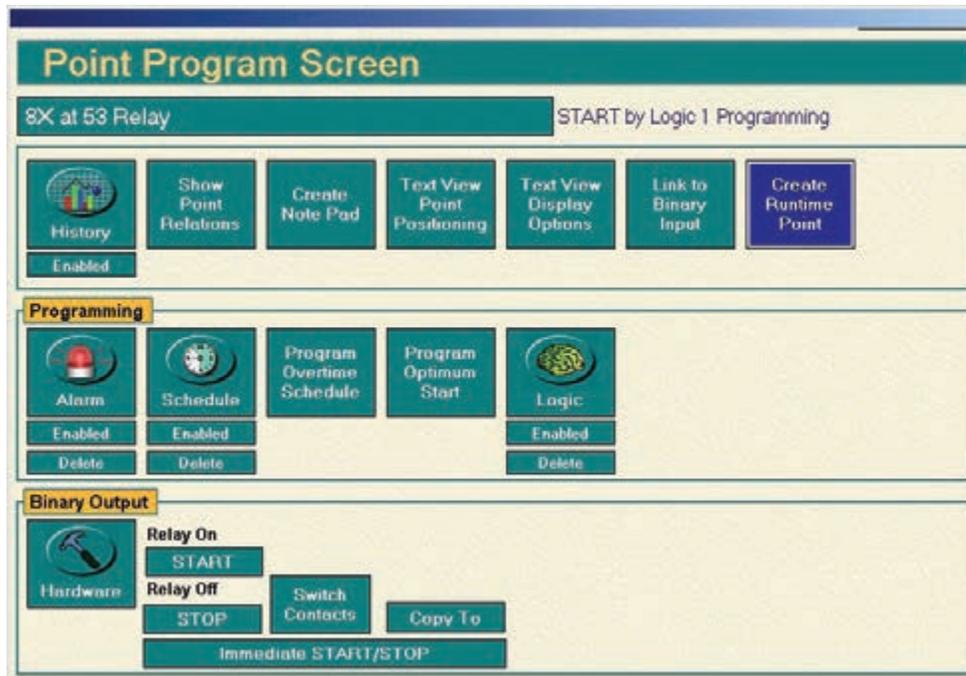
To view the Points on a particular Controller, Click the Controller then click Points. The points are listed in order of physical position on the controller, with Software points below Hardware points.

Position	Point Name
Point 1	CP AHU-1 FAN START/STOP
Point 2	CP AHU-1 FAN STATUS
Point 3	CP AHU-1 OUTSIDE AIR TEMP
Point 4	CP AHU-1 RETURN AIR TEMP
Point 5	CP AHU-1 MIXED AIR TEMP
Point 6	CP AHU-1 CHILLED WATER VALVE
Point 7	CP AHU-1 COLD DECK TEMP
Point 8	CH AHU-1 HOT WATER VALVE
Point 9	CP AHU-1 HOT DECK TEMP
Point 10	CP OFC 212 MIXING DAMPER
Point 11	CP OFC 212 SPACE TEMP
Point 12	CP OFC 201 MIXING DAMPER
Point 13	CP OFC 201 SPACE TEMP
Point 14	CP OFC 203B MIXING DAMPER
Point 15	CP OFC 203B SPACE TEMP
Point 16	CP CONF ROOM 208 MIXING DAMPER
Point 17	CP CONF ROOM 208 SPACE TEMP
Point 18	CP AHU-2 FAN START/STOP
Point 19	CP AHU-2 FAN STATUS
Point 20	CP OFC 102A SPACE TEMP

Each point listing shows the position, point name, configuration, and status. The Status column shows the current value in units specified in configuration, as well as how the point was commanded, also known as Priority. Priorities include “OPER” for Operator, “HH” for Handheld, “SCHEM” for Schedule, “PID” for PID and “LOG1” for Logic. (There are 4 levels of Logic that can command a point) Click a Binary Output point to see the following window:



The window shows the point name and status. Click Stop to turn off and Start to turn on. The Status column in Points View will show Stop and OPER if you click STOP. Click Auto and the point can be commanded either by Logic, Schedule, PID, etc., depending on how it is programmed. The Status column will then reflect how it was commanded. Click the Program button to see the following window:



In the above example, the point may be commanded by either Schedule or Logic. For information on the Point Programming Screen, go to Chapter 4 Programming Points.

Section 7 | Graphics View

This view depicts a graphical representation of your building’s equipment. From this view, you can navigate from a floor to the equipment on the floor, to the controllers, and eventually to individual points. Below is an example of a VAV controller.

Text View Hardware View Graphics View System Reports

VAV: Suite 414-3

CFM	CFM Target	CFM Error	Space Temp	Set Point	Temp Error
710 CFM Min:100 Max:1200	694 CFM Logic 1 Programming	36 CFM	73.5 Deg.	71.0 Deg.	2.5 Deg.

Outside Conditions
 Temperature OFF Deg. F
 Humidity ON % RH

Navigation
 Stores
 Roof
 Upper Level
 Lower Level
 Communications
 Home

AHU 10		
Fan	Temp	Static
ON	52.7 DEGF	1.65 "WC
42.6 amps	54.4 deg.F	1.64 "WC

AHU 10 System Performance LL

Location: Banana Republic

Using the Graphics View presents an infinite array of possibilities for both navigating and displaying any building's database. With the aid of the built-in CBAS Graphics Editor, any user can easily create a thorough yet simple-to-use graphical user interface (GUI). The graphics editor allows you to import graphic files (BMP or JPG) to use as backgrounds. Over these backgrounds can be displayed any of a number of different attributes of any point in the system's database. The editor offers most of the features found in today's more popular object-oriented editing software. Menu items such as global edit objects, layering and "hot keys" make editing your graphics in CBAS simple from the start.

Graphics View	
Main	
Select Graphic	>>
Program Graphics	(Ctrl+E)

Main: Before any graphics have been programmed, the system will default to a blank graphic titled Main. The name assigned to the first graphic created will then replace the title "Main." Usually this first graphic is used as the Graphics View home page. As you will read later, graphics can be repositioned allowing you to make any graphic the first or Main graphic.

Select Graphic: This option allows you to select from and view each of the graphics in the current database whose "Hidden" checkbox has not been checked. If no graphics have yet been added to the current database, the Select Graphic sub-menu will be empty. If there have been graphics created for the database, the Select Graphic sub-menu will list those graphics

in the order in which they were created, unless otherwise re-ordered through Position Graphics described in Chapter 3, Section 5.

In order to select a graphic from the list, simply click its name. The selected graphic will then be displayed in the active view area.

Graphics Library

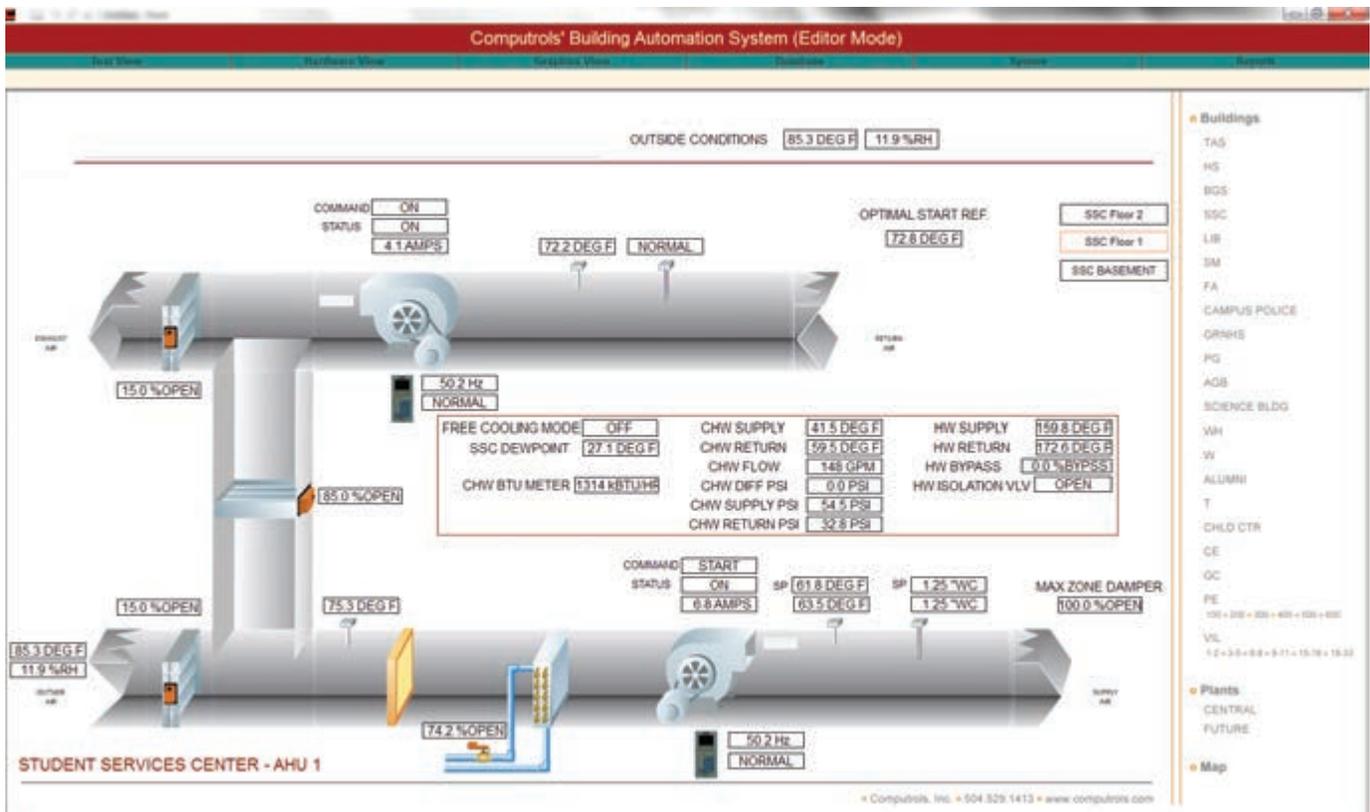
Each CBAS software installation comes with a Graphics Library, which is provided for your convenience and can be accessed through Windows Explorer. The 3-D VAV in the previous graphic is an example of what is in the Graphics Library. Pictures are sorted into folders by type, such as Air Handling units, VAVs, Central Plant. These pictures can be used as backgrounds for graphics pages in your database, and cover most types of equipment in use today. They can be changed using any graphics program. Custom graphics can also be obtained from Computrols for a fee.

To access the Graphics Library from Windows Explorer, go to C:\CBAS\Graphics Library. The first time you access this folder the contents will have to be unzipped by clicking on GraphicsLibrarySetup.exe.

At any time while in Graphics View, you can enter Program Graphics Mode by pressing Ctrl+E. Programming Graphics is covered in Chapter 3, Section 5, Program Graphics.

Visio BAS Graphics

Below is an example of a RTU created in Microsoft Visio using the “shapes” developed by Computrols. Dealers can obtain these shape stencils and create their own 3-D graphic representations of AHU schematics and central plant piping.



Chapter 3 »

Programming Databases

Section 1 | Channels

Adding a Channel

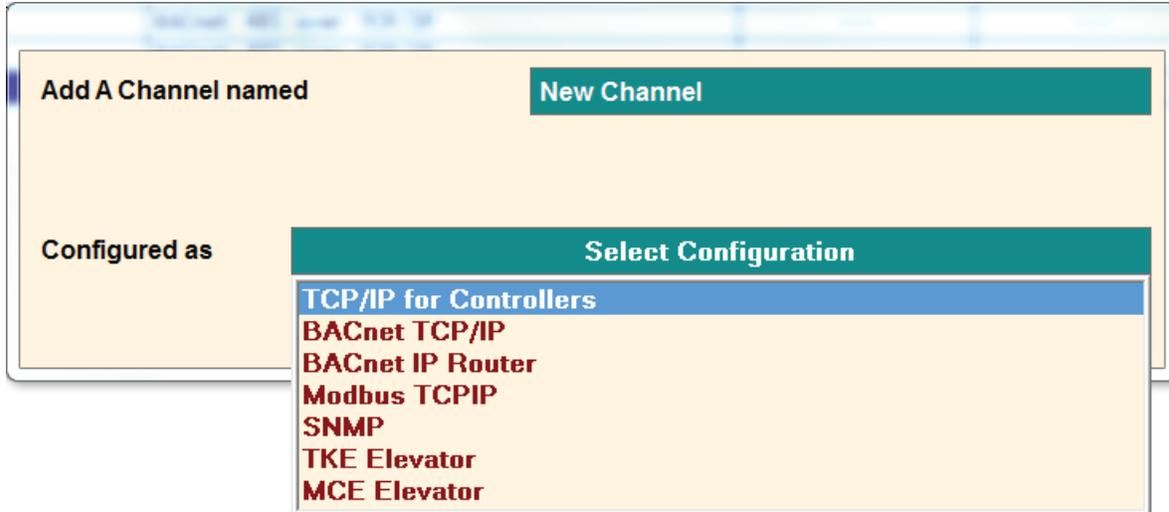
A Channel is the communication link between the controller and the head-end PC or DPU. They are often called “trunks” in the building automation industry. A Cat-5 cable is connected from a Network Card or twisted pair is connected from a “Host Controller”. Generally, only one Network Card and TCP/IP Channel will be needed for TCP/IP controllers, as each channel can host up to 252 controllers. To add more than 252 IP Controllers, add a second channel. For instructions on how to configure networking in Windows to facilitate 2 TCP/IP Channels, call Computrols Technical Support.

To add a channel from Hardware View:

Note: Adding Channels, Controllers, and Points must be done from Editor Mode.

1. From Channel View, click the last line, “Add a Channel”.
2. In the dialogue box that appears, click on the Channel name field and type a name for the channel. The name should be descriptive of the location of the controller hosting the channel, similar to the image below. It can be up to 32 characters long.
3. Hit Enter and select a configuration from the following list:
 - » BASNet TCP/IP for Computrols controllers
 - » BACnet TCP/IP for 3rd Party BACnet controllers
 - » BACnet IP Router for connecting to BACnet Routers that bridge to other protocols
 - » MODbus TCP/IP to 3rd party Meters mainly
 - » Simple Network Management Protocol to datacenter PDU, UPS mainly

- » Thyssenkrupp elevator destination system
- » Mitsubishi elevator destination system

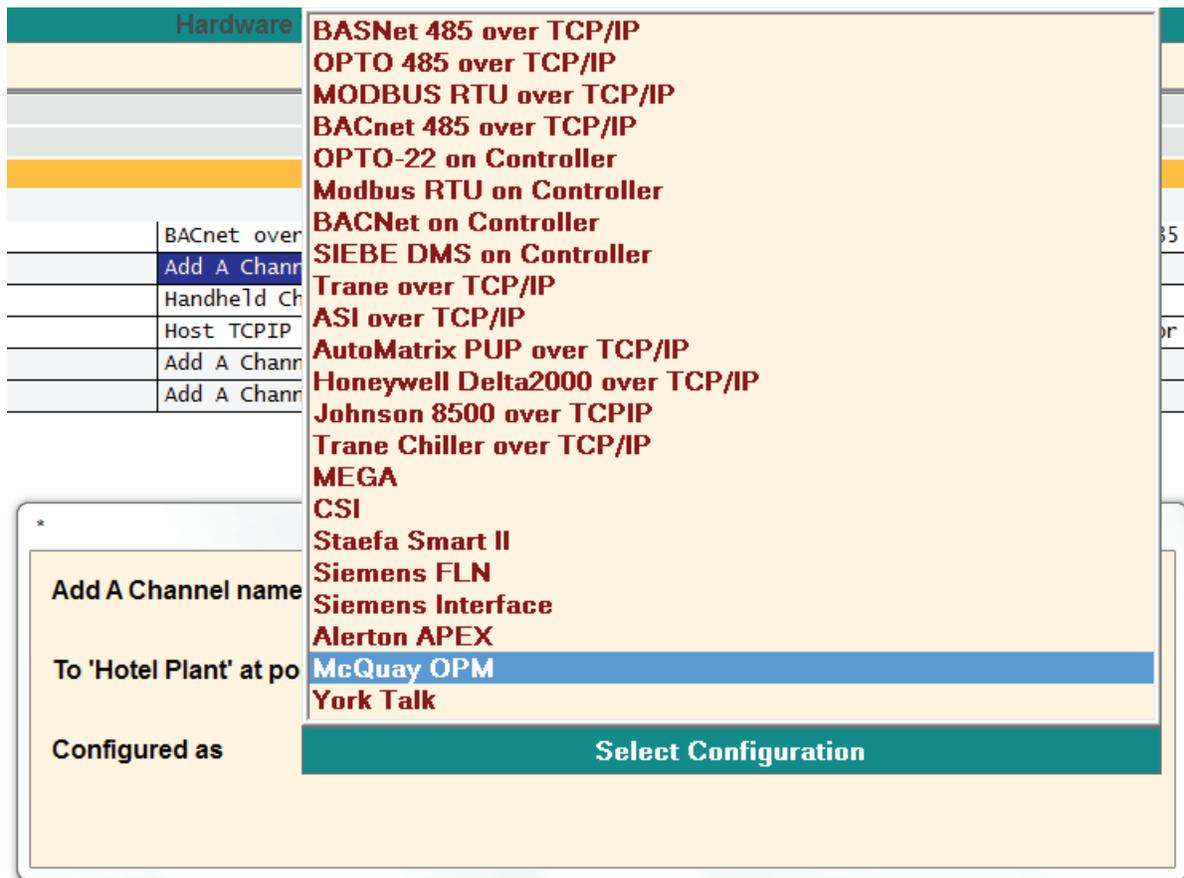


4. Hit Enter and Enter again or click the “Add Channel Now!” button.

Adding a BASNet RS-485 over TCP/IP Channel

In order to add a BASNet RS-485 over TCP/IP channel, you must first add a host controller to the TCP/IP Channel. Each controller on the TCP/IP for Controllers Channel can host 2 RS-485 channels. See the next section for instructions to add a controller. Once you have added the controller that will host the BASNet RS-485 channel, follow the steps below:

1. In Hardware View, go to the TCP/IP for Controllers Channel and locate the controller that will host the RS-485 channel.
2. Click the controller and click Channels. Refer to the figure below.
3. Click “Add a Channel” on either the RS-485 Host or RS-485 Secondary line.
4. Give the new channel a name that describes its location.
5. Under Select Configuration, choose BASNet RS-485 over TCP/IP. Notice that there are many choices here. The others are interfaces to other manufacturers’ equipment, which require an add-on license to be purchased.
6. Click “Add Point Now!”
7. Press ESC and you will now see the channel listed in Channel View.



3rd Party and “on Controller” Channels

As you can see above, there are many different RS485 channel types available in CBAS which are mostly “interface” channels that just pass data back and forth to the DPU. The channel types with “on Controller” contain the child controller points in the Host Controller’s database and the Host acts as a DPU itself.

When making database changes, always do a Backup first!

Removing a Channel

Note: In order to remove a channel, you must be in Editor Mode.

1. From the Main menu, click Database and click Remove a Channel. Or, if you are removing an “On Controller” channel, choose Remove a Channel On A Controller.
2. From the list that appears, select the channel you want to delete. When removing a Channel On A Controller, you must first choose the TCP/IP for Controllers channel, then the controller that hosts the channel.
3. Host Controllers can contain 2 Channels, so select the one you want to remove.
4. You will be asked twice if you are sure you want to delete the channel. If you are sure, answer Yes. You will no longer see the channel in Hardware view. The only way to get the removed channel back is to restore a backup of the database.

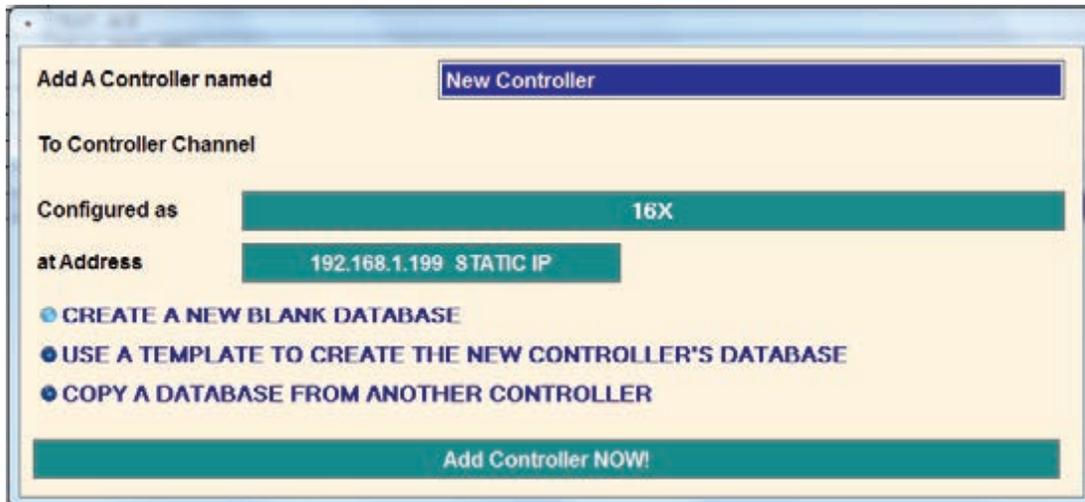
Section 2 | Controllers

Adding a Controller

Note: Adding Channels, Controllers, and Points must be done in Editor Mode.

To add a controller from Hardware View:

1. From the Channel View screen, click the channel you wish to add the controller to, then click Controllers.
2. Click on the bottom line, "Add a BASNet Controller." The following screen will appear. This is an example of adding a controller on a BASNet TCP/IP channel.



3. Enter a name for the controller and hit Enter.
4. Select a Controller type and hit Enter. Put in an IP Address that will work on the channel. Select CREATE A NEW BLANK DATABASE, USE A TEMPLATE... DATABASE or COPY A DATABASE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER. If using a template, you must create a template from the same controller type and the same version of CBAS. For more information on templates, go to the Templates section.
5. Click Add Controller NOW!
6. If you chose to add from template, you will be sent to the Templates folder to select the Template. If you chose to copy, you will be sent to select a controller from the other controllers in the current database.

To add a wider range of controllers, add them from the Database menu. However, the preferred method of adding controllers is through Hardware View.

1. From the Database menu, left-click Add a Controller.
2. Type in the name and click Next >. The name can contain up to 32 characters and must be unique throughout the database.
3. Left-click the Make and Model. Make is the communication language of the channel. Model is the type of control board. For each Make, there are different choices of Models. Click Next >.

4. Left-click the database, if you have more than one, in which you want the controller to reside. Click Next >.
5. Left-click one of the existing communication channels to which the controller is connected. Click Next >.
6. Left click an open address on the Channel. A channel can have up to 247 controllers, but we recommend adding up to 80 for quicker communication. Each controller takes time to communicate through the channel, so the fewer you have, the more rapid the communication. We recommend selecting the address so that you can easily remember later on. For example, a DDC on the 22nd floor could be addressed 22. Click Next >.
7. Choose either a blank database, or from a list of Pre-Programmed Templates. If you choose a blank database, you have added the controller and are ready to begin adding points. If you choose PreProgrammed templates, continue.
8. Choose a template. See the Templates section.

Removing Controllers

Note: In order to remove a controller, you must be in Editor Mode.

1. From the Main menu, click on Database and click Remove a Controller.
2. From the list that appears, select the channel that contains the controller you want to delete. From the list that appears, select the controller that you want to delete. You will be asked twice if you are sure you want to delete the channel. If you are sure, answer Yes.

You will no longer see the controller or its associated points in Hardware view.

Section 3 | Templates

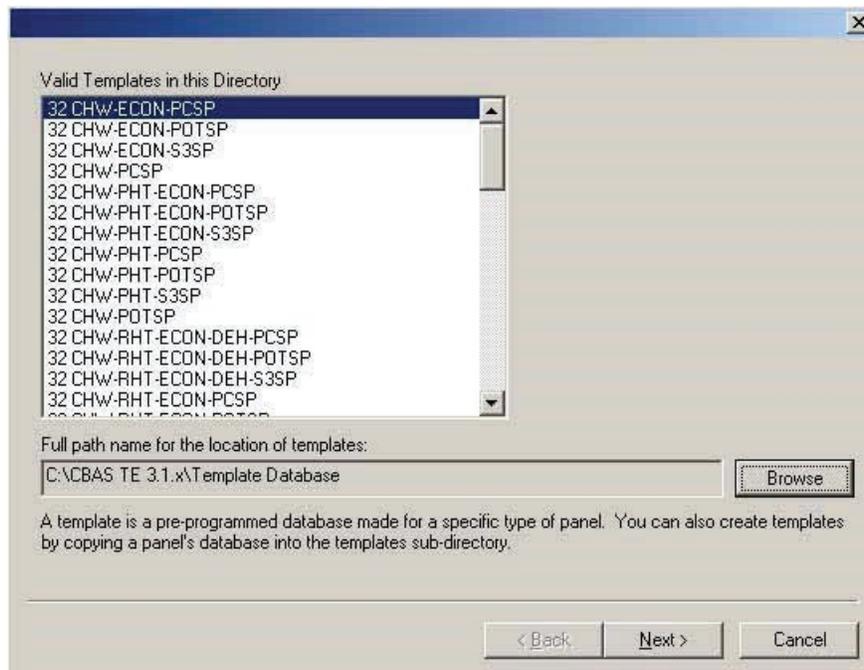
A template is a duplicate of any Computrols BASNet controller and all its points, logic, schedules etc. It is used in order to save time when programming multiple controllers used for the same function. For example, if 20 AHUs in a building are controlled by 20 32Xs with the same points for each, you can create a template with the first 32X you program and then select that template for the other 19.

Opto controllers cannot be saved as templates but can be copied. To do so, go to the Database Menu, and then click Copy an Opto Controller. Follow the prompts. Or you can do an export and import. To do so, click an OPTO controller, for example, then click Export Database. Or, when you add a new controller of the same type, it will ask if you want to Import the Points. You then select an export file and you will be given the opportunity to change the point names, as discussed later in this section.

Selecting a Template

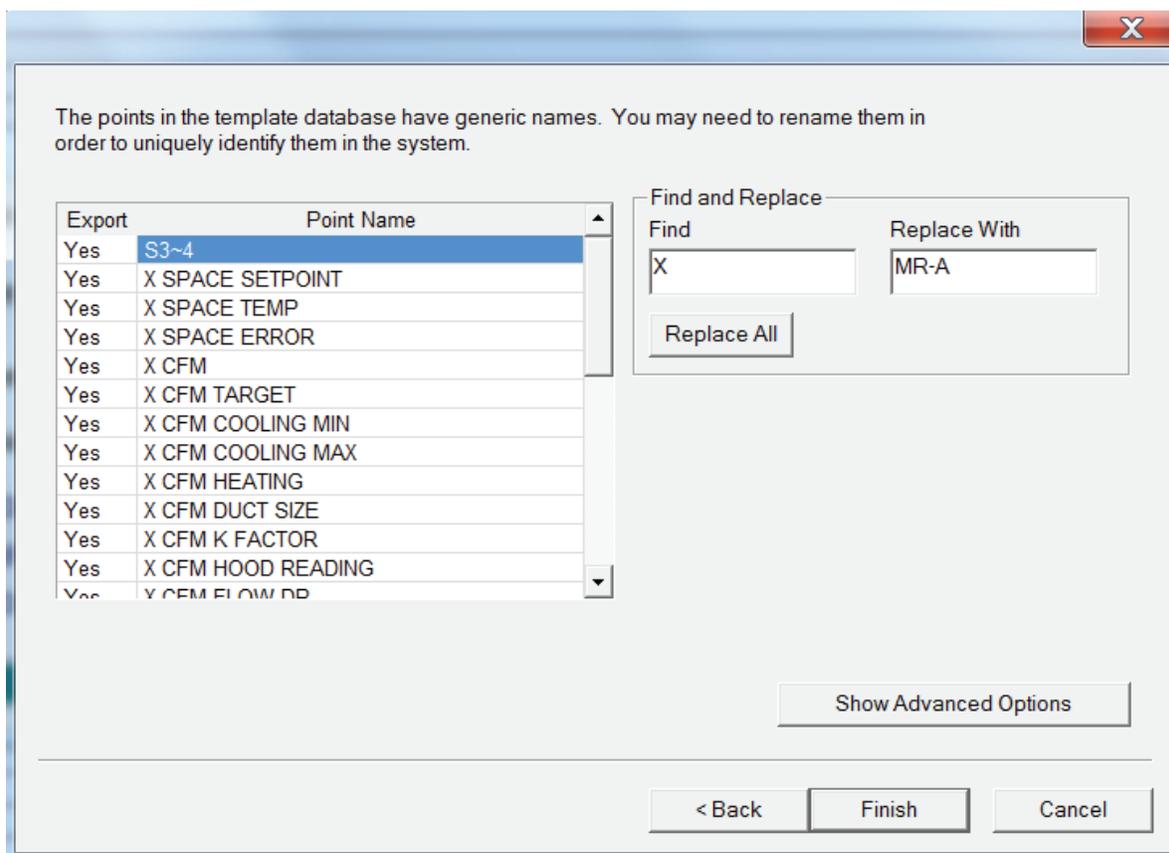
To select a template:

1. First, add a controller. In the final step, click USE A TEMPLATE TO CREATE THE NEW CONTROLLERS DATABASE.
2. The window below will open. All Templates of the controller type you are adding will be listed.



CBAS automatically finds templates in C:\ CBAS\ Templates\ [controller type] folder. However, you can click the Browse button and browse to the Template Database folder, and CBAS will find all eligible templates. (you must have a template created in the same CBAS version)

3. Click a Template from the list. The window below will open:



4. Anything you type in the "Find" box will be changed to whatever you type in the "Replace With" box when you click "Replace All".

5. Click “Show Advanced Options”. Click “Replace” to replace the selected point highlighted in blue. What you type in the Prefix box will be the first characters in the name and what you type in the Suffix box will fall after the name.
6. Add to Name: Adds the prefix and suffix to the selected point (highlighted in blue).

Add to All: Adds the prefix and suffix to all the points in the list. Manually Replace Name: Fill in the box to the left of this button. When you click this button, the highlighted point’s name will change to what you typed in the box.

Click “Finish.”

Creating a BASNet Template

From the Hardware view, click the channel that the controller is on and find the controller you wish to use as a template. When you click the controller name, the screen below will open:



Save Controller Database as a Template

Click here to save all the programming and parameters of this controller to a template. This is useful if your facility has the same automation needs for different floors or areas of the facility. When you left-click here, CBAS prompts you to create notes in the note pad relating to this template and then asks you to give the template a name. When you add a controller to your system that will be programmed and wired similarly to the one you are saving as a template, the task will be simpler.

Section 4 | The Point Database

CBAS

When CBAS is first installed, no site-specific data is programmed into the system. Each database is unique to the individual site. Whether you are installing it yourself, or having Computrols or one of our licensed dealers install CBAS, it is helpful to continue reading to familiarize yourself with the system setup.

Engineering

Engineering the project is the first step. Specific information about the facility is needed before programming can begin. Blueprints including locations of all mechanical equipment, specifications, as-built drawings from any existing system, and any specific instruction must be made available to the project manager. If you are upgrading an existing automation system, most necessary information can be obtained from reports and printouts for the existing control equipment. For new installations, a Computrols design Engineer, or your own project manager should provide all specifications. Once

you have the project planned out, you can begin entering data into CBAS.

Points

All field devices and any logic or calculations associated with those devices are points. A point can be an actuator, a temperature sensor, a control sequence or any other quantity or status that can be monitored or controlled. We recommend naming your points based on their location and function to make it easier for the operator. For example, if you have a temperature sensor that reads the space that AHU-2 serves, name the point “AHU-2 Space Temp.” There are two categories of points: Hardware and Software.

Hardware Points

Hardware points are devices that can be physically wired to the terminal strip of a controller. They include field devices such as relays, actuators, and sensors. Their function is to transmit data back to the controller or physically carry through a CBAS command.

There are four main types of hardware points. They are analog inputs, analog outputs, binary inputs, and binary outputs. Binary points have only two states such as ON/ OFF, OPEN/ CLOSE, or START/ STOP. Analog points on the other hand, represent a range of measurement such as a temperature of 0°F to 110°F, a pressure of 1psi to 5psi, or a flow rate of 100 “WC to 200 “WC.

Whether a point is Binary or Analog, it must be either an input or an output. Points that monitor the status of a field device are inputs. Field devices send their condition or quantity to an input on the controller.

Points that control the status of a field device are outputs. The user can either control outputs manually, or allow for automatic control based on schedule, logic, PID, or other software outputs programmed in CBAS.

Example Points:

Point Type	Input	Output
Analog	Pressure Sensor	Damper Actuator
Binary	AHU Fan Status ON/OFF	Relay

In addition to the four main point types, points can be IN/ OUT, supervised, or counter.

Linked Points: A separate input can be used to verify that a field device responded to an output. When these two points are linked, it becomes one point called an Linked point. For example, a relay that turns an AHU on when contact is made is a binary output. A device in the duct that indicates an increase or decrease in differential pressure in order to verify that the unit turned on when commanded is a binary input. When the relay output and differential pressure input are linked, the operator can command the AHU to start and watch the status change from OFF to ON through a single point. If you setup an alarm on the points, you will know that the AHU started nor not.

Supervised Points: Monitors the consistency of a wire. Sends one of a possible three states:

Open, Closed, or Trouble. Trouble is how CBAS defines a broken connection between the controller and the point. For example, if a door is normally closed, a binary point would indicate an open or closed door. A supervised point would do the same thing, but would also indicate when the wire connected from the controller to the door monitor has been tampered with.

Counter Points: Counts the number of times that a binary point changed status. These are most often used in Kilowatt (KW) meters for monitoring power usage. This number is constantly increasing and rolls over to 0 when it reaches 4,000,000.00.

Software Points

Software points include calculations, points of reference, and logic statements. They are intelligent points that are not physically connected to the controller. Instead, they gather data and send commands to hardware points. An example of gathering data is the average supply temperature of all VAVs on a floor. An example of sending Logic commands is, “if Outside Air Temp is less than 50°F, then start VAV heat strips.” For a complete description of Software Points, see Chapter 4, Section 2 “Software Points.”

Adding Points

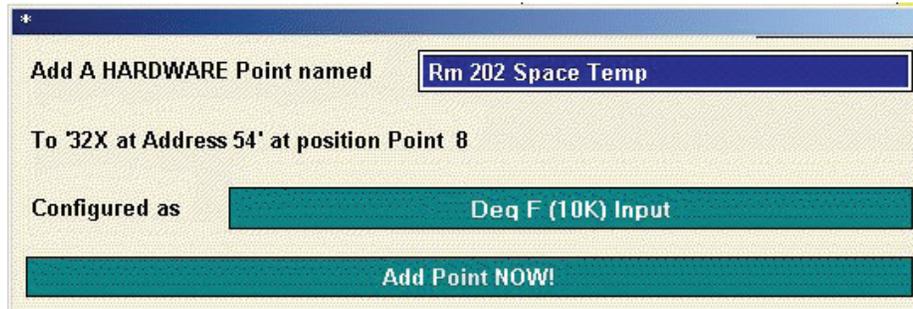
Each panel has a given number of hardware points based on the type of controller. The entire database can have up to 60,000 software points. Once a panel is added to the system, there are two ways to add a point: From Database on the Main Menu or from Hardware View. The preferred method is from Hardware View and the Database Menu is used only to add special “System Points”.

You will be prompted for all of the information necessary to add the points to the system. Note that CBAS prompts you with only choices that make sense based on previous choices. Therefore, some steps may not be necessary for certain point types. The steps involved in adding points from the main menu are as follows:

Note: To add points, you must be in Editor Mode. The best way to add points is from Hardware View.

To Add Points:

1. Click the channel that contains the controller to which you want to add the points.
2. Click the Controllers button and find the controller in the list.
3. Click the controller and click the Points button.
4. On X Controllers (8X, 16X, 32X, 64X), any point position can be any of the four point types. On VAV Controllers, certain positions are allotted for certain point types, such as Analog, Binary, In, or Out. Software Points are added below the Hardware Points.
5. From the list of points, click “Add a Point” on the position where you want to add the point.
6. Give the point a unique and descriptive name.
7. Choose the Configuration type for the point.
8. To add a Software Point, click “Add a Software Point” on the bottom line of the list. The following window will appear:



9. Type in a descriptive and unique name for the point. It can contain up to 32 Characters.
10. Hit Enter and select a configuration from the drop-down list.
11. Hit Enter and Enter again, then click on the Add Point NOW! button.

The process is not complete until you reach the Points Program Screen. If you press ESC or right-click at any time before reaching the Program Screen, the point will not be added.

Once the point has been added, program the point how you wish. If you do not wish to program the point at this time, right-click to return to the main menu. For more information on programming the point after it has been added, go to Chapter 4, Programming Points.

Removing Points

Note: It is recommended that you remove any logic on the point you are removing, before removing it. Also, any logic or PID, etc. that causes a Point Relation to the point in question should be removed. In order to remove a point, you must be in Editor Mode.

1. From the Main menu, click Database and click Remove a Point.
2. From the list that appears, select the channel that contains the controller that contains the point you want to delete.
3. From the next list that appears, select the controller that contains the point that you want to delete. Select the point and you will be asked twice if you are sure you want to delete the point. If you are sure, answer Yes.

You will no longer see the point in Hardware View or Text View.

Point Subsystems

Points are broken down into what we call subsystems, which can work together to provide a complete solution to automation needs. Their title defines the way a point behaves or what its function is. The three subsystems are listed and defined below.

Automation: These points fall under Energy Management. These automated points are the most flexible, and have the most control features available. They are not as application specific as the other sub-systems. Therefore, they require more programming to accomplish what your building requires.

Fire: These points are used in fire detection and prevention. Because the application is more standard than automation, programming is less customizable. This feature requires an add-on to the CBAS license and is a separate purchase.

Access control: This sub-system formerly utilized a separate database to provide controlled access into and out of secured areas of a facility. This feature requires an add-on to the CBAS license and is a separate purchase.

Using subsystems allows for a more organized automation system.

Section 5 | Program Graphics (Ctrl+E)

Important Hotkeys

Middle mouse button (scroll button): Takes you back to the last screen you were in.

Space bar: While in Program Graphics Mode, the space bar hides or shows art (background picture). When art is hidden, only objects are shown, which makes it easier to edit graphics.

Ctrl + E: Switches from Program mode to regular viewing mode if you're already in Graphics View.

Other hotkeys are shown next to their respective button in CBAS.

HOTKEYS SHOULD ALWAYS BE USED RATHER THAN THE MENUS. This make programming graphics much easier. A list of hotkeys is provided in this section.

Getting Started With Graphics

Where do I start and what are the possibilities? How do I make the background pictures? A CBAS user may be asking these questions when he gets ready to do graphics for the first time.

The first thing the Dealer should do is take a look at the graphics that come with CBAS Demo software. The software no longer comes with example databases as of CBAS 15. You can obtain an example from Computrols Tech Support.

Open the database, go to Graphics View, and choose Home Page. You'll usually see a picture of the building and a column of links for each floor, Cooling Tower, and Central Plant. Click on a floor and you'll see the floor plan, with statuses of the various temperature sensors and links to the Air Handling Units on the floor. Click on one and it will take you to a graphic of the AHU with many points listed. Notice that the links to the floors are still there on the left side.

Hold down the Ctrl key and hit E. This will take you to Program Graphics Mode, where you will see only the points, links and labels that are peculiar to the graphic. Hit the spacebar on your keyboard and the background picture will reappear. Hit it again and it goes away. You'll notice that the labels for the points can be embedded in the background picture. This can be a good way of doing graphics if you have many graphics that are exactly alike or very similar because all your AHUs use the same .JPG image file.

Double-click in the open space in the middle of the page and you will see a configuration window, where you select your background picture. The browse button can be used to select a picture, if you were adding a new graphic page. Right-click the Graphic Picture window to close it.

Double-click the Return Air Temperature, and you will see the Graphic Object configuration window. Notice that the Object Type is “Point” and the point name is listed in the object attributes. The only attribute that is checked is Show Value. In this case, the only thing that will be shown is the temperature. Nothing else is needed, since the rest of what is needed; frame, point name, and units (degrees Fahrenheit), are embedded in the background.

Double-click one of the floor links on the left of the screen and you will see a similar configuration window, but this time, the object type is “Label.” Close this window and drag the object to right, exposing another object. Double-click the exposed object and you’ll see that the object is a link. Click on the link name and you will see a list of other graphics that you can choose to link to. Right-click to close the window.

Duplicating graphics makes a building like this easy to program. Hit Ctrl-D to see the Graphic Picture window again. Change the name then click in the Find field at the bottom. Type the number of the AHU you are duplicating, like 19-W, then type 50-S in the replace field. Hit the enter button and now you have a new graphic for AHU 50-S (fiftieth floor South). Right-click then go to Select Graphic on the main menu. Select AHU 50-S at the bottom of the list and you will see your new graphic. Notice that all the links are there and the Label at the top has changed. All you have to do now is click each point and select the right point for that floor. If the point names were exactly the same from one AHU to the next, the points would be changed for you. However, in this case, 50-S doesn’t exist, so the point names would not have changed. To get out of Program Graphics mode, press Ctrl-E again.

Graphics Library

Included with every CBAS version, there is a Graphics Library folder located in the CBAS folder. Inside the folder, there is a *GraphicsLibrarySetup.exe*, which you must click on to unzip. Explore it and you will see that the graphics are divided into categories and subcategories. The majority of them are sized to fit the CBAS graphics window when using a screen resolution of 1024x768. Many of the graphics are 3-dimensional, and some of the .max files are provided so that you can change them using the program they were created in, 3-D Studio Max.

Visio BAS Graphics

While standard system graphics continue to be offered with CBAS licenses, Computrols, Inc. is pleased to announce a powerful tool developed specifically for the continued success of our dealers: the CBAS Visio Graphics Library/Stencil. This compilation of industry-specific graphics was developed for use with one of the business world’s most popular programs, Microsoft Visio. Contact Computrols for more information.

Other Programs

The graphics in the library can be manipulated using any illustration program, such as Adobe Illustrator. Windows comes with a limited illustrator called Paint, which can be used to add or change the labels that won’t differ from graphic to graphic. You can also take digital pictures and manipulate them with a program like Photoshop.

Wiring diagrams can be made using Microsoft's Visio program, which is designed for making network maps and flowcharts. Some dealers are using this program for all their graphics, since CAD drawings can be inserted as backgrounds and other objects or labels can be layered on top. Visio accepts dwg and dxf files, but it seems as though you have to match your Visio version to the right version of Auto-cad, or Visio will not accept them. Once the drawing is complete, it can be exported in many different formats to be used as CBAS graphics.

AutoCAD drawings and portions thereof can also be exported as, JPG, .GIF, or .BMP (bitmap) files. You might have to play around with the size of the exported files in order to make them fit right in the CBAS Graphics window. Be aware that the resolution of the resulting export can leave a little to be desired, as labels that are large in CAD are very small as .JPGs. However, labels that are too small to read can always be re-written using an Illustrator program.

Note: The size of CBAS graphics background pictures depends on the resolution of the monitor you are using. To get the size of the background at a different resolution, subtract 8 x 134 pixels from the total resolution. The most common resolution we use now is:

1920 x 1080, use a size of 1912 x 944.

1280 x 960, use a size of 1272 x 824.

1680 x 1050, use a size of 1672 x 916.

1280 x 720, use a size of 1272 x 584.

Hotkeys for Use in CBAS Graphics Programming

When creating or editing graphics in CBAS, it is always best to use the hotkeys rather than trying to use the menus.

Middle mouse button (scroll button): Takes you back to the last screen you were in when not in Edit Graphics.

Space bar: While in Program Graphics Mode, the space bar hides or shows art (background picture). When art is hidden, only objects are shown, which makes it easier to edit graphics in some cases.

Ctrl + E: Toggles from Program mode to regular viewing mode if you're already in Graphics View.

Insert Graphic (Ctrl+Insert)

Delete Graphic (Ctrl+Del)

Delete Multiple Graphics (Alt+Del)

Position Graphics (Ctrl+Shift+P)

Duplicate Graphics (Ctrl+D)

Show/Hide Art (Space)

Insert Object (INS)

Global Edit Object (Alt+E)

Delete Object (Delete)

Move objects

Arrow Key moves object 20-pixels

Arrow Key+CTRL moves object 1 pixel

Sizing Objects

Arrow Key+Shift sizes object 20-pixels

Arrow Key+Shift+CTRL sizes object 1 pixel

Alignment

Align Left Edges (Alt+Shift+Left Arrow)

Align Right Edges(Alt+Shift+Right Arrow)

Align Top Edges (Alt+Shift+Up Arrow)

Align Bottom Edges (Alt+Shift+Down Arrow)

Make Same Width (Alt+Shift+W)

Make Same Height (Alt+Shift+H)

Make Same Size (Alt+Shift+S)

Space Across (Alt+Shift+A)

Space Down (Alt+Shift+A)

Layering

Send Backward (Ctrl+B)

Send To Back (Ctrl+Shift+B)

Send Forward (Ctrl+F)

Send To Front (Ctrl+Shift+F)

Cut (Ctrl+X)

Copy (Ctrl+C)

Paste (Ctrl+V)

Paste to Multiple Graphics (Ctrl+Alt+V)

Note: Print this page as a quick reference to keep next to your keyboard.

Back Button Feature for Graphics

In the Configure Workstation dialog there is a new checkbox named “Show BACK button in Graphics”. Check that box.

Then in the first graphics screen there will not be a BACK button (since there is nothing to go back to). So click a link and go to another graphic. The BACK button will appear as a giant button right in the middle of the graphic.

Enter Edit Graphics (CTRL+E) mode and edit the BACK button (name, colors, screen pos, size, font...). That will become the default BACK button. This button will then appear on every graphic page and it will be exactly the same on every page.

If you edit the BACK button on any page it will change it on ALL pages. There is only 1 BACK button. The BACK button will disappear if the user goes back to the beginning. The back queue is only 20 items deep. So you can only press back 20 times before the button will disappear. Previously, the BACK only worked for the last 10.

If there are issues with the back button you can reset it back to its default values by deleting the CBAS.reg1 and CBAS.reg2 files in the CBAS directory. The BACK button settings are stored in this file along with anything else that gets read/written to/from the registry. For Workstations, copy the CBAS.reg1 and cbas.reg2 to the CBAS folder on the GW, or the back button will be placed in the middle of the graphics screens.

Of course, you can also use the middle mouse button to go back one graphic.

Program Graphics

To find the graphic you want to edit, on the Main Menu, go to Graphics View, then Select Graphic. This menu item allows you to go to any graphic in the database whose Hidden checkbox has not been checked. When left-clicked, a drop-down menu with a list of graphics from which to choose will open. They are listed in the order they were created. Left-click the graphic you wish to select. The last option is “More,” which will open a list of all existing graphics.

The preferred method of editing graphics is to go to the graphic you want to edit, and use the hot-key combination Ctrl + E to enter Program Graphics Mode. When you do this, you will see the menu change as below:



A graphic is a screen that represents a floor, controller, piece of mechanical equipment or any group of objects that you wish to view and manipulate from one screen. Here are explanations of the menu items in the Program Graphics menu.

Select Graphic

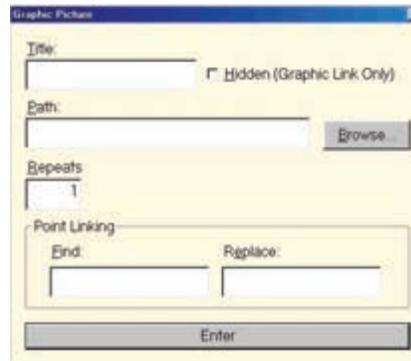
This menu item gives you a list of existing graphics already programmed in the database. Choose the graphic you want to edit from the drop-down list.

Graphic

The Graphic sub-menu allows you to perform a number of tasks related to individual or multiple graphics in the system. A Graphic is really a background picture (.JPG or .BMP [bitmap]) on top of which objects are placed. When you insert a graphic, you insert a picture, and then add the objects on top of it.

Insert Graphic (Ctrl+Insert)

Inserting a new graphic into the current database is simple. When this command is selected, you will be prompted with the figure below. The information entered here will be applied to the graphic being installed. When you first get CBAS, you will be given some graphics to choose from.



Note: The Graphic Picture window's properties can be changed at any time by simply double-clicking the background of the current graphic while in editor mode.

Title

Text entered here will be the title of the current graphic. This is the name that shows up in the Select Graphic submenu. Again, this property can be changed at any time by double clicking the background of the current graphic while in editor mode.

Hidden (Graphic Link Only)

This feature is useful for hiding certain graphics from users who are password-protected from programming graphics. Checking this checkbox will hide the current graphic's title from the Select Graphic submenu when you are only viewing graphics. Even if this option is checked, the current graphic's title will be displayed when programming graphics.

Path

This is where the graphic file (.JPG, .BMP, etc.) is physically stored on your computer or on the network. The path can be typed in or browsed for. Left-clicking "Browse..." allows you to navigate through the computer and network to find the location of the file. If you are not sure where the graphics are located, you can use the find files or folders function in your start menu at the bottom left of the screen. **However, all graphics files should be placed in a folder called Graphics inside the database folder.**

Repeat

In CBAS you can create multiple graphics with one graphic insertion. This feature is useful when the same image file will be used for more than one graphic. Simply enter in the total number of graphics you would like to create whose properties will be identical. Change the name of repeated graphics by

double clicking the background of the current graphic while in editor mode.

Find and Replace

This is used for multiple graphics. If a number of graphics are identical, but you want the point names to change, use this feature. The name you type in the Find field will be replaced with what you type in the Replace field throughout the database. For example, if you want any name that has VAV to change to VAV3, type VAV in the Find field and VAV3 in the Replace field.

Note: The graphic you insert must be located in the same folder as the database. If you would like to add a graphic that is not in the database folder, copy the graphic and paste it into the folder where your database resides. Once you select Enter, if you do not see the graphic, you could have artwork hidden. If so, press the spacebar or go to Insert Graphic (Ctrl+Insert) > Show/Hide Art (Space).

Delete Graphic (Ctrl+Del)

This is used to delete the graphic you are currently viewing. Selecting this option will open a warning window. This is a safety feature so that a graphic isn't deleted as a result of you selecting the wrong option on the menu. Left-click and the current graphic with all of its objects will be deleted from the current database.

Delete Multiple Graphics (Alt+Del)

This selection allows for more than one graphic and their associated objects to be deleted. Selecting this option will cause a "Select Graphic" window to open. In this window you can specify which of the existing graphics to delete from the database. There are several methods for doing this:

(Ctrl+Mouse): Selects multiple (non-sequential) names in the list.

(Shift+Mouse): Selects a range of names.

(Select All): Selects all names in the list.

(Clear All): Deselects all names in the list.

Right-click to return to the program screen. Click Enter to delete. Changes will not be visible until you exit and re-enter the graphics view.

Position Graphics (Ctrl+Shift+P)

Selecting this option allows you to reorder the display of graphic names in the Select Graphic sub-menu. When selected, a window with a list of all points opens. At the bottom of the window are options. In order to reposition the graphics in the list, left-click the graphic titles in the order in which you want them positioned in the Select Graphic menu. The first title you left-click will be displayed first in the menu as indicated by a number 1 to the left of the graphic title. The second one you left-click will be number 2 and so on. On the bottom right of the screen you will notice a number. Above it is the number 5, which indicates that the next title you left-click will become the fifth graphic title listed.

Reset All

Changes the order back to how it was before you began repositioning.

Set Start

This is used to set the Home or Main Graphic page so that when you go to Graphics View, then Main, you get the Home Graphic that has links to all of the other Graphics. When you open Position Graphics, just click the Graphic that you want to be the Main or #1 Graphic and you will see the number next to it change to 1.

Reset

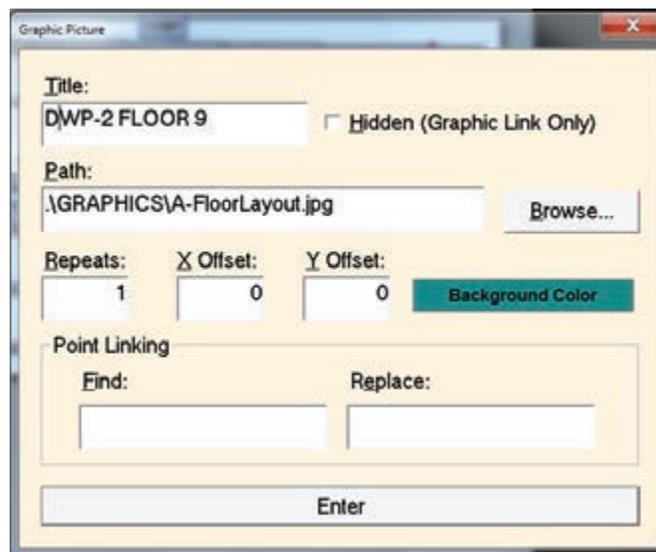
You can also move a graphic down the order by clicking it again.

Enter

Saves the changes in positioning and returns you to the graphic you were viewing. If you change your mind and don't want to save the changes, just Escape.

Duplicate Graphics (Ctrl+D)

This is used to make copies of the current graphic you are viewing and allows you to change the point names and background picture. The window from Insert Graphic opens with the name and path of the current graphic already typed in. The number typed in the Repeats box is the number of copies made. When you CTRL+D, you will see the following screen:



Change the name to match the new graphic. Click Browse to change the background picture. In the Find field, type in the prefix for the current points, like DWP-2 FLOOR 9. In Replace, type in the prefix for the new points, like DWP-2 FLOOR 10. Since the first part of the prefix is the same for both, DWP-2 FLOOR, you can just put 9 in the Find and 10 in the Replace. All other parts of the point names must match or some points will not change. For this reason, you must check to make sure your points are changing.

Show/Hide Art (Space)

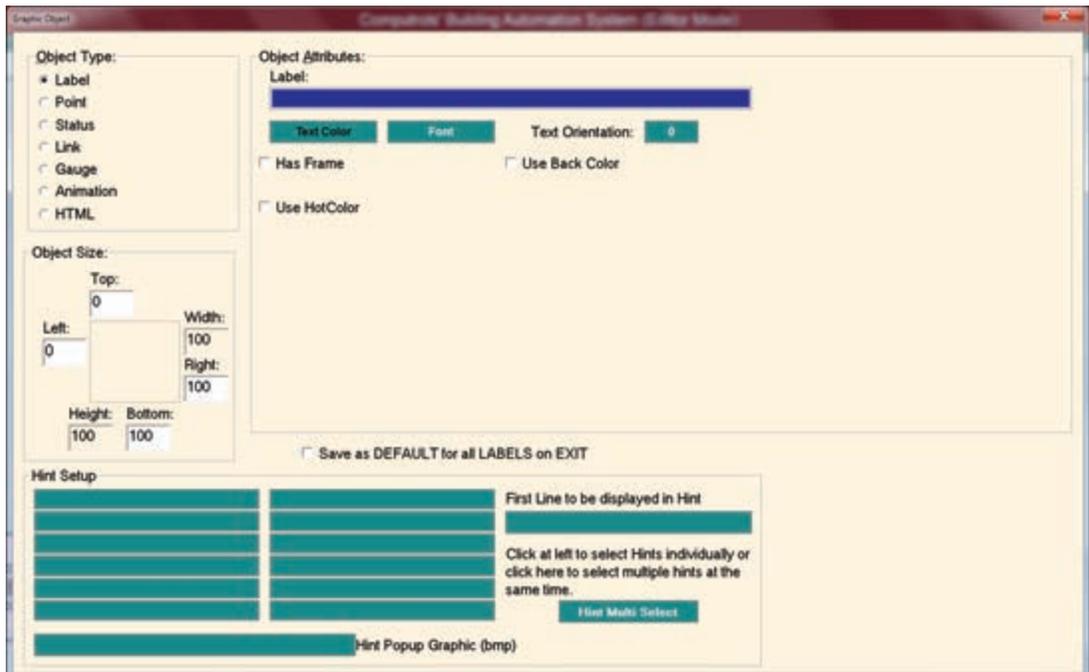
Selecting the SPACE BAR changes the way the graphic screen appears. Selecting it once displays only objects placed on top of the background. Selecting it again displays the pictures and objects. This is only a visual tool, meaning that the screen functions the same, but looks different. Choose the view that is most comfortable for whatever you wish to accomplish.

Object

An object is an image within a graphic. Selecting a submenu from Object on the Graphic Edit Menu allows you to perform a number of “graphic object” related tasks. **Once again, it is recommended that you use the hot-keys, which are listed below in parentheses.**

Insert Object (INS)

Selecting the Insert key on your keyboard will insert a new object into the current graphic. The Graphic Object window shown below will open. Here you can customize the object you wish to insert.



Definition of Object Types

Label: Has no link to any point. Only used to label the graphic page or something on the page.

Point: Is related to an actual point in the database. Can display its name, status, units, etc.

Status: Is a special object that is normally linked to a status point and can be set to fill up with a different color as analog status increases, or binary status changes. Use a back color, then a different color as the fill color.

Link: Is a link on the graphic to another graphic.

Gauge: Represents an analog input and looks like the needle of a gauge. Needle moves as status rises and falls. Similar to a Status.

Animation: Represents the motion of a fan, pump or other binary input point. Requires a still picture and a video clip file to simulate off and on conditions. For the OFF position, you can use a bmp, png, or jpg. For the ON position you need something with motion. Files types are avi and animated gif. For an animation object based on a Binary point, you must browse to and select a file for both the ON and OFF positions. Use an animated file for the on position of a fan or other moving object. For analog points, like a temperature, you can add up to 10 pic-

tures. These would usually be colors that represent ranges in temperature.

HTML: Is a link to a web page and requires an internet or network connection to a web page. Select the type and attributes of the new object. Size can be set after the object is added to the Graphic. Pressing the ESC button will remove the Graphic Object window from the active view and you will notice an “X” next to the pointer (cursor). This indicates that you are ready to place the new object where you wish. Click and drag down and to the right to create the box for the object.

New objects can be drawn in one of two ways:

- » Single clicking in the active view area will place the upper left corner of the new object at the point of the click. By default, any new objects placed using the single click method are 100 pixels in width by 100 pixels in height.
- » Left-click where you want the left corner of the new object and drag the cursor to where you want the right corner of the object, and then release the left mouse button.

Once an object has been inserted it can be easily copied by highlighting the object, then click CTRL+C to Copy, the CTRL+V to paste. Any selected object (one click) can be re-sized with the arrow keys used in conjunction with either the Shift or Shift + Ctrl keys. Using the Shift key in combination with an arrow key will resize the selected object in 20 pixel increments. Using Shift + Ctrl keys in combination with an arrow will resize the selected object in one-pixel increments. If you set the first object on a graphic to the correct size, then copy and paste all objects from the original object, then use the arrow key combinations to move them around, you should never have to use the alignment features (next).

Edit Object

This option allows you to edit both the size and attributes of the focused object. The options are the same as in Insert Object (Insert). Double-click an object to edit.

Global Edit Object (Alt+E)

This is a powerful feature, which allows you to modify the attributes of multiple graphic objects within the current database at the same time. (Edit)

Delete Object (Delete)

This option will delete all selected graphic objects.

Align

This allows you to organize the objects in each graphic. Select multiple graphics by holding down Ctrl and left clicking each object you wish to manipulate. Below is the list of alignment options. To the right of each option is a shortcut. For example, to make all selected objects the same size, press Alt, Shift, and S on your keyboard at the same time.

Note: For all Align options, the first item selected will be the object with which the other selected objects will align. For example, if you select three objects by holding down shift while left-clicking each, then select Align Left Edges, the left edges of each object will move in line with the left edge of the first object selected.

Align Left Edges (Alt+Shift+Left Arrow): Select this to force the left edges of all selected objects to line up with that of the last object selected.

Align Right Edges (Alt+Shift+Right Arrow): Select this to force the right edges of all selected objects to line up with that of the last object selected.

Align Top Edges (Alt+Shift+Up Arrow): Select this to force the top edges of all selected objects to line up with that of the last object selected.

Align Bottom Edges (Alt+Shift+Down Arrow): Select this to force the bottom edges of all selected objects to line up with that of the last object selected.

Distribution

This allows you to distribute objects evenly across or down.

Space Across (Alt+Shift+A): Distributes objects evenly on the horizontal line.

Space Down (Alt+Shift+A): Distributes objects evenly on the vertical line.

Sizing

This allows you to make selected objects all the same size.

Make Same Width (Alt+Shift+W): Select this to force all selected items to become the same width as the last item selected.

Make Same Height (Alt+Shift+H): Select this to force all selected items to become the same height as the last item selected.

Make Same Size (Alt+Shift+S): Select this to force all selected items to become the same height and width as the last item selected.

Layer

This is useful for objects within a graphic that lay on top of one another. The object that is selected will move in relation to all other objects in that graphic. Objects in front of another object will be visible to the operator. Objects behind another will not be visible. There are four options:

Send Backward (Ctrl+B): Moves the selected object back one level.

Send To Back (Ctrl+Shift+B): Moves the selected object behind all other objects.

Send Forward (Ctrl+F): Moves the selected object forward one level.

Send To Front (Ctrl+Shift+F): Moves the selected object in front of all other objects.

Additional Options

These are some additional options that do not fall into the other categories. The list of options is shown below and each is briefly described.

Delete Dead Links: For space purposes, this removes links that have been broken for whatever reason.

Delete Dead Links: Deleting Dead Links is a good way of managing your graphic database. This option is especially useful if there have been graphics deleted from the database, which were linked to remaining graphics. Eliminating these “dead links” will keep your database running efficiently.

Copying and Pasting

Cut (Ctrl+X): Removes selected objects from their current location, but saves them to a clipboard so they can be pasted to a different location. This can be done by holding Ctrl and pressing X.

Copy (Ctrl+C): Saves selected objects to a clipboard so they can be pasted to a different location. This can be done by holding Ctrl and pressing C.

Paste (Ctrl+V): Inserts objects that have been cut or copied. Within the same graphic, pasted object(s) will be placed slightly up and to the right of the original object. If an object is pasted into a new graphic, it will be placed in the same location of the new graphic as the original copied or cut object was in the original graphic from which it was cut or copied. This can also be done by holding Ctrl and pressing V.

Paste to Multiple Graphics (Ctrl+Alt+V): Objects can be pasted to more than one graphic. Selecting this opens a window with a list of graphics into which you can paste the copied or cut object(s).

Selected vs. Focused

There are several ways in which a user can select graphic objects in the active view area.

Single Click: single clicking an object will select it.

Multiple objects can also be selected by pressing the left mouse button without releasing, dragging the mouse and then releasing when all of the graphic objects needing to be selected have been encompassed.

Shift Key (Shift+Mouse): Pressing and holding the shift key in combination with a single mouse click enables you to select multiple objects.

Control Key (CTRL+Mouse): this key combination will alternate between select and deselect when used on any graphic object. If multiple objects have been selected, and you wish to deselect only one of them, hold Ctrl while left clicking the object you wish to deselect. The rest will remain selected.

In the CBAS graphic editor, a graphic object can reside in one of four states:

Selected: A selected graphic object is indicated with a fill of diagonal lines. When a graphic object is selected, it can be repositioned in the active area. Press ENTER to open the object properties.

Focused: Handles on the edges of the object indicate a graphic object that is focused.

Not Selected: The object has neither handles nor diagonal lines within its borders.

Focused and not selected: The object has focus handles but does not have diagonal lines between its borders. Pressing the Enter key will open the graphic object window for this object.

Moving Graphic Objects

Moving objects can be done with the keyboard or mouse. In order to move a graphic object, it must be selected.

Mouse: Left-click inside the object or any object within a selected group of objects without releasing the mouse button. Then move the object or objects with the mouse to where you want them positioned. Release the mouse button when the object is where you want it. It is difficult to obtain exact alignment using this method.

Keyboard: Single and multiple objects can be moved using the arrow keys. Pressing an arrow key will move a graphic object in 20-pixel increments. Using the Ctrl key in conjunction with the arrows will move the objects in one-pixel increments. We recommend that you move objects with the arrow keys rather than the mouse so that the alignment in relation to the other objects will remain symmetrical.

Set Snap Size: Changes the increments in which the objects move when using the arrows. The choices are 1, 2, 5, 10, and 20 pixel increments. Left-click your choice. The current Snap Size will have (current) written next to it.

Resizing a Graphic Object

Any selected object can be resized using either the keyboard or mouse.

Mouse: Once the object is selected, it becomes filled with diagonal lines and six black focus handles appear as shown in this example:



When you position the cursor over one of the focus handles, the cursor will change into a set of resizing arrows. To resize the object, left-click without releasing and drag.

Keyboard: Any selected object can be resized with the arrow keys used in conjunction with either the Shift or Shift + Ctrl keys. Using the Shift key in combination with an arrow key will resize the selected object in 20 pixel increments. Using Shift + Ctrl keys in combination with an arrow will resize the selected object in one pixel increments.

Back Button

This button will take you to the previous graphic screen that has been accessed. It works like this:

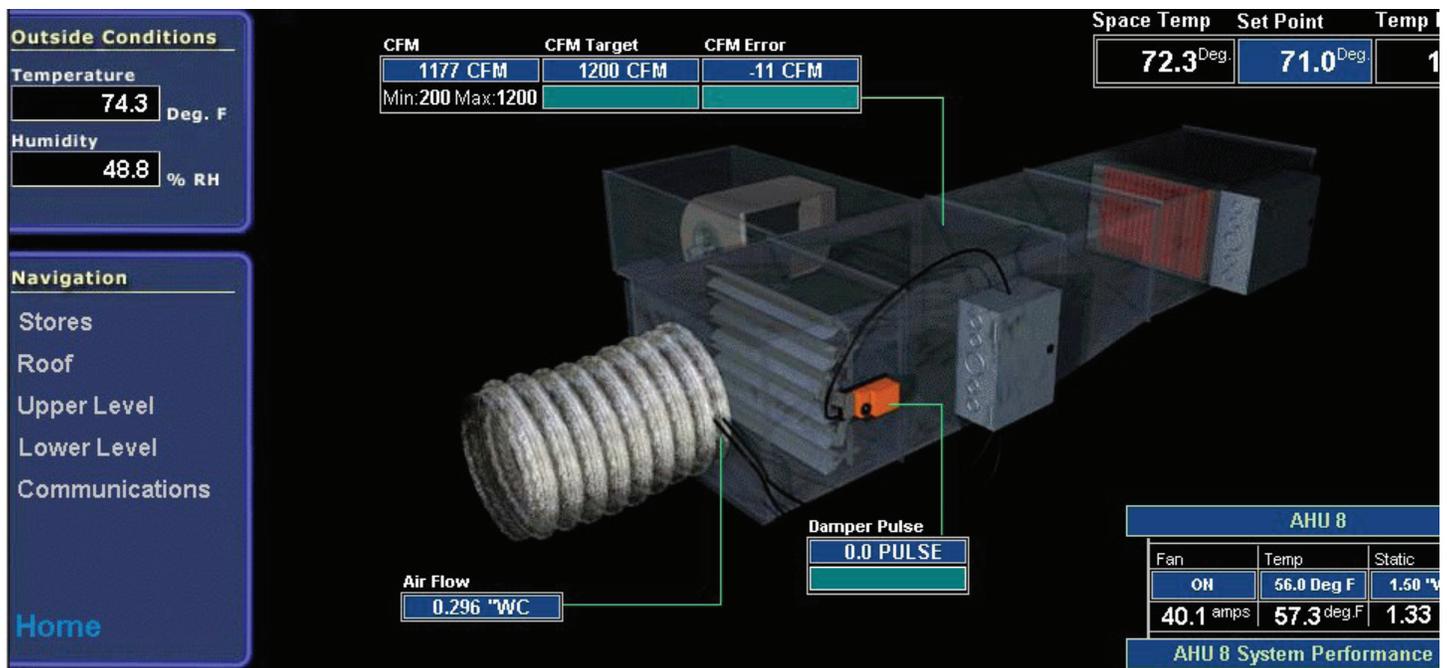
In the Configure Workstation dialog, there is a new checkbox named "Show BACK button in Graphics". Check that box.

Then in the first graphics screen, there will not be a BACK button (since there is nothing to go back to). Click a link and go to another graphic. The BACK button will appear as a giant button right in the middle of the graphic. Enter Edit Graphics mode and edit the BACK button (name, colors, screen position, size, font...). That will become the default BACK button. This button will then appear on every graphic page. It will be exactly the same on every page. If you edit the BACK button on any page it will change it on ALL pages. There is only 1 BACK button. The BACK button will disappear if the user goes back to the beginning. The back queue is only 20 items deep, so you can only press back 20 times before the button will disappear. Previously, the BACK only worked for the last 10.

If there are issues with the back button, you can reset it back to its default values by deleting the CBAS.reg1 and CBAS.reg2 files in the CBAS directory. The BACK button settings are stored in this file along with anything else that gets read/written to/from the registry. For Workstations, copy the CBAS.reg1 and cbas.reg2 to the CBAS folder on the GW, or the back button will be placed in the middle of the graphics screens.

Viewing Graphics (Edit)

Once all graphics are programmed, the graphics view is a helpful tool for easily keeping an eye on your facility. Below is an example of a completed graphic screen capture of a VAV box. All points on the VAV are programmable from this screen. Click any point to enter the point-programming screen. Notice when you move the cursor over any object, a pop-up window displays the name of the object.



On the bottom, left side of the figure above, there is a navigation window, which allows you to easily maneuver around the facility. Each line in this section is a Link to another Graphic. In this case, there are two floors and a roof that are graphical representations of the actual facility.

Clicking Stores, in this case, opens a list of all the stores in this building grouped the way the programmer chooses. Each of these click-able buttons takes you to a different view of the facility. It is basically a blueprint with all mechanical equipment and controllers.

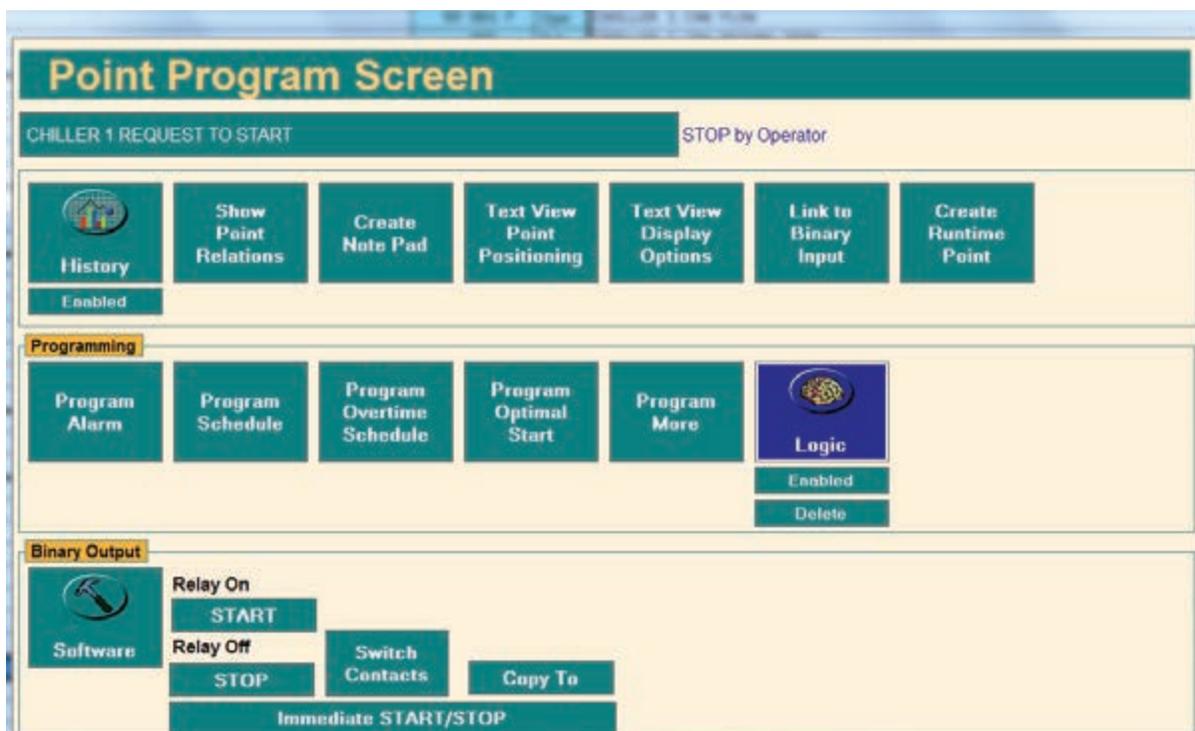
Chapter 4 »

Programming Points

Section 1 | Point Program Screen Description

The Point Program Screen shown below allows the user to program a selected point and view its properties. The options displayed vary based on the properties of the selected point. This makes it easier for the user by limiting the choices to only those features that are relevant to that particular point type.

The Point Program Screen is divided into four sections shown here:



Name and Status

Name: To change the name (AUTO POINTS FOR AHU 10 TO 28), click it and type the new name.

Status: Displays the current status of the Point (OFF).

History and Display Options

History: CBAS records changes in point status over time based on parameters set by the user. The History function allows you to set the criteria for recording history and view the history of a selected point. If this button is labeled “Start Saving History”, then you might need to enable History saving for the whole database. Do this from History Maintenance on the System Menu.

Show Point Relations: Lists all points that are related to the selected point by Logic, PID, etc. You can click on some relations and view how they are set up.

Create Note Pad: Provides a journal for each individual point to record any information about that point.

Text View Point Positioning: Lists all points and allows for changing the order in which they are displayed in the Text View/All Points. When you select this feature, click the position in the list that appears and it is moved there.

Text View Display Options: Helps you organize the layout of the text view. You can place a bar above a point or bold a point. This can also be done with the F3 or F4 keys, respectively. The bars help to group points, and bolding highlights frequently used points.

Link to Binary Input: Allows you to display a Binary Input and Binary Output as one point. Mainly for setting up alarms when status fails to match output.

Create Runtime Point: Creates a point which tracks how long a binary point has been in a specified status.

Programming

All programming for an individual point can be done from this section of the Point Programming Screen. Below, each button is displayed and described briefly. Not all of these buttons appear on all point types.

Note: The button to the left is displayed before any programming has been done. The button to the right is displayed after you program the feature.



Program Alarm: Program an audio and visual alarm to indicate when a point is functioning differently than you would like.



Program Schedule: Program a weekly time schedule for automatically commanding a binary point.



Program Overtime Schedule: Extend or adjust weekly schedules by programming overtime schedules for a specific date.



Program Optimum Start/Stop: Program the system so that equipment runs for the least amount of time while maintaining desired conditions.



Program Logic Sequence: Use English-language, If / Then statements to customize the sequence of operations.

Points can be configured as Binary Outputs, Binary Inputs, Analog Outputs, or Analog Inputs. The point in the example is a Software Binary Output. The buttons listed below are found only on certain point types.

Software/Hardware: Indicates whether points are software or hardware. Hardware points are physically wired to the controller. Software points include information that affects the functioning of hardware points. Clicking this button tells you where a point is physically located and how it is configured.

Relay On/Relay Off: Allows you to view and change the units of measurement for the point. Click the button with the existing unit of measurement. A window with a list of measurement options from which to select will appear. The buttons will look different for various point types. These buttons are found on Binary Outputs only.

Switch Contacts: For Binary points, you can reverse the relationship between the position of the dry contact (relay) and the status of the point you are controlling. For example, a relay is normally wired to turn an AHU on when the relay is commanded on. If instead, the relay is wired in a way that the AHU turns off when the relay is commanded on, you can click this button to inform CBAS that the relationship is reversed. Found only on Binary Output points.

Copy To: Copies all the Programming and parameters from this point to another point of the same type. Click the button and you will see a list of similar points in the database.

Immediate ON/OFF: Allows you to delay the starting and stopping of equipment in order to spread out the energy consumption. Applies to Binary Output points on a controller only. Not system wide.

More: Gives you more options based on the properties of the point so that you can customize

the properties of the point. Only found on Analog Input points. From here you can add an offset to the status of a sensor if you believe it is inaccurate. Starting in CBAS 15, there is a field to insert the number of Decimal places in the value of the input.

DEG F: Allows you to change the units of measurement and the parameters of the point. Found on Analog points.



Change Set point to Reset Schedule: Allows you to change a Setpoint to a Reset Schedule, and vice versa.

Recording Histories

Recording and viewing histories lets the user know how the status of a point has changed over time. By knowing what has happened in the past, you can better understand what will happen in the future, and set baselines to know when the equipment is functioning properly. Troubleshooting is more manageable with a good understanding of how points have reacted to past changes in the environment.

To begin recording history:

1. From the Point Program Screen, click the History button to view histories or set the parameters for saving histories.



2. Begin saving new data by enabling the history. This can be done by clicking the Disabled button under the History button in the Point Program Screen or by clicking the History button, then checking the History Enabled box in the Point History screen. To disable history, uncheck the History Enabled box.
3. To change History Saving parameters, click the History Button, then click the “Modify History Saving Settings for this Point” button.

**History Settings For
'8X 51 Setpoint'**

History Enable/Disable

History Enabled

Disabling the history prevents any new history data from being saved.

Minimum History Saving Parameters

Both of these parameters **MUST** be met before history will be saved.

Minimum Save Time

00:15:00

This number represents the minimum time that must elapse before a historical save is made.

Minimum Change Required for History Save

1.0 DEG F

This number represents the minimum change in value that must occur before a historical save is made.

For Binary points, all changes of state are saved. For analog points, history is recorded based on parameters set by the user. In the History Settings screen, you can define how often data is recorded. Both of the conditions below must be met in order for data to be saved to the history file.

Minimum Report Time: Sets the least amount of time that must pass before data is saved to the History file. Click 00:15:00, and then use the arrows to make adjustments. In the example above, 15 minutes must elapse before a temperature is recorded. This is the default, but can be lowered for a more detailed History Graph on some points.

Minimum Analog Counts: Sets the minimum change in status that must occur before history is recorded. Click 3.0 DEG F, then, type in your desired minimum change. In the example on the previous page, temperature must change by 3 Deg F before a point in time is recorded.

In the above example, the temperature must change by 3 Deg F within 15, 30, 45, etc. minutes for a history save to occur. To get the most realistic looking graph, lower these settings to 1 minute and .1 degree. Do this only on points that you need to keep an accurate history of. Otherwise, the History file will become bloated with unneeded data, which could lead to problems. Also, histories need to be purged of old data regularly. This can be done through the History Maintenance function on the System Menu. System Menu items are discussed in detail in Chapter 5. As of CBAS 15.2, purging of history is done automatically and all purged files are accessed when necessary. So manual purging is no longer necessary.

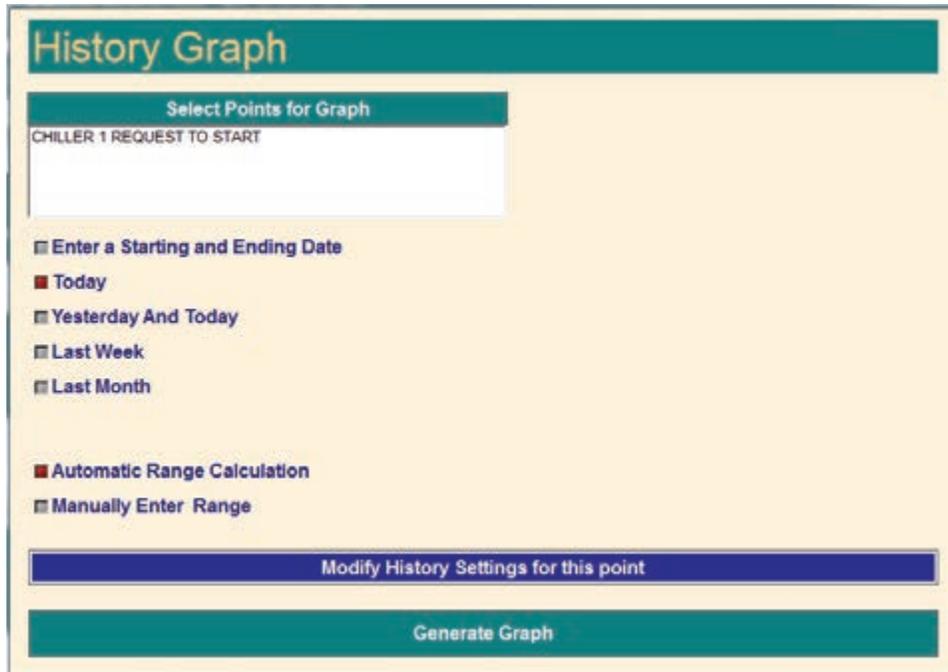
Note: When History is enabled, the defaults are 15 Minutes and 3 Deg F (or 30 analog counts).

Graphing Histories

To graph a Point History:

1. From the Point History screen, click to display a graphical representation of a point's history. The

window below will appear:

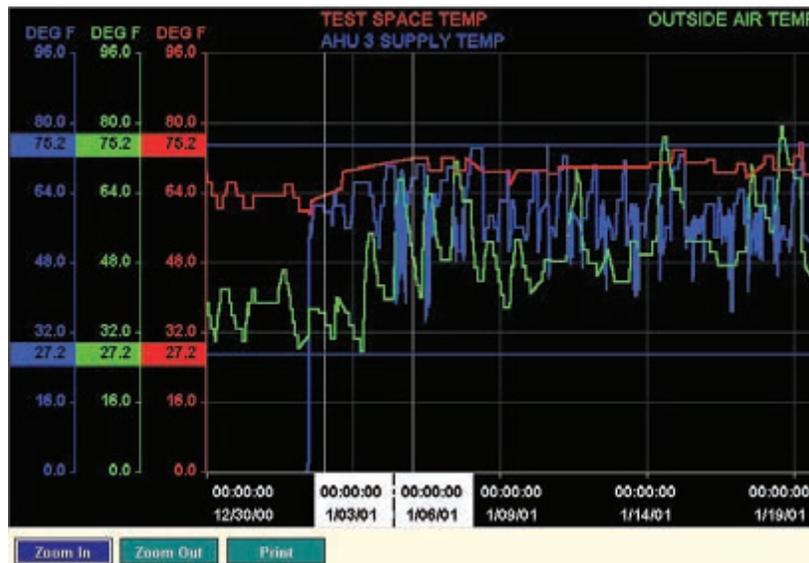


2. In order to make comparisons, up to 4 points can be chosen to graph at the same time. For example, you can see when a fan started by choosing the Start/ Stop point, and see how the supply air and space temperatures change as a result, by choosing those points for the same graph. Click "Select Points for Graph", choose your points from the list, and then right click.

3. Choose a time period for the graph by checking one of the boxes on the left. Above is an example with Enter a Starting and Ending Date checked. Click on the Starting or Ending Date and a calendar will appear.



- To change the Month, click the month and choose from the list. To change the year, click it then the up and down arrows. Or, you can use the left and right arrows to change the month and year.
- Today's date will be circled in Red. Right-click anywhere on the calendar to select today's date, or click on another date to choose it.
- Click on the Start or End Time to change. Move the time forward and backward by clicking the up and down arrows next to the time.
- Click the Display Graph button to open a History Graph. The resulting graph displays the history for the points and time frame selected in step 2.



The points are listed at the top of the screen and are color coded to match the units of measurement on the left side of the graph (Y-axis). Across the bottom (X-axis) are the dates. Each point has a unique colored line to represent the change in its value over time. When you move the cursor, you will notice lines pointing to the X- and Y-axis, where the date and value are displayed.

Zoom In: Allows you to closely view a section of the graph. Click a location on the graph as the starting point and then click an ending point. The space between the two points will be displayed when you zoom in.

Zoom Out: Displays the graph from which you zoomed in.

Print: Sends the displayed graph to the printer.

Point Relations

Let's say that you have a point that is being commanded by LOG1, but there is no logic programmed on that point. Go to Point Relations and you will find what is commanding the point.

The Point Relations window shows you what other points are related to this point by way of Logic Statements, PIDs, Alarms, etc. There is no configuration necessary. However, if you click on a line, CBAS will show you the Logic Statement, Schedule, etc. that references the point name.

Here is an example of the Point Relations Screen:

TYPE	NAME
LINK POINT	AHU 2-5 STATUS (MEZZ)
*LOGIC	AHU 2-5 CHW VALVE
*LOGIC	AHU 2-5 VFD SPEED
Automation *ALARM	AHU 2-5 STATUS (MEZZ)
*SCHEDULE	Weekly
*Optimal Start	AHU 2-5 FAN S/S
*LINK POINT	AHU 2-5 STATUS (MEZZ)

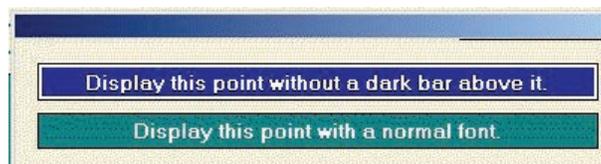
* Denotes items which reside in a Child Panel.

Another feature of Point Relations is the *, which denotes items residing in the “Child Panel.” First of all, any controller programmed in CBAS is a Child Panel. In addition to the Parent Database that you see in CBAS, there is a Child Database that is downloaded to the controller whenever changes are made. The Child Database is kept separate in order to facilitate the download to the correct address.

Usually, Logic is programmed on a Point which resides on a Controller (Child Panel). But, sometimes Logic may be programmed on a point that resides on the head-end (Server). If the * is not present, the point resides on the head-end by choice, or the Logic has not yet downloaded to the Child Controller (Database Scaling may be necessary). If a logic contains points on more than one controller, the logic will remain on the head-end.

Display Options

In this feature, there are some other tools for organizing and grouping points in Text View. When you click on the Display Options button, the following box appears:



- » Click once on the top button to add a dark bar above the point. Click once more to remove it
- » Click once on the bottom button to change the name to a bold font. Click once more to change it back to a normal font.

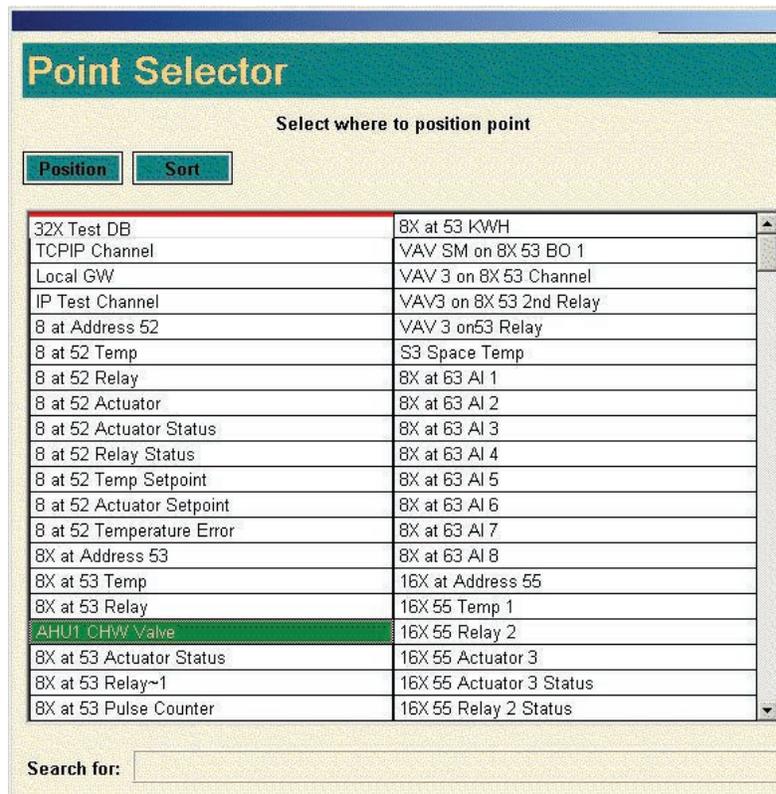
These options can also be changed in Text View by using the following function keys:

F3: In Text View, you can add bold lines between points by highlighting a point and pressing the F3 function key. This will add a bold line above the point. Press F3 again to remove the line. This feature is good for creating groupings of related points.

F4: Also, you can bold the name of a particular point by highlighting it and pressing F4. Press F4 again to return to normal font.

Text View Point Positioning

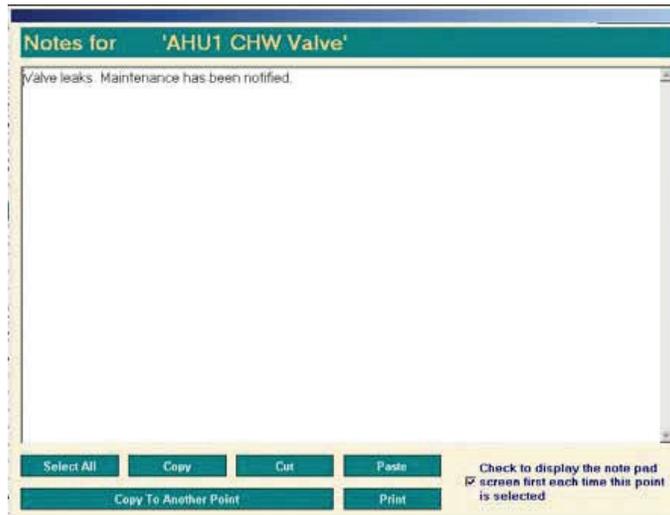
This menu item allows the user to change the position of the point in Text View, so points that need to be viewed more often can be placed at the top of the list and associated points can be grouped together. When you click this button, the following window appears:



The point you are repositioning will have a green background. Place your mouse pointer where you want the point moved to and a red line will appear. Click there and the point will be moved. If you have a hard time finding the location, you can search by typing the name or part of the name and hitting the + or – signs on the 10 key pad of your keyboard. Multiple points can be positioned at the same time by going to Position Points on the System Menu.

Note Pad

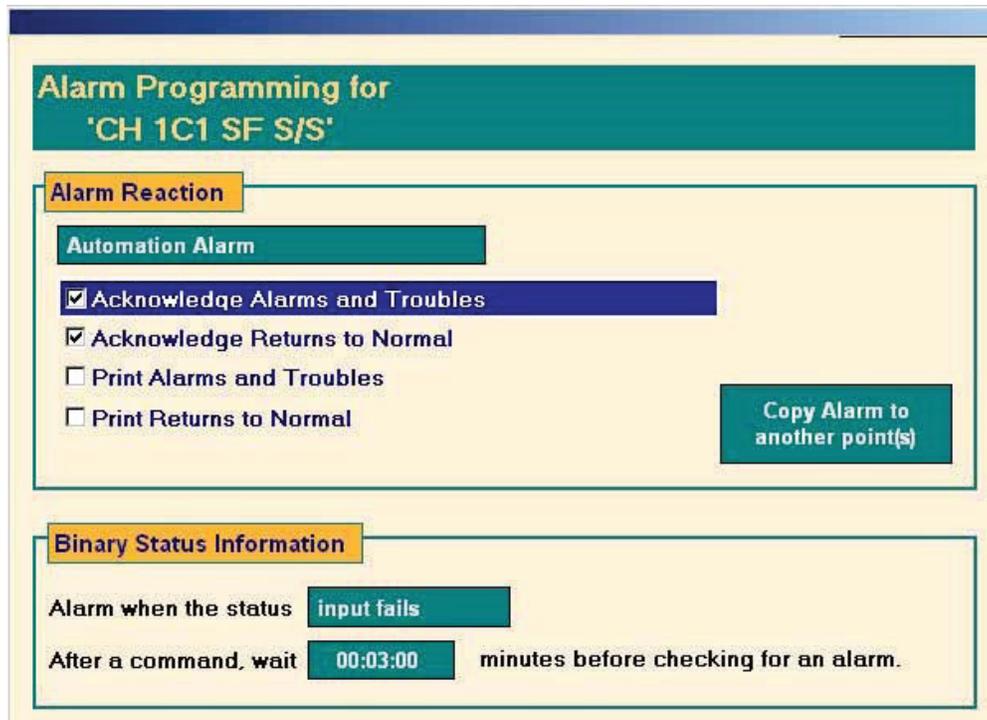
Note Pad is used as a place to store information about a point. It could be information about the programming of that point or the actual equipment that the point controls. By checking the box in the bottom right, the Note Pad is displayed first when the point is selected. This feature is used to remind users of changes in programming or problems with equipment.



Because Note Pad is a text editor, some text editing command buttons are provided as well as a print button and a button which copies the text to another point's Note Pad. Just click on this button and choose the point or points that you want to copy to.

Linked Points

Only Binary Input and Output points can be "Linked" together, mainly for the purpose of Alarms. For example, an Alarm has been set up on the point, with the following configuration.



It is set to Alarm when "Input Fails" for 3 minutes, meaning that it will Alarm when it is commanded ON and the status of the Input is OFF for 3 minutes. The Input is based on Logic that says:

**If CH 1C1 SF AMPS is greater than 10.0 AMPS
then CH 1C1 SF S/S is ON
else CH 1C1 SF S/S is OFF**

So, 3 minutes is there to give the unit a chance to start and get up to the expected amperage draw, in case there is a built-in delay. You know there is a problem, such as a broken drive belt, if it goes into alarm.

When you click “Show Point Relations” on a Linked Binary, the relations for the Output point are shown first, then the relations for the Input point.

Linking Points

Like everything else in CBAS, linking and unlinking points is easy. In the Point Program screen shown at the beginning of this section, there is a button that says “Link to Binary Input”. To link, go to the Point Program screen on a Binary Output and click the button labeled “Link to Binary Input.” (Linking can be done from the Input point also) Select the related point from the list, which has been narrowed down intuitively by CBAS. The points will now be linked and only the Status point will be listed in Text View. In Hardware View, you will see both points listed, but when you click on one, you will see both points in the Linked Point Program screen. The “Link” button has now changed to “Separate”. Click the Separate button to unlink the points.

Note: When writing logic that involves Linked Points, you may want to separate the points in order to differentiate between Input and Output points.

Note: In Configure Workstation, on the System Menu, you can choose to show, in Text View, both the Input and Output points of a linked pair. However, when you click on one of the two, you will see the two points in one Program screen.

Alarms

Program alarms so that the system will alert the user when the value of a particular point is not in its desired position. If an alarm is triggered, the point’s status will turn red. CBAS can also provide an

audio and visual indication (the bar across the top of the screen will turn red and the server will beep). To acknowledge the alarm (and stop the beeping), press the F1 key or click the Alarm Bar at the top of the screen. Checking Silence Alarms, under Configure Workstation on the System Menu, can silence all alarms. For instructions on setting the alarm sound to play through a sound card, see Alarms Through Sound Card.

There is also a new feature that allows your Points with Alarms to display a different color than red when in alarm. See Point Status Coloring at the end of this section.

Alarm Programming for 'TEST SPACE TEMP (SP)'

Alarm Reaction

- Acknowledge Alarms and Troubles
- Acknowledge Returns to Normal
- Print Alarms and Troubles
- Print Returns to Normal

Analog Alarm Limits

Low Alarm Limit	High Alarm Limit	Dead Band
64.0 DEGF	78.0 DEGF	1.0 DEGF

Alarm Lock Out

Disable when: AHU 1 START STOP is STOP

Enable after: 00:20:00 Minutes

Delete Lockout

Programming an Alarm

To program an alarm, click the point onto which you want the alarm programmed. If it is an analog point, the Point Program screen will open. If it is a binary point, you must first click Program to open the program screen. Click Program Alarm to open the Alarm-Programming screen for the

selected point.

Alarm Reaction: This section includes a drop-down menu (Automation Alarm) and check boxes.

The drop-down menu provides the options for setting the priority of the alarm. Priorities are listed in order from lowest (Automation) to highest (Fire). In the event that two or more alarms are triggered simultaneously, the alarm bar will display and acknowledge those with the highest priority first. Click Automation Alarm for a drop-down list that allows you to set alarm priorities.

Check the first box to force users to acknowledge whenever the alarm is triggered. Users may be required to log in to acknowledge an alarm. Check the second box to prompt the user when a point returns back to normal following an alarm condition. The third box should be checked when you would like to print a copy of the alarm. The fourth is for printing when the point returns back to normal. More than one or all boxes can be checked at the same time.

Analog Alarm Limits: In the fields provided, set the Low Limit, High Limit, and Dead Band. The low and high limits are the set points at which alarms are triggered. For example: If you want the temperature of a space to remain between 65°F and 77°F, set the low limit to 64°F and the high limit to 78°F. When the temperature reaches either limit, CBAS will trigger an alarm.

Dead band: A buffer zone that prevents points from bouncing into and out of alarm. Without the 1 degree Dead Band, if supply air in the example above fluctuated between 77.5°F and 78°F, the alarm would turn on and off. With a Dead Band set at 1, when an alarm is triggered, it will remain in alarm until the value reaches either 77°F (the High limit minus the Dead Band, or 78-1), or 65°F (the low limit plus the Dead Band, or 64+1).

Binary Status Information: Some Binary Output points are linked to Inputs and some are independent.

Independent Points

Here is an example of an independent Binary. You can choose to have an alarm condition when the status is On/Off, Open/Closed, etc. You can also choose how long the point must be in that state before an alarm happens.

The screenshot shows a form titled "Binary Status Information" with a yellow header. The form contains two rows of text with input fields. The first row says "Alarm when the status" followed by a dropdown menu showing "is OPEN". The second row says "without interruption for" followed by a time input field showing "00:00:30" and the word "seconds.".

Linked Points

Here is an example of a linked point:

The screenshot shows a form titled "Binary Status Information" with a yellow header. The form contains two rows of text with input fields. The first row says "Alarm when the status" followed by a dropdown menu showing "input fails". The second row says "After a command, wait" followed by a time input field showing "00:00:00" and the text "seconds before checking for an alarm.".

Input Fails: Means that if there is a difference between the status and the command given, for 00:20:00 (a specified amount of time), sound an alarm. For example: Suppose you command an AHU to start, and it should take a current transducer 2 minutes to indicate that the unit is on. If the transducer does not indicate that the unit is on 2 minutes after the AHU is commanded to start, CBAS will sound an alarm to indicate that the AHU is not working properly.

Alarm Lock Out

Disable when AHU 2 START STOP is STOP

Enable after 00:20:00 Minutes

Delete Lockout

Alarm Lock Out: Allows you to disable an alarm under a certain condition. When that condition changes, the alarm is enabled after a specified amount of time. For example: Suppose an alarm is set to go off when the pressure in a duct drops below a 3" water column. However, if the AHU for that duct is commanded off, the pressure will naturally drop below 3", so you can disable the alarm when the AHU is set to stop. When the AHU comes back on, it may take 2 minutes to reach and maintain the desired pressure range. In that case, command CBAS to wait at least 2 minutes after the AHU starts before enabling the alarm.

Delete Lockout: Used to turn an Alarm Lock Out off.

Point Status Coloring - New Feature

Point Status Coloring is a new feature that allows you to have a point's status/priority change color without going into alarm. The point color will change in both Text View and Graphics View. It is limited to Binary Output (BO) or Binary Input (BI) Software Points in the DPU only, which means it isn't available on points programmed on controllers. However, you can set up a logic statement that makes the DPU BO or BI point mirror the status of a BO or BI on a controller.

When using Point Status Coloring, you can't Acknowledge or Print the Alarm. All it does is change the color, nothing else. So you cannot send an Email Alarm on it either.

This feature goes hand in hand with the Group Commander, so that you can easily see which points in the Group are on.

First, this is how you make a BO or BI on the DPU:

In Editor Mode, click Database on the Main Menu, then Add A Point. Give the point a name, then click Next.

Choose Binary, then Next.

Choose Software, then Next.

Choose Binary Output or Binary Input, then Next.

On the final screen, you choose the name of the database you are working on, which should be the

top line. Click Finish.

Your new point will be found as the last line in Text View. To see it, go to Text View, All Points, then type Control+End and that will take you to the bottom of the list. You can position that point anywhere in Text View or put it in a Logical Group.

Click the point and go to the Program screen.

Click Program Alarm and then check Change Point Color ONLY. See screenshot below.

On the right, click Alarm Color and change to the desired color. The choices are Red, Yellow, Green, and Blue.

Exit the Alarm Programming screen and click Program Logic.

If it is a BO point, program a Logic statement that will give that point the same status as the point you are mirroring. Something like:

**If FL2 RM 116 Lights is START
then ON FL2 RM 116 Lights Color
else OFF FL2 RM 116 Lights Color**

Make sure to AUTO the point when in Real Mode.

You can also program an Input, but the logic statement will look different. The steps are:

If the Hardware point is ON, then

Set Value of Software Point ON

Else Set Value of Software Point OFF.

The Logic statement will look like this:

**If 32X 85 Fan Status is ON
then Point Color Test Input is ON
else Point Color Test Input is OFF**

You can test your programming in Simulator Mode or Real Mode.

Show Downloads in Alarm Bar

There is now a checkbox in the Alarm screen for controllers now, that when checked, would cause an alarm to show

The screenshot shows the 'Alarm Programming for 'Point Color Test'' screen. It is divided into three main sections:

- Alarm Reaction:** Contains a checkbox for 'Change Point Color ONLY' which is checked. To the right, there is a 'Copy Alarm to another point(s)' button and an 'Alarm Color' dropdown menu currently set to 'Green'.
- Binary Status Information:** Shows 'Alarm when the status is ON' and 'without interruption for 00:00:00 seconds'.
- Alarm Lock Out:** Shows 'Disable when Select Lockout Point is' and 'Enable after'.

in the Alarm Banner when the controller downloads. This can come in handy if you are not sure whether your changes are getting to the controller when you edit the database. Click a controller in Hardware View then go to Program to setup an alarm on a controller.

Schedules

Schedules allow the user to easily set up a daily time schedule for commanding the status of a binary point. To apply a schedule, click on the point you wish to schedule then choose Program. This will take you to the Point Program screen where you should select the Schedule button. Now you are ready to schedule the point.

	Cycle 1		Cycle 2		Cycle 3		Cycle 4	
	Action	Time	Action	Time	Action	Time	Action	Time
Sunday	Scheduled ON	06:00	Scheduled OFF	06:02	Scheduled ON	22:00	Scheduled OFF	22:02
Monday	Scheduled ON	06:00	Scheduled OFF	06:02	Scheduled ON	22:00	Scheduled OFF	22:02
Tuesday	Scheduled ON	06:00	Scheduled OFF	06:02	Scheduled ON	22:00	Scheduled OFF	22:02
Wednesday	Scheduled ON	06:00	Scheduled OFF	06:02	Scheduled ON	22:00	Scheduled OFF	22:02
Thursday	Scheduled ON	06:00	Scheduled OFF	06:02	Scheduled ON	22:00	Scheduled OFF	22:02
Friday	Scheduled ON	06:00	Scheduled OFF	06:02	Scheduled ON	22:00	Scheduled OFF	22:02
Saturday	Scheduled ON	06:00	Scheduled OFF	06:02	Scheduled ON	22:00	Scheduled OFF	22:02
Holiday	Holiday OFF	00:00	Auto by HOLIDAY	23:59				

Edit: For each day, you can schedule 24 different commands. Each command is called a Cycle and most schedules will only have 2 cycles, On and Off. Begin with Cycle 1 for the day you wish to control. Do this by clicking Edit then choosing the cell that corresponds to that day and cycle. In the example above, the first cell in the top left corner that reads Scheduled ON indicates Sunday, Cycle 1. Once you choose the cell, you are prompted with options for controlling that particular point. Repeat this process for the remaining Cycles and for each day to complete the schedule.

Copy a Day: If your schedules for many days are identical, you can copy a day's schedule to any of the remaining days. Select Copy a Day, and then follow the directions displayed at the top of the schedule screen.

Delete A Day: Allows you to delete all cycles for a particular day. Click the button, and then click the day you would like to remove.

24 Hours: Useful for equipment that you would like to run continuously, or if you want to put an Overtime Schedule on a point that is always off. Overtime will not work if there is no Schedule for the same point, so give the point a 24 Hours Off schedule first. To do this, click the 24 Hours button, and then choose Off.

Delete All: Removes the schedule for the week from the selected point.

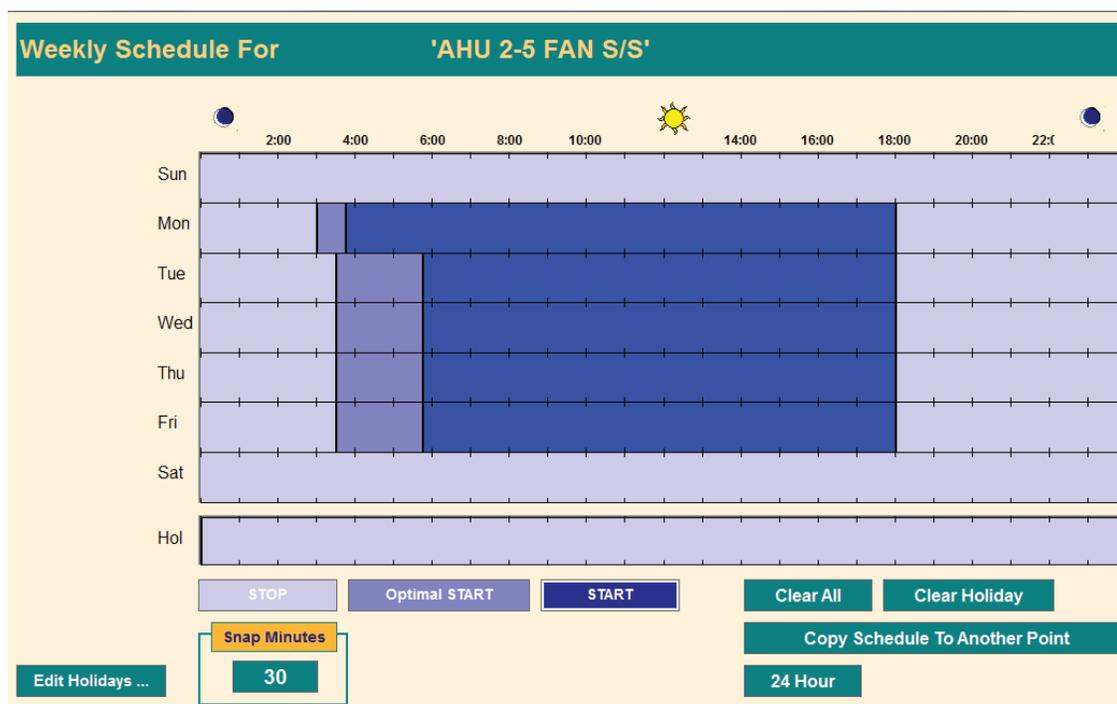
Copy Schedule To Another Point: For similar devices that should run on the same schedule, you may copy a complete schedule from one point to another. Click Copy Schedule To Another Point, and then select the points to which you want the identical schedule applied.

Edit Holidays: If you have scheduled holidays when you do not want regularly scheduled equipment to run, click Edit Holidays to Create, Edit or Delete a holiday. This Holiday list will affect every point in the system that has a schedule and will follow the schedule on the Holiday line. If you have some points that you don't want to follow the Holiday Schedule, program an Overtime Schedule for that day.

Undo All Changes: If you make an error while editing a schedule, click this button to revert back to the schedule that existed before you began editing.

Use Graphical Editor: An alternative way to schedule is to use the Graphical Editor. The screen capture below is an example of the Schedule Graph. Notice when you move the cursor over the graph, a small time window |Tue @ 09:00 | indicates the day and time which corresponds to that cursor position.

First, set a range of time that you would like to manipulate. To do this, use the time window to position the cursor over the day and time at which you wish to begin a range, then left-click and drag the cursor to the end of the time range and release. There are two choices for the range of time selected. Choices vary based on the binary units of measurement chosen earlier in the program screen for that point. For example, if the units of measurement for the point are ON/ OFF, your choices will be Off and On. If there is an Optimal Start setup for the point, there will also be an Opt Start button.



STOP: Sets the point to OFF for the selected time range.

START: Sets the point to ON for the selected time range. In the example above, the AHU is

scheduled to be on Mon-Fri. from 6:00 am to 12:00 pm.

Optimal Start: Drag the mouse over the time range you would like CBAS to begin calculating optimal start/ stop. The beginning of the range indicates when to turn optimal start/stop on. The end of the range indicates the time by which set point should be reached. Example: If a room is set to 72°F, and you want it to reach that set point by 8:00, then end the time range at 8:00. The longer you give CBAS to find the optimal start time, the more accurate the result will be. However, if you know that it never takes longer than three hours to cool a building to the set point and begin Opt start less than three hours before the set point is desired.

Snap Minutes: Choose the intervals of time for setting schedules. Ex: a Snap Minutes of 30 means that you can set schedules in half-hour intervals.

Clear All: Clears all existing schedules for this point.

Clear Holiday: Deletes the schedule for the holidays on this point.

Copy To: Copies this schedule to another point. Click this button, then choose the point to which you want this schedule applied.

24 Hour: Commands the point ON at all times.

Undo: Deletes all changes made since you entered the schedule graph screen.

Overtime Schedules

Overtime schedules should be set for events that extend or alter an existing schedule. For example, a tenant requests lights and HVAC for employees working on late night projects during the week of 05/06/17, but the original schedule sets the lights and A/ C on from 8:00AM to 6:00PM.

To program an overtime schedule, click on the point and click Program to enter the Point Program screen. Click Program Overtime Schedule to open the schedule graph window. This screen differs from the graphical editor for regular schedules in that you can choose a specific date rather than just a day of the week. The pre-set weekly schedule will be displayed in the schedule graph window. Here, you can add overtime schedules to the existing schedule.

To modify the existing schedule by adding overtime, first find the week you would like to adjust. Click Prev Week to find the week that falls before dates listed on the left side of the graph. Click Next Week to find the week following the dates listed.

Prev OT and Next OT: allow you to scroll through existing overtime schedules. After finding the date, click and drag the pointer to select a range of time to modify. Then choose from three options: OT OFF, OT Opt ON, and OT ON. All but the following buttons work the same way they do in the schedule graphical window, except that they are specific to the overtime schedule.

Clear All: Removes all overtime schedules for the selected point.

Clear OT: Removes a span of time selected but not yet designated as start, stop, or optimal start.

Text View: Lists all existing overtime schedules for the selected point.

Optimal Start

Optimal Start is used to anticipate the heating or cooling needs of a space by starting equipment early enough to reach setpoint just at the beginning of scheduled occupancy. The Optimal Start function in CBAS does this by calculating the difference between the Actual Temperature and the Occupied Temperature Setpoint. Based on a heating or cooling slope determined by the user, the unit is started early enough to bring the space temperature to the desired level. By doing this, you can avoid putting a heavy load on the equipment that would normally occur by starting right at the occupied time and playing catch-up. Under extreme conditions, playing catch-up could mean running at full capacity for several hours before reaching setpoint.

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for the Optimal Start feature. At the top, it is titled "Optimal Start For AHU 2-5 FAN S/S". Below this, the "Binary Output" is set to "AHU 2-5 FAN S/S" with a "START/STOP" label. The "Analog Input" is "AHU 2-5 SPACE TEMP AVERAGE" with a "DEG F" label. The "Setpoint Selection" section has two rows: "Low/Heat Setpoint" with a value of 70 and "High/Cool Setpoint" with a value of 74. Each row has radio buttons for "Setpoint is CBAS Point" (checked) and "Setpoint is Internal number". Below are "Cooling Parameters" and "Heating Parameters", both with a "Slope" of 15 and "Minutes Per Degree". The "Adaptive Control" section has a checked box for "Allow OPTIMAL START to ADAPTIVELY adjust the Cooling and Heating Slope" and a "Max Adaptive Slope Adjustment" of 30, with a "Show Adaptive History" button.

Optimal Start is a feature that can be found under the Optimal Start button in the Program screen of any Binary Output. Go there and you'll find a screen similar to the screen to the right:

New Features in 3.1.6

Optimal Start is programmed on a Binary Output that starts and stops an Air Handling Unit. There must be a weekly schedule programmed on the point to begin with.

If looking at an older existing Optimal Start, the "Setpoint is a CBAS Point" box would be checked and your Setpoints listed. You can still do Optimal Start that way, but now you can enter your Heating and Cooling Setpoints right there on the Optimal Start screen. Just check the "Setpoint is internal number" box and enter your setpoint numbers. This makes setting up Optimal Starts on multiple controllers much easier than before.

Adaptive Optimal Start

When you check the box to "Allow OPTIMAL START to ADAPTIVELY adjust the Cooling and Heating Slope," CBAS will save several parameters about the last 16 Heating and 16 Cooling Optimal Starts. The parameters saved are:

- A) Slope
- B) What the temperature difference was when the Optimal Start began.
- C) How long before the Schedule Start time did the Optimal Start begin. (Actually not stored but can be calculated from A and B above)
- D) Did the Optimal start reach its goal? If not, then what was the temperature difference at schedule start time?
- E) The day the Optimal Start ran.
- F) Was the unit off for more than 36 Hours when the Optimal Start first evaluated? (Tells you if it was after a Holiday or on a Monday)

You can click the “Show Adaptive History” button to see the data on the above parameters. Once you have enabled Adaptive Optimal Start, CBAS will determine the “slope”, or amount of time required to change the temperature by 1 degree, and adjust on a daily basis.

Cooling and Heating parameters need to be determined unless using Adaptive Optimal Start. The slope parameter is the number of minutes it takes the AHU to change the temperature by 1 degree. By looking at histories, you should be able to determine this information.

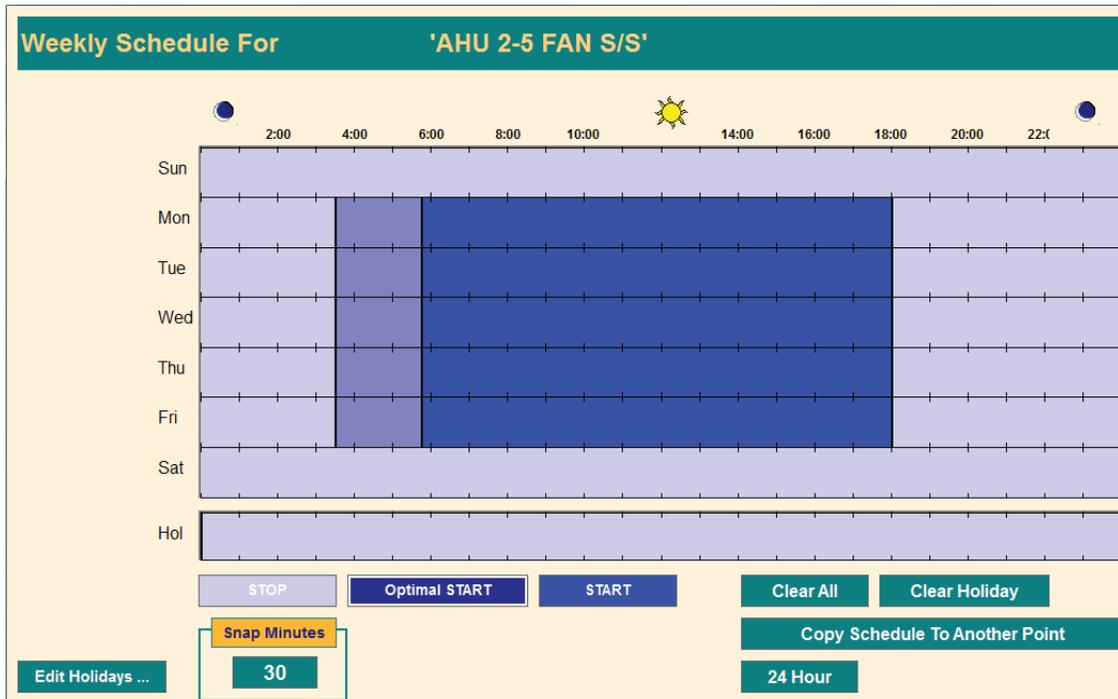
- » Do a History Graph on the AHU Binary Out and select the space temperature point to be graphed also.
- » Look at the time when the unit first comes on for the day. In cooling mode, you will see the binary point come on and the graph of the space temp will begin to go down.
- » By zooming in on that part of the graph, you should be able to tell exactly how long it takes to lower the temperature by 1 degree. But, you might want to see how long it takes to change by 3 or 4 degrees and take the average.
- » Do the same thing on a day when heat is required. Note: These slopes might have to be adjusted in the future.
- » Enter the slope times in the appropriate places on the Optimal Start setup screen.

Once you have saved the Optimal Start by exiting the setup screen, you now have to determine when to start the Optimal Start and add that to the schedule. If using Adaptive Optimal Start, the Slope will be determined for you, and your schedule can be adjusted accordingly.

- » Do a history on the Space Temperature point for a week, during the hottest and coldest times of the year.
- » You will be able to see how high or low the temperature got in relation to the setpoint. Subtract the lowest and highest numbers from the respective setpoints to get the maximum number of degrees change needed.
- » If you are using a “night Setback” or Unoccupied Setpoint to keep from getting too far away from the Occupied Setpoint, you can just subtract setpoint from the unoccupied setpoint to get the maximum number.
- » Multiply this number by the larger of the two slopes determined earlier to get the amount of time

the Optimal Start schedule should precede the regular schedule. (Maximum Slope, 30 Mins) X (Maximum Degrees, 5) = 2.5 Hours)

- » Open the Schedule for the point in question and you will notice that the first column of the schedule is labeled Optimal Start. You can edit this column or use the Graphical Editor by clicking the button.
- » In the Graphical Editor, click and hold the pointer at 2.5 hours before the beginning of the regular schedule, and then drag down and to the right to fill up the space (see figure below).



- » Let up the mouse button and the line around the time period remains.
- » Click the Optimal Start button below and the time period will change to the color of the button. (Start, Optimal Start, and Stop sections are different shades, as are the corresponding buttons)
- » Exit the Schedule Editor and the Schedule will be saved.

You will need to monitor the operation by graphing some histories of the space temperature and Start/ Stop points for the unit to see if any parameters need to be adjusted. There should be no need to shorten time periods during mild weather periods, because the schedule will not turn the unit on until it needs to.

***Very Important Note!** If using CBAS points for setpoints, you have to “command” your setpoints or they will not work correctly, even if you have set the limits to a range of 1 degree on the point program screen. When you create a setpoint in CBAS and set the range on the setpoint (70-74), the value of the setpoint is 0 until you command it the first time. The value of the setpoint is 0 even though it will be displayed as the lower limit (70). This causes PIDs and Optimal Starts to not work. For example, a user created a setpoint and set its range from 74 to 74 because he never wants the setpoint to change. He then used this setpoint in an Optimal Start. The Optimal Start would come on at the beginning of the scheduled time period every day. The setpoint was showing a value of 74 but really it was 0. As soon as he commanded the setpoint to 74 it started to work.

PID

The combination of Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) produces a versatile and robust sequence that reacts immediately to disturbances, has zero steady-state error and begins backing off before a set point is overshoot. CBAS has made many advances in the automation of standard (PID) control systems. One of these is the Auto-tuning and learning PID. This simplifies the automation of many valves and damper systems to maintain precise space, chilled water, and hot water temperatures. A PID is programmed on any analog output point and needs two additional points, a feedback and a set point, to complete the PID loop. The feedback, usually a temperature sensor, must be a hardware analog input. The set point will be an analog software point. The following screen is from the PID editor:

The screenshot shows the PID Editor for 'AHU 2-5 CHW VALVE'. The parameters are as follows:

Parameter	Value	Unit/Label
Proportional	-3.000	%OPEN/DEG F
Integral	120.000	Some Default Parameters
Derivative	15.000	Some Default Parameters
Rate	00:00:05	00:00:00

The graph displays the following data:

Variable	Value
Output: AHU 2-5 CHW VALVE	31.6 %OPEN
Setpoint: AHU 2-5 DISCHARGE SETPOINT	51.4 DEG F
Feedback: AHU 2-5 DISCHARGE TEMP	50.8 DEG F

Proportional: % of change X Error. Error = desired - actual.

Integral: The time it takes for the controller to adjust to the error.

Derivative: How far the controller looks ahead to predict error. The larger the derivative, the farther the controller looks into the future.

To program a PID, click the analog point, click Program, and then click the Program PID button.

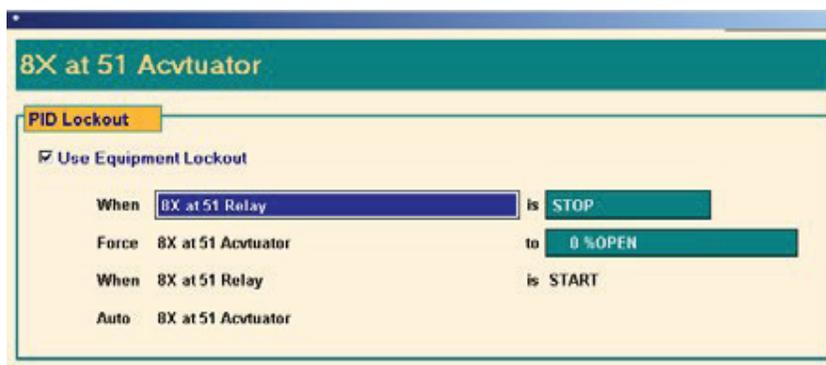
Rate: How often CBAS runs the PID. The more often CBAS runs the PID, the more quickly the setpoint is reached. In this example, CBAS runs the PID every five seconds. Click the rate and either use the arrows to adjust the time (see image below), or click the number of hours, minutes, or seconds to type in a new quantity of time. Right-click inside the window to save changes and return to the PID editor.



Some Default Parameters: Click this button to see some tried and true parameters used by Computrols field technicians. There are values for controlling Space Temperature, Supply Temperature, and Static Pressure. It is recommended that you use these numbers before trying Autotune.

Auxiliary Setpoint: This feature creates a setpoint range rather than a single setpoint. When you click this button, a window will appear with a list of points from which to choose. The original setpoint will become the high range, and the point you select here will become the low range. Now, the quantity will remain within this range.

Create Lockout: This feature will allow you to disable the PID, and close the actuator you are controlling, when the unit is off. Click this button and choose the Start/ Stop point for the unit, and the rest will be done for you. You can reverse the action by clicking on STOP, or change the lockout percentage by clicking 0% OPEN. See the figure below:



Gain Schedules: This function is used so that you can avoid re-tuning PID as seasons change. Set up to three PIDs for when the value changes for the Season point or Outside Air point you choose.

- For example, a cooling tower's capability to cool water varies based on the outside temperature. Therefore, auto tuning would result in a different PID on days with different temperatures. To efficiently reach setpoint, set up a PID for winter and a second PID for summer. The PID will change linearly between the two values.

Initiate Autotune: If default parameters do not satisfy your needs, try Autotune, which is a feature found only in Real Mode. When you click on the button, you will be asked a series of questions, and then the process will start.

Initiate Manual Tune: Click on this button to easily adjust the Oscillation of the damper and speed up the adjustment time while watching the results in real time.

PID Internals: Shows the numbers behind the actual operation of the PID.

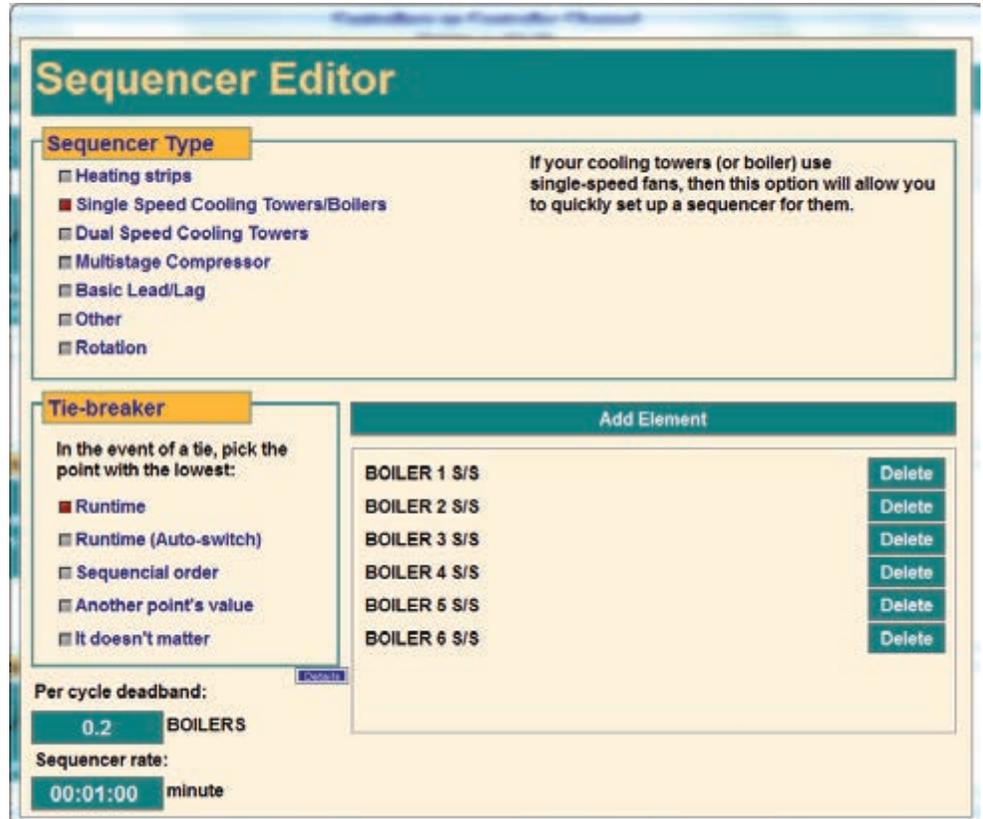
Copy to Another PID: Allows you to copy the parameters of this PID to other PIDs in the system. Click the button and choose PID points you would like to copy to.

The Sequencer

A good way to tell if you need a sequencer is to ask yourself this question: “Do I have multiple pieces of equipment that combine to control a single entity—such as supply temp?”

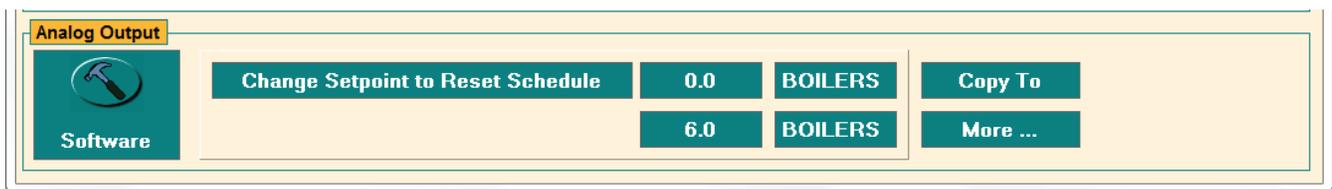
If the answer is yes, then the sequencer is for you—even if you don’t want to use fancy runtime rules. The simple analog quantity is both simpler and works far better.

A sequencer takes several binary points and combines them into a single continuous analog output. This feature can be found on the Point Program Screen of a Software Analog Output Setpoint. Click the Setpoint, click Program, then click Program Sequencer. The Sequence Editor is shown in the image to the above.



Recently, a Computrols Dealer, used the Sequencer to automate the use of six Boilers in one of the buildings at the Statue of Liberty National Monument. He wanted to sequence the boilers based on need and lowest run-time. First he added runtime points to the status points for the boilers and linked the status to the Start/Stop points. He then went to the sequencer and added the six boiler Start/Stop points as well as choosing the type of equipment to sequence (see screenshot, top left).

The next step is to make the range of the units on the point containing the Sequencer “0-6” (see screenshot, bottom-left).



Next, he created a logic sequence that commands the Sequencer point to the right number of Stages based on need. In this case, he used a logic sequence.

Because “Runtime” is selected in the Tiebreaker section of the Sequencer Editor, the Boiler with the least amount of runtime will be the first to come on when a boiler is needed. The Boiler with the most

amount of runtime will be the first to go off when one is no longer needed. If “Runtime (Auto-switch)” had been selected, then a boiler would be shut down and another automatically started when runtime dictates. When adding elements to the Sequencer using Auto-Switch, you will be prompted for the “Auto-Switch Difference”, which is the number of minutes that the highest runtime must be over the next highest runtime before it is shut down and another element started. Without Auto-switch, the starting order of the Elements only changes when one with a higher runtime is shut down, thus moving the others up in the order.

Other choices in the Tie Breaker section include:

- » Sequential Order starts and stops Elements in the order they are added in the Elements section.
- » Another Point’s Value allows you to throw in a wild card based the activity of other equipment, like cooling towers. You will be prompted for the other point each time you add an Element.
- » If you choose It doesn’t matter, the Sequencer will arbitrarily choose the next Element for you.

Per Cycle Deadband is used to prevent short-cycling equipment, just like any other Deadband. Normally, if the point is calling for 1.5 Boilers, the 0.5 will round up and the next element will come on. If you set the Deadband at 0.2, the next element will come on at 1.7 ($1.5 + 0.2 = 1.7$), and when a unit must go off, it happens at 0.3.

The Sequencer Rate determines how often the sequencer evaluates the conditions. It could also be looked at as the amount of time to wait between commanding pieces of equipment on or off. However, if two or more elements are needed, they will be started at the same time after the Sequencer Rate time has elapsed. In the example above, the Sequencer Rate is unnecessary because the logic will only allow the number of boilers needed to change by one every ten minutes. A Rate of one second would be fine in this case.

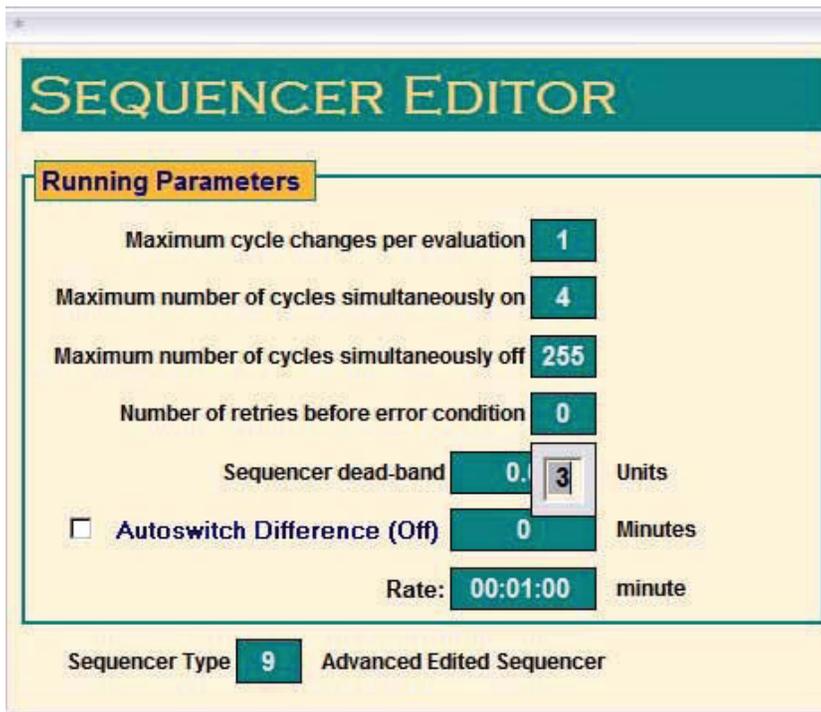
If two or more elements need to be started at once, by default they will be started at the same time, after the Sequencer Rate time has elapsed. There is a way to limit how many pieces can start at one time. There is a small “Details” button just below the Tie Breaker section of the Sequencer Editor.

If you change the “*Maximum cycle changes per evaluation*” to one, only one element will come on. After the Sequencer Rate time has elapsed, the Sequencer will evaluate again and another element will come on if needed. By default, this parameter is set to eight, which will allow all elements to come on at once. In the case of chillers, this can cause an electrical surge and possibly an additional charge from the power provider.

Let’s say you have eight boilers and you don’t want to use more than six at any time. Change “*Maximum number of cycles simultaneously on*” to six. The same can be achieved by setting the high range of the analog point to six.

Let’s say you want to make sure that there is always one boiler on. Change “*Maximum number of cycles simultaneously off*” to seven. With a total of eight elements, that will leave one on. The same can be achieved by setting the low range of the analog point to one instead of zero.

There is a limit of eight “Elements” in the sequencer. Rudy had a situation in another building where he needed to sequence ten boilers. To get past the eight-element limitation, he programmed two



sequencers with five elements in each. Then he added logic that makes one sequencer the *Lead* and the other the *Lag*. His logic toggles the Lead and Lag once a week. He could also use a third Sequencer set on Basic Lead/ Lag to do the same.

If an element is part of a Binary In/Out combination, or Linked Binary, this is automatically recognized. In this case, if an element fails to start, it will be locked out of the sequence and another element is started. The Priority of starting or stopping an element is Logic Level 1. A failed unit is locked out with Priority Logic Level 2. Having “Linked Binary” points gives you the full functionality of the Sequencer, by enabling the “Lock-out” functionality. You can link Binaries

by clicking the Link to Binary button on the Point Program Screen of the outputs.

You may need to Scale Database when adding Elements to the Sequencer. If so, you will get an error message when closing the Sequencer Editor: *“Cannot save this resource in side panel XXXX because there is no space available. Sequencer Element Table is full.”* To scale the database, go to Utility Mode and Scale Database on the System Menu. If you are using more than 1 Sequencer, raise the number of Sequencers. Then, raise the number of Sequencer Cycles to meet the total number of elements.

Basic steps to setting up a Sequencer:

1. Add your start/ stop (Binary Output) points for the elements of the Sequencer.
2. Add status (Binary Input) points for those elements (preferred).
3. Link the outputs to their corresponding input points (preferred).
4. Add runtime points to either the input or output (this must be done *before* adding Elements to the Sequencer if controlling by Runtime).
5. Add a software analog output setpoint to contain your Sequencer
6. From the Point Program Screen of the AO point, click the “Program Sequencer” button.
7. Choose a sequencer type.
8. Choose a tie breaker.
9. Add elements.
10. Make any necessary changes under the Details button.
11. Save your settings by exiting the Sequencer Editor
12. Change the range and units on the Point Program Screen to match the equipment you are con-

trolling. (Example: 0-6 Stages)

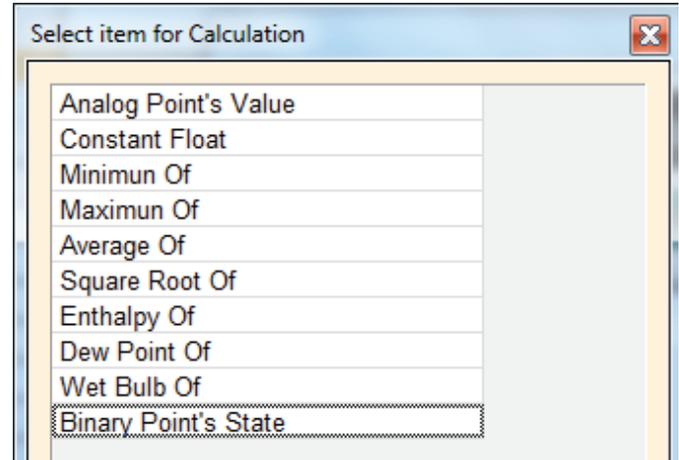
13. Write logic or PID on that point to change the number of stages/ elements based on need.

14. Test your Sequencer.

If the settings in the Sequencer Editor need to be changed, you must delete the Elements, make changes, and re-add them.

Dewpoint and Enthalpy Calculations

There are several calculations, like enthalpy, dew point, Minimum of, Maximum of, Average and Wet Bulb built into CBAS that only require you to choose points like humidity and temperature. Just add an Analog Input software point to any controller. On the program screen of that point, click Program Calc. then Insert Row. Choose "Set Value of Software Point" then "Calculation" and you will see a list of possibilities (see image to the right). Choose one and you will be prompted to select the input points for the calculation.



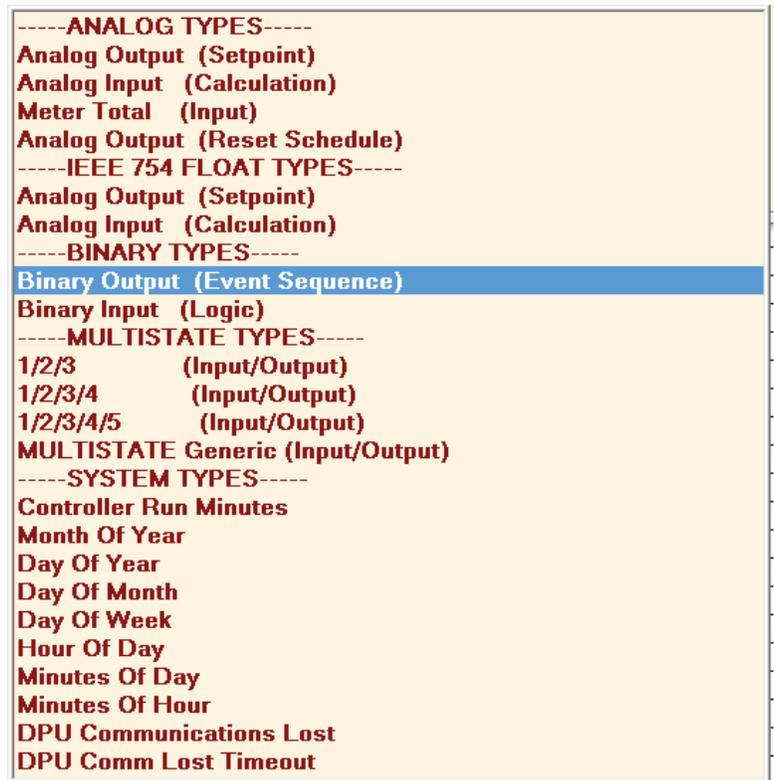
Section 2 | Description of Software Points

When you add a software point to a controller, you have to choose from a long list of point types.

In the list above, some of the more obvious point types are not shown because the list is scrolled to the bottom. Here's a brief explanation of the point types on the list.

Analog Types

Analog Output: Some of the most obvious point types are Analog Output (Setpoint) or (Reset Schedule), which are actually the same point type. By going to the point program screen on either of these points, you can convert the point to the other type by clicking a button. A Setpoint is pretty obvious, but a Reset Schedule is used to change your setpoint automatically, based on another input, like an Outside Air Temperature point. To set up a Reset Schedule, add the point and go to the Point Program Screen, then click on the Program Reset Schedule



button. From the Reset Schedule Program Screen, you can choose your input point and temperatures.

Calculation: The Analog Input (Calculation) point type is mainly used to calculate a Setpoint Error or an average of several temperature points in a space. To configure this point type, go to the Point Program Screen and click the Program Calc button. The logic is programmed just like any other logic.

Meter Total: The Meter and Meter Total points are used in conjunction with pulse meter Counter points to convert the pulses into usable data like KWH or BTUs. Setting up these points is somewhat complicated and is another complete article. For complete instructions, see Chapter 7, Section 2, Pulse Meters.

IEEE 754 Float Types

These point types are the same as the previous Analog types except that behind the scenes, they are Floats instead of Integers. This means that the points can represent much larger numbers and are compatible with Modbus float points in calculations.

Here's the difference between Analog and Analog Float points. If you select Analog Input under Analog Types you get the old Analog Type. If you select Analog Input under IEEE 754 FLOAT TYPES you get the new Analog Float point type. Both points work with logic, but there are differences between the 2.

Analog Point type: This point is stored internally as an integer. Its max range is 0-65,000 for unsigned and -32,000 to 32,000 for signed values. When doing logic, the math is done as integer math. An Integer does not have a decimal place. We fake out the decimal place when displaying it to the user. You can set the min and max range on this type of point.

Analog Float Point type: This was added to CBAS just a few years ago. Internally this point is stored as a real floating point number. Not an integer pretending to be a floating point number. A floating point number can represent 7 significant digits. It can have any number of decimal places or store very large numbers and very small numbers. So it can store values that the old Analog point type cannot. But you can't set the min/max range on this point type. With Analog Float points you also have the option to scale the points value using the point slope formula $y = mx + b$.

So you can add both types of Analog points to CBAS. There is NO conversion between the 2 Analog point types. If you added it as Analog Float you would have to delete and re-add as Analog.

Binary Types

Event Sequence: The Binary Output (Event Sequence) point type is a good place to put a Schedule, Overtime, or Logic that will control other points or operations. It works just like any other hardware binary output.

Logic: Since this is an Input, you cannot put a Schedule or Overtime on it, but it is a good place to put logic that sets the value of the point itself. Many times this point is used as a status point that monitors amps and can be linked to an output that controls a piece of equipment.

It is also used to monitor other alarms and act as a “Master” or “Critical” alarm for a group of alarms.

Multi-State Types

Multi-State points are Output points that simulate 3, 4 or 5 state outputs. They can be used to simulate the standard states of a wall thermostat (Off/ Heat/ Cool). Multi-State software points appear to be supervised points, but they are not. There is also a Generic Multistate point that can have up to 10 states.

System Types

The next section of points is the System Points. The term “System Points” means that the data for these points is derived locally from the system or DPU computer.

DPU Run Minutes: If added to a controller’s database, this point gives you the amount of time the computer on the controller has been running without rebooting. If added to the DPU database, it tells you how long the DPU has been running without rebooting. This point type is mainly used for troubleshooting purposes.

Month of Year, Etc: Month of Year, Day of Week and the rest of the time-related points give you information from the calendar or clock of the DPU operating system. For example, the Month of Year point gives you a 1-12 depending on what month it is, and Day of Week gives you a 1-7 depending on what day it is (Sunday is 1). These points can be used for many things, but here is one example: Suppose you wanted a different schedule for each month to control when outside lighting is on. Create a Month of Year point and an Event Sequence for each month with a different schedule on each one, and add a Binary Out (Logic) with a logic like:

**If Month of Year is X
And X Month Schedule Point is ON
Then on Binary Out (Logic) point
Else if (Same thing for next month)**

The final step would be to add logic to the point that is being commanded. This logic would turn the point on when the Binary Out (Logic) point is On.

DPU Communications Lost: This point works in conjunction with the DPU Comm Lost Timeout point and is mainly a tool for troubleshooting communication problems. When added to a controller, the Communications Lost point will output a status of YES if there is no communication between the controller and the DPU for a certain time period (default is 10 minutes). The time period is adjustable by commanding the Timeout point to a value (in seconds).

You would have to add some logic to this point or another point on the controller to make use of this point, because you will never see it from the DPU when it is true.

The possibilities for using these system points are infinite. Use your imagination when programming a difficult sequence of operation and you can probably put some of these point types to use.

Chapter 5 »

System Menu/Database Menu

The System Menu lists many high-level functions that apply to the database in general. From many of these functions, the end user can make global changes to the database and change the appearance of CBAS. From others, one can configure high-level functions like Peer-to-Peer, Dialouts, and Email Alarms.

There are some differences in the System Menu, depending on whether you are in editor Mode or Real Mode.

On the left is the System Menu as it appears in Editor Mode, on the right Real Mode. Notice the functions that require communication to controllers or changes to the operating system (Change Time) are only present in Real Mode. Peer-to-Peer is only present in Editor Mode, because this function adds points and changes the database, things which are done in Editor Mode.

At one time, the Database Menu was only seen in Editor Mode, but now that many items on the System Menu have been moved to the Database Menu, it is available in Real Mode also. Database Menu will also be covered in this section.

System
Sign On
Backup Database
Peer To Peer Setup Popup Graphics Setup Program Passwords Program Logical Groups Position Points Header Points Program Dialouts Program EMail Alarms Configure Workstation
History Maintenance Database Maintenance Formulas And Calculations
CBAS Version CBAS Help
Close Database Exit CBAS

System
Sign On
Backup Database Change Time
Popup Graphics Setup Program Passwords Program Logical Groups Position Points Header Points Program Dialouts Program EMail Alarms Configure Workstation
History Maintenance Database Maintenance Formulas And Calculations
Channel Statistics Calibration Parameters BASNet Controller Information Commission Controller
CBAS Version CBAS Help
Close Database Exit CBAS

Section 1 | System Menu Functions

Sign On

When CBAS starts, the Default User is automatically logged on. By default, the Default User has all rights and is allowed to make all types of changes to the database. It is a good idea to take away most rights from this user after creating at least one other full-rights user. Log in as that user and take away rights, leaving only appropriate rights. After a period of inactivity, the user will be logged off and Default will automatically login. The default Inactivity Period is 30 Minutes, and can be changed under Configure Workstation, which is discussed later.

Backup Database

Allows the user to backup the database to a file or USB disk. Can be done in Editor or Real Mode. For full instructions, see Chapter 5, Section 4 - Backup Database.

Change Time

This item is only available in Real Mode and allows you to change the date also. Changes here are also reflected in Windows. Just Click on Change Time, click on the Date field and select the date from the calendar. Right click or ESC to save. Click on the Time field and enter the time. Right click or ESC to save. Right click or ESC again to exit.

Peer-to-Peer Setup

This item is only available in Editor Mode because it adds points and makes changes to the database. Peer-to-Peer Setup allows you to select points that will be shared with other controllers, even when the CBAS DPU computer is off-line or not present. This feature extends the functionality of Computrols full line of stand-alone BASNet controllers beyond the controller level to the system level. The Peer-to-Peer Setup interface has instructions built in to make it easy to configure. For more information, see Chapter 5, Section 2 - Peer-to-Peer.

Program Passwords

If you are logged in with unrestricted rights, this function allows the user to add users, change passwords, and change restrictions on user accounts. When a new database is created, Default is the only user and this user has no restrictions. Before the database is put into service and made available to other users, the database administrator should create a user account with unlimited restrictions for him to use. The Default user should be edited to restrict its access and other users should be added to give them access to what they need.

General restrictions can be made by un-checking various topics which will limit access to certain areas of the program. You can also restrict access to individual points in the points Restrictions subsection. See detailed instructions in Chapter 5, Section 3 – Password Protection.

System	
Sign On	
Sign Off	

Peer To Peer Setup	
Popup Graphics Setup	
Program Passwords	
Setup Passwords	
Program Logical Groups	
Header Points	
Program Dialouts	
Email Alarms	>more...
Program Attributes	
Configure Workstation	
Messaging	

History Maintenance	
Formulas And Calculations	
VAV Belimo	

FIRE	>more...
ACCESS CONTROL	>more...

CBAS Version	
CBAS Help	

Exit CBAS	

Setup Passwords

This new feature in CBAS 15 allows you to set up restrictions on Passwords in order to make CBAS more difficult to hack into. See detailed instructions in Chapter 5, Section 7 – Setup Passwords

Program Logical Groups

This menu item is also found in Text View, Logical Groups. It allows the user to create a new group based on whatever criteria you choose, edit or delete an existing group, or view the points in an existing group. Editing Logical Groups is explained fully in the Text View section.

Position Points (Now on Database Menu)

This menu item allows the user to position multiple points in Text View, so that points that need to be viewed more often can be placed at the top of the list and associated points can be grouped together. Click on the Position Points menu item.

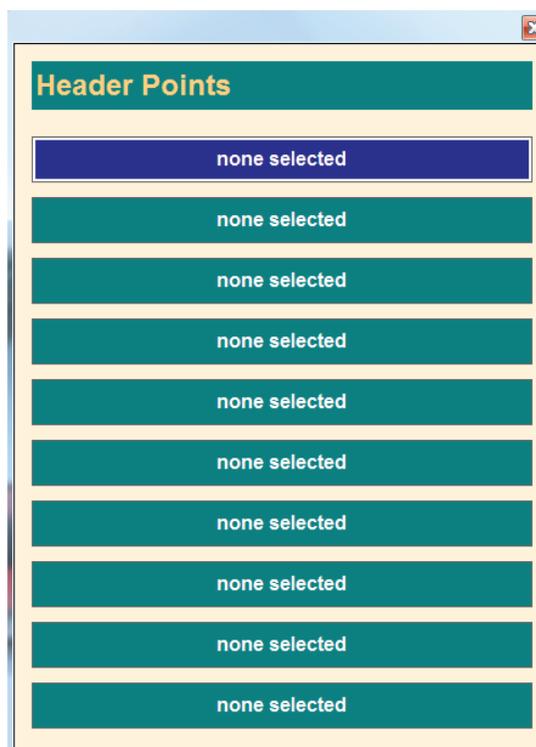
Select multiple points on the left side of the Group Position window. Use the Shift key to select contiguous points and the Ctrl key to select non-contiguous points. The selected files will be placed in the middle section. Select the point you want to place the points above in the list on the right side. Right click or hit Esc to save the changes.

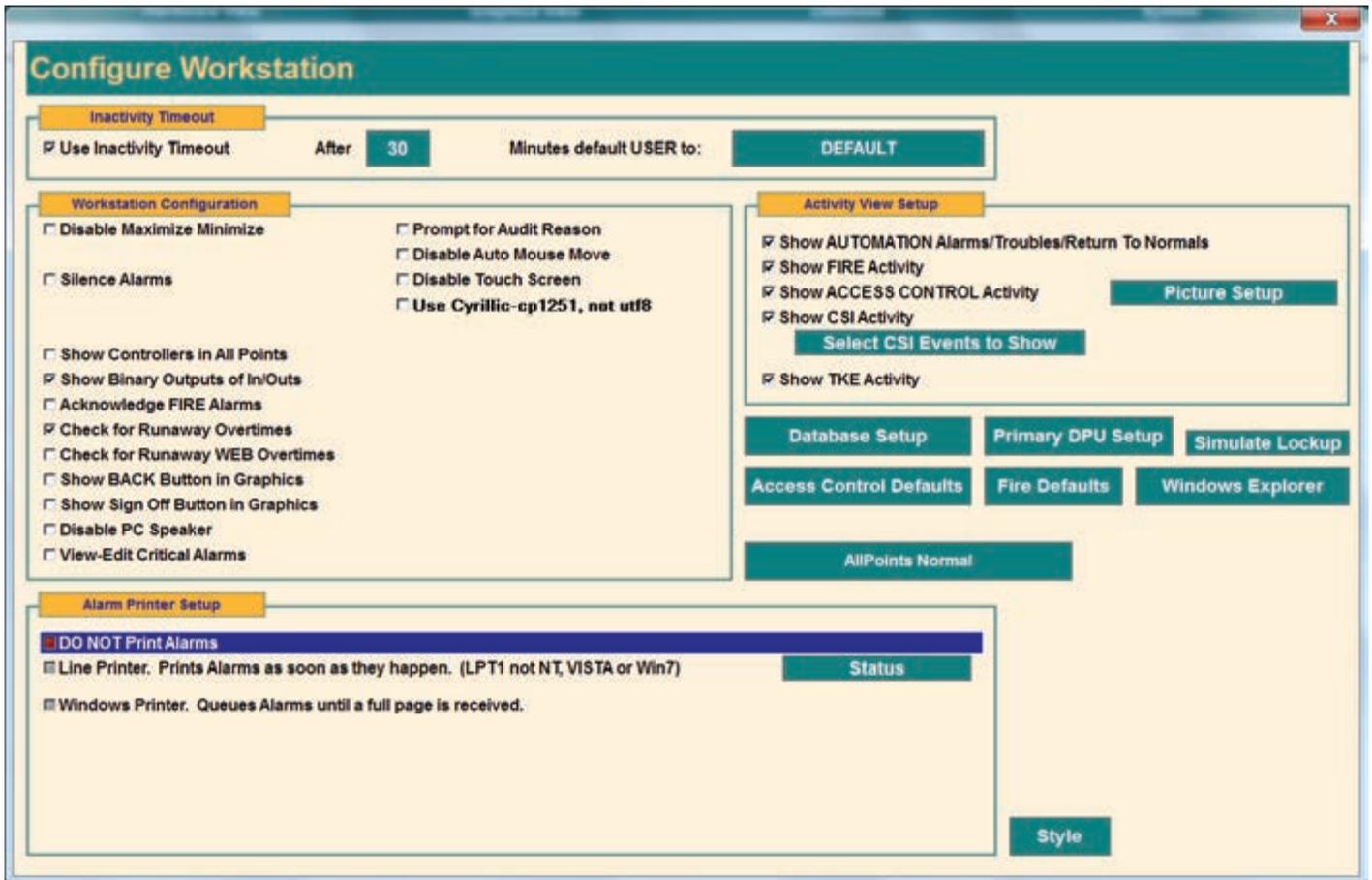
Header Points

Header Points are points that you can choose to show just below the Main Menu when in Real Mode. These points and their statuses will show up there no matter what view you are in.

In CBAS 15, we have increased the number of Header Points possible from 2 to 10 depending on the screen resolution and the size of your monitor.

Header Points couldn't be easier to program. Just click on Header Points on the System Menu and you'll see the following window:





- » Use Inactivity Timeout: By default, CBAS logs out a user after 30 minutes of inactivity. This can be changed as well as the user account that becomes active when a timeout occurs. Uncheck the box to not use this feature. (NOT RECOMMENDED)
- » Disable Minimize/Maximize: This is a security feature. When it is checked, you cannot minimize CBAS.
- » Access Control Defaults: This is for use with the Access Control add-on feature.
- » Workstations Configuration: Check the appropriate boxes.
 - » If you don't want to be bothered by alarms on the DPU, check Silence Alarms.
 - » By checking "Show Controllers in All Points", controllers will be listed in Text View
 - » If you have Linked Binary Points in the database, you may want to check Show Binary Outputs to see them in Text View.
 - » Show Back/Sign Off button in Graphics. This must be disabled when editing Graphics and re-enabled when finished.
 - » Disable PC speaker: this is the internal speaker. Separate from external speakers.
 - » Critical Alarms/Audit are a new feature which is licensed to make sure that Alarms are addressed.
 - » Disable Auto Mouse Move: When you click an output point, the mouse automatically moves to the most logical button on the next screen. Can be dangerous if someone double-clicks.

- » CBAs is setup to work with touchscreen monitors. If you don't have a touchscreen, you can disable.
- » Cyrillic only applies to Russian sites.
- » Alarm Printer Setup: This section was added to accommodate Windows 2000 and XP, which do not work with single line printing on Desk Jet printers. Check the appropriate box for your operating system or for no alarm printing. See the section on Alarms for more information on printing alarms.
- » Activity View Setup: Activity View is on the Text View menu and shows current card Access and Alarm activity. Check the appropriate boxes. Picture Setup allows you to decide where to show a cardholder picture or not show pictures in Activity.
 - » Access Control Defaults allow you to choose default card and reader settings when adding new to the database.
 - » Fire defaults same when adding sensors to Fire panels.

Messaging

Messaging is a little used feature that allows you to send a message to people at the Workstations, or vice versa. It can be used to notify people that Real Mode is going to close and they will lose their GW connection. The program is pretty straightforward.

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Messaging". It is divided into two main sections: "Outgoing Message" and "Response Messages".

In the "Outgoing Message" section, there are several options and controls:

- Two radio buttons: "Notify in Alarm Bar" (selected) and "Popup Message".
- A radio button labeled "just a message".
- A "Timeout Seconds" field with a value of "60".
- A text input field containing "All GWs" and "TEST GW".
- Buttons for "Add Destination", "Remove Destination", and "Send Message".

The "Response Messages" section is currently empty.

Click Add Destination to choose workstations to send a message to. Type your message in the field to the left of the Send Message button. When complete, click Send Message. You can view responses below.

History Maintenance

There is a hard size limit of 2GB for a history files in CBAS. Once this limit has been reached, CBAS will stop recording all histories. In an effort to avoid loss of history collection, CBAS has been outfitted with several tools to help warn of impending loss as well as to manage and archive histories. In

CBAS 15, this has changed. CBAS now starts a new History file when necessary and all previous files are accessible. So it is no longer necessary to purge past history.

HISTORY UTILITIES

- Disable All History or Delete old History to make the History file smaller. **Edit History Maintenance**
- Automated History Purge will remove old history records from the history database at specified intervals. **Edit Automated History Purge Parameters**
- Edit History saving parameters for select points. **Edit History Parameters**
- Select when to automatically backup history. **Automatic History Backup**

History Size Alarm

CBAS will display an alarm when the history file reaches 50, 60, 70, 80, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95 percent full. After 95 percent full an alarm message will be displayed every minute. If the user decided to do nothing about it than history saving will stop when it reaches 100 % full.

Alarm messages for 50, 60 and 70 % full will be Normal conditions while 80 will display as a Trouble and 85 percent and higher will display as an Alarm.

No longer necessary in CBAS 15. The following is provided for version prior to 15.

Edit History Maintenance

From here you can disable history saving or delete old histories.

It is recommended that you keep no more than 1 year of history in large databases. This will prevent the file from getting too large, which can cause problems.

From Edit History Maintenance, you can disable or enable all history saving, or manually delete histories prior to a given date.

Edit History Parameters

Here, you can globally change the History Saving Parameters for the whole database. This can also be done on single points through the History button in the point program screen of any point. But here you can select a group of points to change the settings.

Edit Automated History Purge Parameters Size

If the database has a large number of points, and all of the points are set to save history, the history file can grow rapidly. By default, the parameters for saving history are set so that not too many saves are made, thus limiting the growth of the history file. For example, temperature points only save after a minimum of 15 minutes or when a change of 3 degrees occurs. But, this can lead to incomplete or unrealistic graphs. It is recommended that, on points where you need a more detailed graph, you lower those points only to settings of 1 minute and 1 degree.

There are 2 ways to change history saving parameters, individually and globally. To change a point individually, click the History button on the point program screen for that point, and click “ Modify History Settings for this Point.”

To change many points at one time, go to the System Menu, History Maintenance, then “Edit History Parameters.” Change your settings on the left side, (30 analog “counts” corresponds to 3 Degrees) then choose points to change by clicking the Edit Point List button on the top right. There are also buttons at the bottom of the screen that will populate the list with points that have the “Smallest Report Time” and “Smallest Report Value.” (These can be useful if you feel the need to limit the number of history saves by raising the saving parameters) Once you have populated the list, click the “Copy to Point List” button.

Purging

Once you have set your history saving parameters, you should then set up Automated History Purging.

To do so, go to the System Menu, History Maintenance, then “Edit Automated History Purge Parameters.” In the setup screen, choose the amount of history you would like to save, from 1 month up to a year. For large databases, it is recommended to keep 6 months of history or less, and for smaller databases, keep 1 year. Click the Browse button and choose a location for the purged history file. For the purpose of using the new feature to view purged history, it is recommended to save to the database folder: C:\ CBAS\ [database name]. The purged history files will be saved with a name like Pur010107Archive.dat, where the numbers represent the purge date.

Viewing Purged History

This feature is only available in Editor Mode for a good reason: If you opened a purged history file in Real Mode, CBAS would begin making history saves to the purged file, not the current history file. Of course, as long as you are in Editor Mode, no history saving will happen, so you should never stay in Editor Mode for too long.

In Editor Mode, go to the System Menu, then Database Maintenance and there is a button named "Open History File". When you click that, you will be asked if you want to change from the present history files, which are ARCHIVE.DAT and ARCHIVE.mdb. Select the Archive.dat file with Pur[date] in the name. The history file that you select must be in the same directory as the original Archive.dat. After you select the file that you want, a message will be displayed telling you the beginning and ending

dates of the history that is in the file you selected. WITHOUT going into Real Mode, you can now go to the point(s) to view their history. Remember, this is EDITOR MODE ONLY. It can't be done in REAL mode because CBAS is actively writing history to the file and CBAS can't switch files while it is being written to. After you have viewed and possibly printed the graphs you need, but before going into Real Mode, you need to go back to the "Open History File" button and change back to the current Archive.dat file.

Database Maintenance

Detailed instructions in Chapter 5, Section 5 - Database Utilities.

Formulas and Calculations

Formulas are provided to calculate duct size as well as CFM calculations.

Channel Statistics

This section provides real time byte transfer statistics on scanning TCP/IP channels. No configuration is necessary. This is mainly a troubleshooting tool, and is only available in Real Mode.

BASNet Controller Information

This is another advanced feature that should not be used without proper training or without the advice of Computrols Support.

CBAS Version

Gives information on the revision of CBAS software you are running.

Close Database

This is the first step in opening another database or the same database in another mode. For full instructions, see the Databases section. In CBAS 15, this has moved to the Database Menu.

Exit CBAS

This is the same as clicking the close button in the top right corner of the program.

Section 2 | Peer-to-Peer

Peer-To-Peer (PTP) is the process of sharing point statuses directly to other controllers on a network without having to pass data through the head end PC. PTP Setup is accessed in Editor Mode only. In Real Mode, Peer to Peer testing is available.

Note: Only inputs (software or hardware) can be shared. Once designated as shared, the point will "broadcast" its status to other controllers as specified in the PTP setup screen. If a point used in a logic statement is shared, then that logic statement will be stored in the controller instead of the head end PC.

In what situations would you want to use Peer-to-Peer?

- » Stand-alone systems: a few controllers without an Automation Server.

- » Communication to the Automation Server is down. You can't really determine when this going to happen, but if you set it up in advance, you have added redundancy to the system.

Limitations

- » Peer-to-Peer will work with the following controllers:
 - » 8X
 - » 16X
 - » 32X
 - » 64X
 - » UNI-B
- » Only available on versions of CBAS from 1.5.21 forward (Feb 2003)
- » Point types that can be PEER points:
 - » Binary Hardware or Software
 - » Analog Hardware or Software
- » Peer-to-Peer will not work across a Router on TCP/IP networks
 - » Must be able to send/ receive "broadcast" packets
- » When writing Logic involving a PEER point, do not use the "is in alarm" phrase referring to that point. The packet sent by PEER points does not contain that information.
- » Commandable points can be shared as PEER points, but the PEER version of Points are not commandable. (A PEER version of the original point resides on the controller(s) that it is shared with)

Programming PEER points is easy. First, go to System, and then Peer-to-Peer Setup and you will see the editor.

- » Click the "Add Point to Shared List" button and choose the points you want to share from the list that appears.
- » Once shared, highlight a point and you will see a list of controllers it is shared with in the list on the right.
- » Click the "Add Controller to Destination List" button to choose controllers that will receive status updates from the shared point.
- » Highlight a point in the shared list and use the buttons in the middle of the editor to change the minimum and maximum amount of time that statuses are sent.
- » Click the "Generate Report" button to see a report that shows each point and the controllers it is shared with. With one page per shared point, the report can be quite lengthy.
- » All CBAS reports can either be printed, or saved in one of many different formats. Click  to save the report.

Peer Testing: Previously, Peer-to-Peer could be edited in Editor Mode only. There is now a menu option for Peer Testing in Real Mode only. In this feature, you select a controller and click START. That controller sends out a blank Peer Broadcast message. All Peer panels receiving this message will, in turn, respond with a broadcast message. All of the panels that respond will be listed. This will tell you if a controller can talk to another controller via a broadcast message. (Note: Broadcast packets will not be forwarded through a Router, only a Switch) Firmware version 10.1 or later is required for this feature.

When configured properly, Peer-to-Peer can add sophistication and/ or redundancy to a sequence of operation. It can turn a small group of stand-alone controllers (without a server) into a real interactive system, similar to one with a server. Or it can add some redundancy in the case when a server is offline.

Section 3 | Password Protection by Operator Management

CBAS is unique in that you can customize the rights of each user. Most software only allows for different levels of password protection—usually only four standard levels. With levels, you can't pick and choose the specific features you give individual operators. With CBAS, you have full control over which operators have access to each feature.

Managing Operators

Each operator in your facility is responsible for different aspects of building automation. For this reason, it is a good idea to regulate access to viewing and/ or manipulating each CBAS feature. For example, you might want to give only the chief engineer the right to program points, but you want all the building technicians to be able to view points.

Groups can be added and given rights. Rights of users can then be based on the rights of a group.

Inserting an Operator or Group

1. From the System menu, left-click Program Passwords to bring up the following window:

The screenshot shows a window titled "Password List" with a subtitle "Program Passwords". Below the subtitle are four buttons: "Insert", "Edit", "Delete", and "Position". Below the buttons is a table with three columns. The first column lists operator names, the second column lists their associated groups or rights, and the third column is empty. The operators listed are DEFAULT, BOBBI, WILLIAMT, COMPUTROLS, MIKEC, BILLY, and JIM. The groups listed are ROBERT, ***Groups Below this point***, (GROUP) ENGR, and (GROUP) EVERYTHING.

Operator	Group/Rights	
DEFAULT	ROBERT	
BOBBI	***Groups Below this point***	
WILLIAMT	(GROUP) ENGR	
COMPUTROLS	(GROUP) EVERYTHING	
MIKEC		
BILLY		
JIM		

This window contains a list of operators. Each operator in this example has a unique password with a different set of rights. Groups are at the bottom of the list.

- Click the Insert button, and then move the mouse down until the red bar is located above the first field in the list. Click there to add a user. To add a Group, locate the red bar just below *****Groups Below this point*****.
- The following screen will appear:

Edit Passwords for User

ACCESS CONTROL ACTIVITY REPORTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ACCESS CONTROL PROGRAM REPORTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ACKNOWLEDGE ACCESS CONTROL ALA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ACKNOWLEDGE ALARMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ACKNOWLEDGE FIRE ALARMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ADD POINTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ADVANCED USER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ALARM POINTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
BACKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CHANGE DPU FUNCTIONALITY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CHANGE INACTIVITY TIMEOUT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CHANGE TIME	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
COMMAND POINTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DISPLAY LOOP CALIBRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DISPLAY LOOP CALIBRATION DETAILS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT ACCESS CONTROL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT ACCESS CONTROL AREAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT ACCESS CONTROL CARD/AREAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT ACCESS CONTROL CARDS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT ACCESS CONTROL RESTRICTIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT ALARMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT ATTRIBUTES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT DATABASE PROPERTIES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT DELAY START	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EDIT DETAIL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

User Name And Password

User Name: DEFAULT

Password: *

Retype Password: *

Copy To Another User

Points Restrictions

Graphics Restrictions

User does NOT see new points

Give All Rights to User

Remove All Rights From User

Copy the User to a Group

In the User Rights list on the left side of the window check the box beside the right you want to apply to this operator. In this case, THEO has no authority to use any features. Click the check-box to add or remove a feature. Use the scroll bar to navigate up or down the list.

At the end of this section, you will find an explanation of each check box.

Editing an Operator

To edit an operator's access rights:

- Click the Edit button.
- Click the operator's name from the list, and make required changes in the Edit Passwords screen.

Deleting an Operator

To delete an operator:

- From Password List screen, left-click the Delete button.
- Click the user you want to remove.

Positioning an Operator

To position an operator in the Password List:

1. From the Password List screen, left-click the Position button.
2. Move the mouse down until the red bar is located above the field where you wish to relocate the operator name and click.

Feature Descriptions

User Name: Type in the name of the operator to whom you are giving access. When that operator signs on, he/ she will type this name under User Name.

Password: Allows the operator to select and type in a password that is unique to only that operator. Make sure no one else knows that password. When each operator signs on, they will type this in under Password. This will enable you to later analyze all activity by that person by generating a User Activity Report.

Retype Password: Retype the password for verification.

Group: Check the box and click the “???” button to choose a group. Once a group is chosen, the user takes on the rights of that group. Just uncheck the box to remove the user from the group.

Copy to Another User: Left-click here to open a window that lists the authorized operators. Click the operator name to select or deselect the operator or operators to whom you want to give the same rights. In this window, you can left-click a "select all" button to copy the rights to all operators, or a “clear all” to deselect all selected operators. Right-click to save changes and return to the Edit Password screen.

Give All Rights to User: Click here to give the selected user all rights.

Remove All Rights From User: Click here to remove all rights from the selected user.

Points Restrictions: Each point can be Viewed, Commanded, and Programmed. There are some points you would like an operator to view, but not command or program. For example, suppose you want the operator to see the status of the Penthouse Exhaust fan, but not to change the status or go to the Point Program screen. You would simply un-check the Commandable and Programmable boxes on that line. If checked, Alarmable means that the user will be able to acknowledge alarms, and when logged in.

Points Restrictions are shown in the following screen:

Password Restrictions				
	Viewable	Commandable	Programmable	Alarmable
All Rows	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AUTO ANTI-CYCLE POINT AHU 10-24	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AUTO POINTS FOR AHU 10 TO 28	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ZERO OUT ANTI-CYCLE PER DAY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
OUTSIDE AIR TEMP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PENTHOUSE EXHAUST FAN*1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PENTHOUSE EXHAUST FAN*1 RT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PENTHOUSE EXHAUST FAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
OUTSIDE AIR HUMIDITY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Sort: Left-click here to narrow down the list of points shown to those that share some common attributes. See Advanced Sort.

Search for: Anything you type will automatically go into the "Search for" field. Type the name or a portion of the name you want to locate and press (+) or left-click Next (+) to search down the list. Press (-) or left-click Prev (-) to search up the list.

Graphics Restrictions

Here, Graphics pages can be restricted the same way that individual Points can be restricted in Points Restrictions. Each point in a single graphic is treated the same and you can limit the graphics that the selected user can View, etc.

Explanation of User Permission Checkboxes in Program Passwords

Permission checked: Means User Can...

ACCESS CONTROL ACTIVITY REPORTS: GENERATE ACCESS CARD ACTIVITY REPORTS

ACCESS CONTROL PROGRAMMING REPORTS: GENERATE ACCESS CONTROL PROGRAMMING REPORTS

ACKNOWLEDGE ACCESS CONTROL ALARMS: ACKNOWLEDGE ALARMS FROM ACCESS CONTROL

ACKNOWLEDGE ALARMS: ACKNOWLEDGE ALARMS THAT ARE NOT ACCESS CONTROL OR FIRE

ACKNOWLEDGE FIRE ALARMS: ACKNOWLEDGE ALARMS FROM CSimon FIRE SYSTEM

ADD AND REMOVE POINTS FROM SCAN: TAKE POINTS OUT OF SCAN (COMM.) PUT BACK IN SCAN

ADD POINTS: ADD HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE POINTS TO CONTROLLERS IN HARDWARE VIEW

ADVANCED USER: PERFORM ADVANCED FUNCTIONS SUCH AS (see note 1)

ALARM POINTS: NOT SEE ALARMS UNLESS CHECKED (SHOULD ALWAYS GIVE THIS TO DEFAULT USER)

BACKUP: MAKE BACKUPS FROM SYSTEM/BACKUP DATABASE

CHANGE DPU FUNCTIONALITY: SHOW ALARMS AND DYNAMIC SCREEN UPDATES CHECK BOXES (IN CONFIGURE WORKSTATION)

CHANGE INACTIVITY TIMEOUT: CHANGE AMOUNT OF TIME OF INACTIVITY BEFORE CBAS SWITCHES TO DEFAULT USER (ON SYSTEM/CONFIGURE WORKSTATION)

CHANGE TIME: NOT NECESSARY AND ONLY IN REAL MODE AT SYSTEM MENU (CBAS GETS TIME FROM WINDOWS TIME AND CONTROLLERS GET TIME FROM CBAS)

COMMAND POINTS: COMMAND POINTS ON/OFF, OR TO AN ANALOG VALUE BY OPER

DISPLAY LOOP CALIBRATION: SEE DETAILS OF PID LOOPS IN PID SCREEN

DISPLAY LOOP CALIBRATION DETAILS: SEE MORE DETAILS OF PID LOOPS IN PID SCREEN

**** THE FOLLOWING "EDIT" CHECKBOXES ALLOW THE USER TO MAKE PROGRAMMING CHANGES ON THE INDICATED SCREEN. MOST ARE SELF-EXPLANATORY.**

EDIT ACCESS CONTROL: CAN ENTER THE ACCESS CONTROL MENUS

EDIT ACCESS CONTROL AREAS: PROGRAM AREAS

EDIT ACCESS CONTROL CARD/AREAS: PROGRAM CARD/AREAS

EDIT ACCESS CONTROL CARDS: PROGRAM CARDS

EDIT ACCESS CONTROL RESTRICTIONS: SEE THE PASSWORDS MENU ITEM ON SYSTEM/ACCESS CONTROL, WHICH ALLOWS USERS TO ADD CARDS TO CERTAIN AREAS

EDIT ALARMS: SETUP AND CHANGE ALARM PARAMETERS FROM POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT ATTRIBUTES: ON SYSTEM/PROGRAM ATTRIBUTES

EDIT DATABASE PROPERTIES: SCALE DATABASE IN UTILITY MODE

EDIT DELAY START: CHANGE BINARY OUT IMMEDIATE START TO DELAY QUEUE START

EDIT DETAIL: ADD/CHANGE NOTEPADS ON POINTS ETC

EDIT DIALOUTS: PROGRAM PAGER DIALOUTS ON SYSTEM MENU

EDIT FIRE: CHANGE ANYTHING ON THE FIRE MENUS

EDIT FONTS: CHANGE FONTS FROM BUTTON ON CONFIGURE WORKSTATION

EDIT GRAPHICS: ADD/MAKE CHANGES TO GRAPHICS

EDIT GROUPS: CAN ADD/CHANGE GROUPS IN PROGRAM PASSWORDS

EDIT HEADER POINTS: ADD/CHANGE POINTS DISPLAYED ON HEADER

EDIT HISTORY: MAKE CHANGES TO HISTORY SAVING PARAMETERS ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT INTERLOCKS: FROM THE SYSTEM/ACCESS CONTROL MENU

EDIT LIGHTING: ANYTHING ON THE SYSTEM/LIGHTING MENU

EDIT LOGIC: ADD/CHANGE LOGIC FROM THE POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT LOGICAL GROUPS: ADD/CHANGE LOGICAL GROUPS FROM THE TEXT VIEW MENU

EDIT OPTIMAL START-STOP: ADD/CHANGE OPTIMAL START FROM THE POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT PASSWORDS: ADD/CHANGE USERS AND THEIR PERMISSIONS

EDIT PEER TO PEER: IN EDITOR MODE, ADD/CHANGE PEER RELATIONS

EDIT PID LOOPS: ADD/CHANGE PID PARAMETERS ON ANALOG OUTPUT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT POPUP GRAPHICS: ADD/CHANGE POPUP GRAPHICS ON SYSTEM MENU

EDIT RANGE: CHANGE RANGE ON ANALOG POINTS PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT RUN STATE: ADD/DELETE RUNTIME POINTS

EDIT SCHEDULES: ADD/CHANGE SCHEDULES ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT SCHEDULES OVERTIME: ADD/CHANGE OVERTIME SCHEDULES ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT SEQUENCERS: ADD/CHANGE SEQUENCERS FROM ANALOG OUTPUT PROGRAM SCREEN

EDIT SMOKE CONTROL: ADD/CHANGE SMOKE CONTROL FROM THE FIRE MENU/SYSTEM

EDIT UNITS: CHANGE UNITS (EX DEG F) FROM POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

EXIT CBAS2000: CLOSE THE CBAS PROGRAM

GAIN SCHEDULING: ADD/CHANGE GAIN SCHEDULE FROM PID EDITOR

IMPORT DOS DATABASE: IMPORT A DATABASE FROM AN EXISTING CBAS DOS DATABASE

MANUAL TUNING SCREEN: TUNE PIDs MANUALLY AS OPPOSED TO AUTO-TUNE

****THE FOLLOWING "MENU" ITEMS REMOVE THE ITEMS FROM THE SYSTEM MENU IF NOT CHECKED**

MENU ATTRIBUTES

MENU CALIBRATION

MENU CHANNEL STATISTICS

MENU COMMISSION CONTROLLER

MENU CONTROLLER INFO

MENU DATABASE MAINTENANCE

MENU FORMULAS (AND CALCULATIONS)

MENU HISTORY MAINTENANCE

MENU VAV DOWNLOAD

MOVE POINTS: NO LONGER USED

POSITION POINTS: ARRANGE THE ORDER OF POINTS IN TEXT VIEW/ALL POINTS. DONE FROM SYSTEM/POSITION POINTS OR FROM POINT PROGRAM SCREEN.

PRINT LABELS: PRINT WIRE LABELS FROM REPORTS MENU.

PROGRAM POINTS: VISIT THE POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

RENAME POINTS: CHANGE THE NAME OF POINTS FROM THE POINT PROGRAM SCREEN.

****THE FOLLOWING "REPORT" ITEMS REMOVE THE ITEMS FROM THE REPORTS MENU IF NOT CHECKED**

REPORT ACCESS CONTROL: ACCESS CONTROL REPORTS

REPORT ALARM ACTIVITY

REPORT ALARMS: ALARMS SETUP ON POINTS

REPORT COMMAND

REPORT CSI: INFO FROM CSI INTERFACE

REPORT DEGREE DAY: DEGREE DAY REPORT UNDER POINTS REPORT MENU

REPORT DETAIL: NOTEPAD ENTRIES ON POINTS REPORT

REPORT EXPORT HISTORY: HISTORY EXPORT RARELY USED (ALL HISTORY SAVES FOR A DAY)

REPORT FIRE
REPORT HARDWARE

REPORT IP ADDRESS

REPORT LOGIC

REPORT METER

REPORT PID

REPORT POINTS

REPORT PRINT LABELS

REPORT SCHEDULE

REPORT USER ACTIVITY

VAV BELIMO CONVERSION: CONVERT LEGACY VAV CONTROLLER TO VAV-B

VAV UTILITY: LAUNCH VAV-B UTILITY FROM CBAS

*****THE FOLLOWING "VIEW" ITEMS REMOVE THE ITEMS FROM THE MAIN OR SYSTEM MENU IF NOT CHECKED. FOR ITEMS ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN, YOU WILL BE ASKED TO LOG ON IF YOU CLICK THE BUTTON.***

VIEW ACCESS CONTROL: ON SYSTEM MENU

VIEW ACTIVITY: ON TEXT VIEW MENU

VIEW ALL POINTS: ON TEXT VIEW MENU

VIEW HARDWARE: MAIN MENU

VIEW GRAPHICS: ON MAIN MENU

VIEW HISTORY: ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

VIEW LIGHTING: ON SYSTEM MENU

VIEW LOGIC: ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

VIEW OPTIMAL START-STOP: ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

VIEW PID LOOPS: ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

VIEW REPORTS: ON MAIN MENU

VIEW SCHEDULES: ON POINT PROGRAM SCREEN

VIEW SMOKE CONTROL: ON SYSTEM, FIRE, SYSTEMS

NOTE 1: Advanced user shows up 61 times in the source code. Here they are in no particular order:

Card Linked shows Add/Remove Controller Combo.

Shows FCI bootload command

Shows Fire1 time.

Allows LogicMan to show nested IF statements in Logic

Allows you to select Outputs points as an input to reset schedules.

Shows PID Internals

Shows Advanced button in sequencer.

Shows MORE button in Analog screen.

Shows Network Traffic in Interface Channel.

Shows Diagnostics in CSI channel.

Shows Diagnostics for other channel types.

Shows extra buttons on Channel command dialog

Shows extra buttons on Panel command dialog.

Shows logic button on Panels.

Shows GraphicID in PointName. GraphicID is really point index.

Shows Debug button.

Shows resolution when Analog is Number.

Allows user to change BASNet controller type.

Shows convert to Interface.

Allows download firmware.

Allows 'Hide Child Points'

PIDRate Dialog

BACnet server report

Modbus server report

Firmware download

Access Control download totals screen.

Access control free card editor.

Live Edit

Attribute Command

Commission controller

VAVB Download

Section 4 | Backup Database (Now on Database Menu in CBAS 15)

Let's face it; despite all the advancements in computer hardware and software in the last decade, computers are still unreliable. That's why Computrols offers computers now with redundant hard drives. Still, when considering the stability of your automation system, the importance of frequent backups cannot be overstated.

Here are some best practices for backing up the database:

1. Do a backup before and after making database changes
2. Setup Automated Backups
3. Back up the graphics folder manually
4. Copy backups to CD, USB flash drive and over the network to the GW
5. Keep some backups off site
6. Keep all software and driver disks handy
7. GW as backup

Creating a Backup

Whenever making changes to the database, such as adding points, adding channels, adding users, or major logic changes, it is a good idea to do a backup before and after. If something unexpected happens, sometimes the only way to recover is to restore the backup and start over. Backup Database is located on the Database menu as of CBAS 15. Backups can be made to the hard drive, network drive or to a flash drive.

The screenshot shows a web-based interface titled "Backup Options". At the top, there is a "Backup Filename" field containing the path "C:\CBAS15\Backups\COMPUTROLS HOME OFFICE001.zip" and a "BROWSE" button. Below this is a section titled "Include in Backup" which contains a table with two columns: "Component" and "Component Description". The "Database" component is checked. The descriptions for the components are: "Contains all points and resources, critical operating information.", "Contains information about the configuration of the DPU and all GW's.", "Contains history information. This will cause the backup to be large! Editor ONLY.", and "Contains Graphics images. This will cause the backup to be large!". There is also a "Compressed size:" field. At the bottom, there is a "Click the backup button to proceed ..." instruction, a large empty input field, and a "Backup Now!" button.

Component	Component Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Database	Contains all points and resources, critical operating information.
	Contains information about the configuration of the DPU and all GW's.
	Contains history information. This will cause the backup to be large! Editor ONLY.
	Contains Graphics images. This will cause the backup to be large!

Automated Backup

Automated Backup is located on the System Menu under Database Maintenance, Automated Backup. From there you can select to backup on certain days of the week, on the 1st of the month, and the 15th of the month. You can select the time for the backup to occur, in military time. Click on the Browse button to choose a location to write backups to (probably the Backups folder--See below). On computers with a second hard drive, it is a good idea to make automated backups to the second drive. When you do this, a backup will still be made to the Backups folder on the primary drive also. A USB Flash Drive can also be chosen as the location for backups.

The screenshot shows a web-based interface titled "Database Automated Backup". It has two main sections: "Backup Daily" and "Monthly Backup". In the "Backup Daily" section, "Sunday" is checked, and "Monday" through "Saturday" are unchecked. In the "Monthly Backup" section, "1st of every Month" is selected, and "15th of every Month" is unchecked. Below these sections is the "Automated Backup Parameters" section, which includes a field for "Enter Time of Day for Backup to Occur:" set to "01:00" and a field for "Enter Path for backup:" set to "C:\CBAS15\Backups" with a "Browse" button.

Manual Backup

When you do a backup in CBAS, whether manual or automatic, the actual pictures are not backed up, only the links, labels and points you create. It is a good idea to make a manual backup of the pictures also. Generally, the pictures are contained in a folder called Graphics, located in the database folder: C:\CBAS15\[database]. Backup the entire Graphics folder. You can also backup the entire database folder when doing this. This is the only way to make a backup of the History file.

- » You can also copy the entire database folder and Backups to a workstation over the network through Windows “My Network Places” or “Network Neighborhood.”
- » Keep a copy on site and a copy off site.
- » Make backups to a USB Flash Drive. Servers come with USB ports on the front and back of the case.
- » In case of a major computer hardware failure, keep all software and driver disks that came with the computer handy. This will facilitate reinstallation if it comes down to that.

Workstation as a Backup

One of the best things about having a Graphic Workstation is that it can be converted to a DPU when needed. With TCP/IP controllers hosting all the RS-485 channels, the GW can be converted to DPU in a matter of minutes. That’s why it is good to keep a copy of the database folder on the GW.

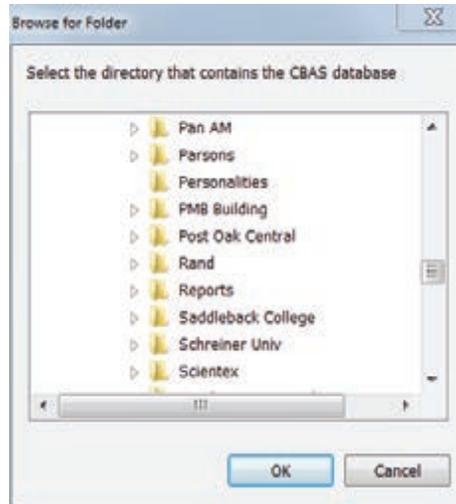
Restoring a Backup

If you are restoring a backup from another computer, place the backup file in C:\CBAS\ Backups folder using Windows Explorer. If you already have a database open, you will have to close it in order to restore a database. To do this, go to the Database Menu (previously System Menu) and click Close Database. Now you will only have Database and System on the Main Menu. From here, select Database and then Restore Database. The Restore Options window will then open.

Restore Options	
Backup File	C:\CBAS15\Backups\801 Main NW03.zip Pick
Information	
Database Name	801 Main NW
Backup Date	08:01:47 4/22/2016
User Name	DEFAULT
Build Number	Mar 21 2016
Program Version	15.1.15
Include in Restore	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Database	Restore Database
	Restore History
	Restore Graphic Images
	Restore Graphics Tables Only
	Restore Logical Groups Tables Only
<input type="checkbox"/> Critical Alarms	Restore Critical Alarm Programming AND History (all previous History will be erased)
Click restore to decompress this file to a directory ... Restore	

The first line is *Backup File* and in most cases you will find that this line already lists the directory and filename of your most recent backup file saved to the hard drive. In order to select an older backup, select *Pick* at the end of the same line. A new window will open where you can browse for your backup file. Select the zip file you would like to use to restore your database.

At the bottom of the *Restore Options* window you should see a button labeled *Restore*. When you click it, a new window will open.



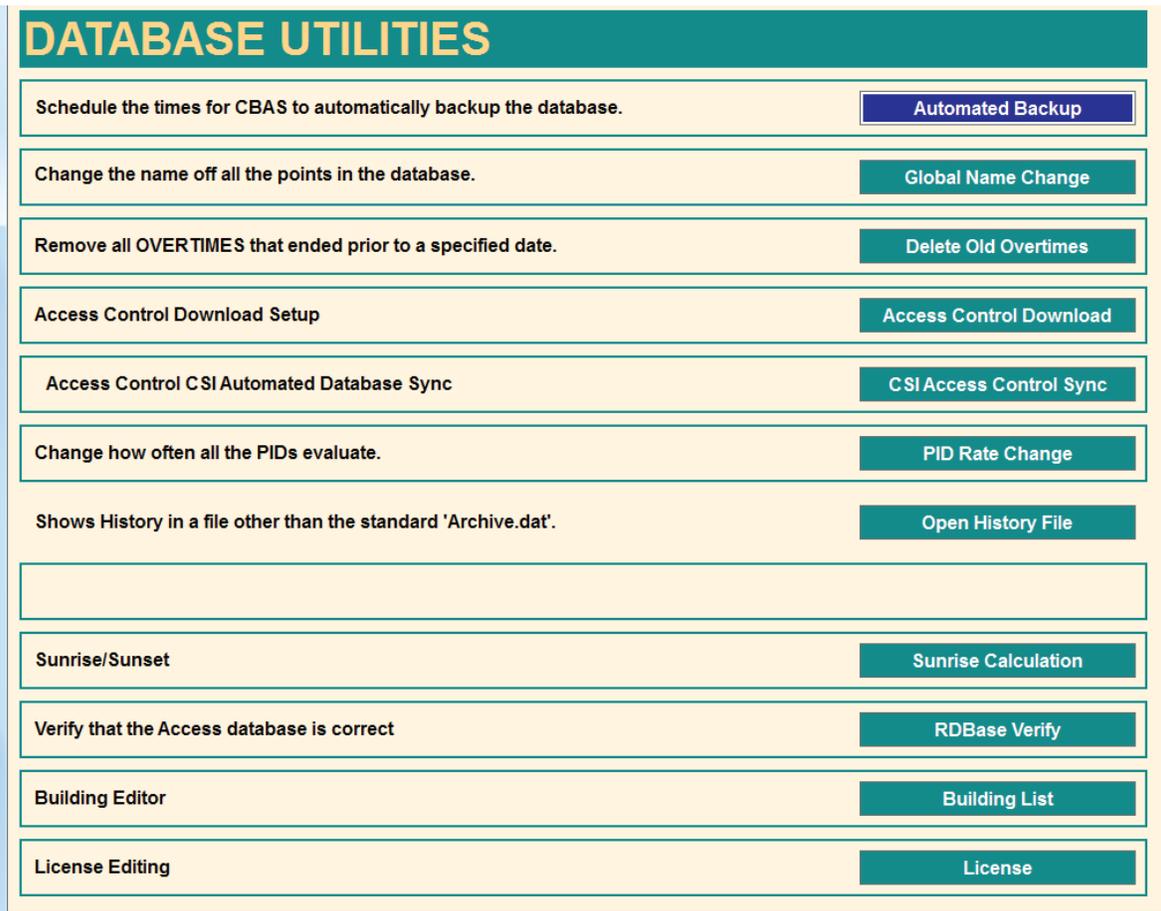
This is where you will select the folder of the database you want to restore to. Again, it should be pointing to your existing database. In the case that you had to reinstall CBAS, or if you have never opened this database before, you will have to create a folder for the database before you start the restore process. Use Windows Explorer to make the folder in C:\CBAS15. Once you select the destination folder for the restore, click OK and the restore will begin.

Now we move on to restoring your graphics. While CBAS does not automatically restore the pictures, it is fairly easy to restore them manually provided you followed the steps to back them up. This process requires using Windows Explorer to move around the file structure. First navigate your way to the CBAS directory and locate your database folder. In a new window, locate the backup copy of the graphics folder you created. Now simply highlight and Copy (Ctrl+C) the backup graphics folder. Switch back to the CBAS directory, highlight your database folder, and Paste (Ctrl+V) the copy in the directory. When you return to CBAS all of your graphics should be restored.

Section 5 | Database Maintenance (now on Database Menu in CBAS 15)

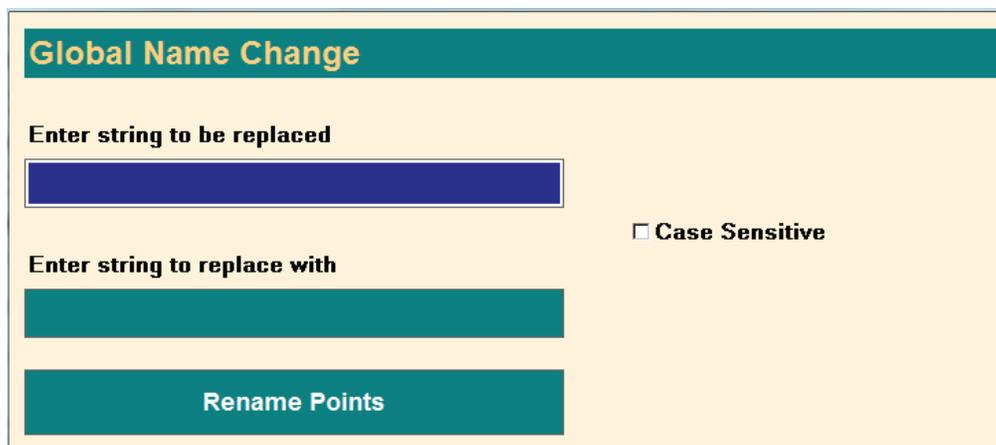
Database Utilities is where you go to make global changes to the database, purge old overtimes and schedule Automatic Backups.

The first section is “Automated Backups.” From here you can schedule a recurring automatic backup. For more information on this, see Chapter 5, Section 4-Backing Up Your Database.



Global Name Change

Under “Global Name Change”, you can change a group of point names that have common characters in their names. For instance, if there are many points with AHU in the name, that could be changed to UNIT. Click on global name change and you will see the following window.



Let’s say you want to change the word Unit to UNIT. Put Unit in the top field and UNIT in the bottom field then, check the box next to Case Sensitive. Click Rename Points.

Delete Old Overtimes

It is a good idea to periodically purge old overtimes so that the database doesn’t grow unnecessary. Under “Delete Old Overtimes”, click on the date field and select the date that you would like to re-

move old overtimes from. Then click “Remove Old Overtimes Now.”

Access Control Download (Covered in Access Control Manual)

Allows you to setup an automatic download so that new cards and card changes get to the Access Controllers.

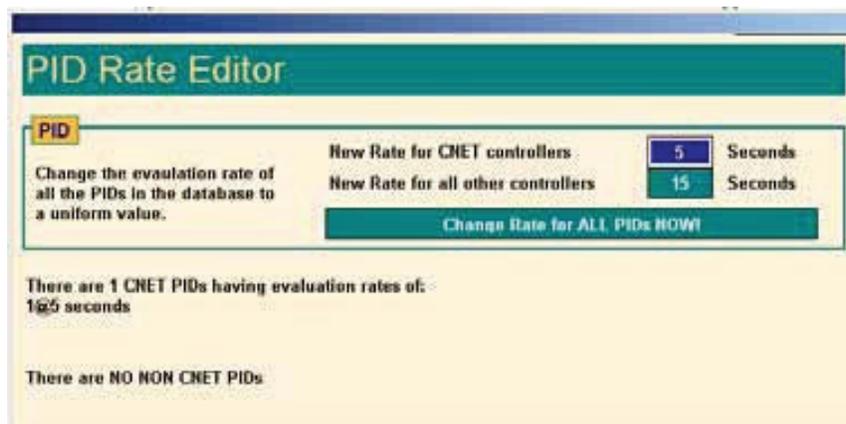
Access Control CSI Sync

Applies to CSI interface only.

PID Rate Change

If you have a database with many PIDs on Opto controllers, you might want to raise the evaluation rate of all PIDs. Because all processing of logic for Opto controllers is done on the DPU, many PIDs can cause a heavy processing burden on the computer. This is not a problem with BASNet controllers.

The default rate for PIDs is 5 seconds and the Rate can be changed on the PID Program Screen. However, you can change all PIDs together from the PID Rate Change button. See the figure below:



The PID Rate Change screen will tell you how many BASNet (CNET) PIDs and Non-BASNet PIDs are in the database. Input the Rate in seconds for both types of controllers separately then, click Change Rate for all PIDs NOW.

Open History File

Allows you to access history data from Purged History Files but should only be done in Editor Mode or you will start adding new history to this file. Just point to a purged history file.

Access Control CSI Sync

Applies to CSI interface only.

Sunrise Sunset

Allows you to program logic to turn on lights based on Sunset in your location and turn them off at Sunrise. See full instructions in Section 8 – Sunrise Sunset

RDBase Verify

If you have any inconsistencies in Logical Groups, use this to verify and correct them. Run it until you

get zero errors at the final count.

Building Manager

This feature is no longer used.

License Editing

The license text file is now stored in the database. It works with the Dongle Key to allow you to use CBAS in Real Mode. The Site ID on both must match and the version on the license must match the version of CBAS that you are running, at least the first 2 numbers of the version. Like 15.1 or 15.2. If you have upgraded your license or added a new add-on feature, you must delete the old license and restart CBAS to pick up a new license placed in the CBAS root folder. There is a button below the text section to delete the License. Do not attempt to alter the text, because that will corrupt the license.

Section 6 | Email Alarms

This feature sends an email to the specified email address when critical points go into alarm. The email message that is sent only includes the name of the point and the status of that point. Email Program

SMTP Emitter

As of CBAS version 12 (2012), you must use Computrols email program SMTP_Emitter, which is added to the CBAS folder when CBAS is installed. As of CBAS 15, the SMTP Emitter runs as a service it is installed when CBAS is installed. Use the SMTP Emitter located in the CBAS 15 folder to setup your email account, then close the Emitter and settings are saved to the config file. Restart the service to pick up the settings. The SMTP Emitter program in the CBAS 15 folder should not be left running at the same time as the service.

Prior to CBAS 15, the program needs to be running for CBAS to send out Email Alarms, so it is best to place a shortcut to the program in the Startup folder. In Windows 7, go to Start, All Programs and scroll down to Startup. Right-click Startup then click Explore. When Windows Explorer comes up, paste the shortcut into the right side of Explorer.

An Email folder is created in the CBAS folder. Inside are 3 folders: Error Sending, Sent, and Unsent.

When an Email Alarm is needed, CBAS places a text file in the Unsent folder and the program sends it within 15 seconds, then places the text file in the Sent Folder.

If an Email is not sent because of any type of error, it goes to the Error Sending folder.

When you open the program, it will move to the systray. That is in the bottom-right of your screen, next to the time. Click the up-facing arrow and then double-click the green icon.

Fill out all of the information needed, just like any other email program. See below:

SMTP EMailer Version 16.1.1

SMTP Server Port Seconds Between Msgs

Authentication

Login

Password

Sender Name

Sender Email Must be valid email address

Reply To

Subject

Recipient Only used for Test EMail

Priority

Mailer Name

Msg Line Only used for Test EMail

E-Mail Directory

Running for 105 Seconds
Sent 0 EMail with 0 Errors.

Choose the correct authentication method and the program will write in the correct SMTP Port. FYI, Gmail uses either SSL or TLS and the SMTP Server is smtp.gmail.com.

The 15 second delay is there so that your ISP doesn't think the emailer is spitting out spam.

Sender Name is who the email appears to be coming from, so it should reflect the name of the building and the Subject line should reflect that it is an Email Alarm. Recipient is only used for test emails.

In CBAS 15, the Email Directory path has changed from previous versions because CBAS resides in the C:\CBAS15\Email.

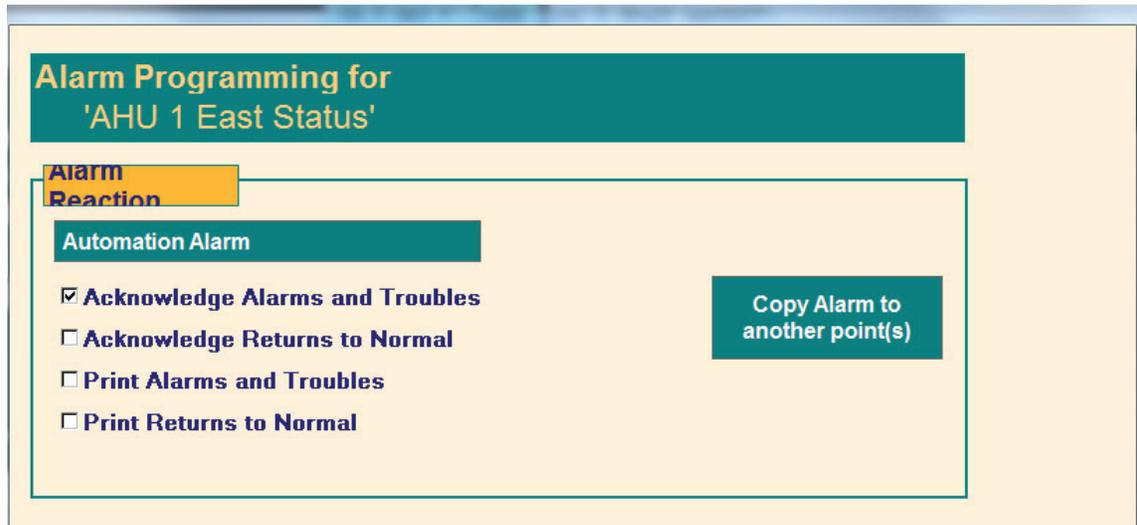
Once all the information is correct, click the Save button then Send Test Email.

Once you have test emails sent successfully, set up email alarms in CBAS and test by putting one of the Points in Alarm.

Alarms on Points

First, you need to set up points with alarms. These points must have the box checked next to “Acknowledge Alarms and Troubles” as in the example below.

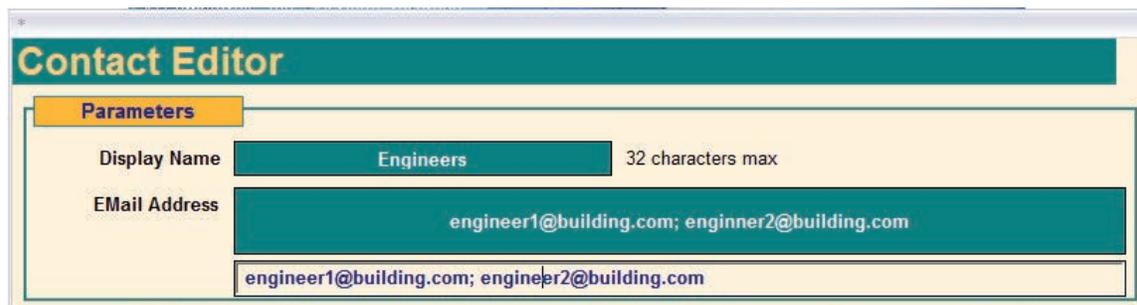
To program an Alarm, click the Program Alarm button on the Program screen of the point.



Configure Email Alarms

From the System Menu, click Email Alarms, then Contacts.

Select Insert, and the following window will appear.



Enter a display name for the Contact.

Enter an email address, or addresses using a semicolon and a space between each. In the latter case, a Contact becomes a Contact List. Any mistake in an email address can cause emails not to be sent.

When finished adding email addresses, press Enter, then ESC to return to the Contact List.

To edit an existing Contact, click Edit, and then choose a Contact from the list.

Once you have added all Contacts, ESC then return to the Main Menu.

Now go to System, Email Alarms, and then Alarm Emails.

Click Insert, and then choose the point from the list. This point must have an Alarm associated with it.

Press ESC and you will see the point listed with (0 Contacts) next to it.

Click Edit, and then select an Alarm Point from the list.

Choose a Contact from the list and you will see it listed again on the right side of the window. You can choose multiple Contacts. To remove a Contact, click it again.

Once you have finished selecting Contacts, ESC and you will return to the list of Alarm Points.

When you have finished adding Email Alarms, ESC again to close the list. If this is the first time you are setting up Email Alarms, restart CBAS to make the connection between CBAS and SMTP Emailer.

Test by making an Alarm Point go into alarm, then you can browse to C:\CBAS15\Email and check the folders to see if the email is in the Sent folder, is still in the Unsent folder or in Error sending.

More

If you select to Silence Alarms in System\Configure Workstation, Email Alarms will not be sent. Sending an Email Alarm as a Text to a mobile phone is easy. Here are some examples of what to enter for the contact:

Provider/Device Address/Example

AT&T

your cell number@txt.att.net
4443332222@txt.att.net

Nextel

your cell number@messaging.nextel.com
4443332222@messaging.nextel.com

T-Mobile

your cell number@tmomail.net
4443332222@tmomail.net

Verizon

your cell number@vtext.com
4443332222@vtext.com

Sprint PCS

your cell number@messaging.sprintpcs.com
4443332222@messaging.sprintpcs.com

For Pagers:
 Provider Device Address Example
 SkyTel your pager number@skytel.com 4443332222@skytel.com

Section 7 | Setup Password

In an effort to increase security in CBAS, several new features have been added to version 15 to help users manage password security. CBAS administrators now have the ability to control restrictions on all user passwords. If you select System / Setup Passwords in CBAS 15, you are brought to the screen below:

Password Setup

Minimum number of characters (1 - 10)

Upper Case letter required (A-Z)

Allow Lower Case letters (a-z)

Digit required (0-9)

Special character required (.,+?!@#%^.*)

Days before Password Expiration 0 = no expiration

Failed Login Attempts before Locking out user 0 = never lockout user

Allow Login via Fingerprint reader

VERY WEAK Password Strength

USERS

User	Meets Criteria	Locked Out	Strength (5=best)
NEWTEST	YES		2
GEORGEH	YES		2
DEFAULT	YES		0
COMPUTROLS	YES		2

Minimum Number of Characters

The first setting is used to set a minimum number of characters to be used. Type in the number and it will be saved when exiting the Password Setup editor.

Case Sensitivity

Prior to CBAS 15, passwords were always converted to uppercase. This meant that all passwords were case insensitive. This was done for simplicity. Users could type in their passwords as lower, upper or mixed case and it would always work. As in most systems, passwords are not echoed onto the screen when the user is typing. So with case-sensitive passwords, extra care is required to ensure that the user does not have CAPS LOCK on.

In CBAS 15, checking the box labeled *Allow Lower Case letters*, causes all passwords to become case sensitive. This places the burden on users to work with CAP LOCKS and Shift keys as needed.

Character Variety

The following checkboxes force users to add a variety of character types to their passwords. These are:

- » Require Uppercase Letters
- » Numerical Digit required
- » Special Characters required

Check any of these options to force users to use at least one of each variety of characters.

Password Expiration

The default option for *Days before Password Expiration* is 0 (zero). Zero means that passwords will never expire. Setting it to any other number enables this new feature by expiring user passwords after the number of specified days. Users will be prompted to change their password upon the first login attempt after the expiration.

Failed Login Attempts

The default option for *Failed Login Attempts before Locking out user* is 0 (zero). Zero means that there is no limit on the number of times a user can type in an incorrect password while attempting to log in. Setting it to any other number enables this new feature.

With the Lockout set, if a user types an incorrect password too many times the user becomes Locked Out. After this happens, CBAS administrators (those with 'ADVANCED USER' rights) can reset the login from the password editor screen. *Simply go to System / Program Passwords*, and edit the user that is locked out. There is a button to UNLOCK the user.

Be aware that the Computrols user can be Locked Out as well. So if this feature is enabled, administrators should ensure make that there is another user with Advanced User Rights.

Fingerprint Readers

CBAS 15 now supports fingerprint readers for additional login security. Call your service representative for more information on this feature.

Voluntary Password Change

Prior to CBAS 15, users could not change their own password unless they were an administrator. In CBAS 15, Administrators can still change any password, but users are also given the option to change their own password during any login.

The CBAS 15 Login screen has a new button named '*Login and Change Password*'. When selected, CBAS first verifies the user's current password. Then it prompts the user to enter a new password. Of course, the new password must meet any password criteria listed above.

Transitioning to Higher Security Passwords

Upon first upgrading to CBAS 15, passwords programmed from previous versions may not meet any of the new password criteria. However, this should not be an issue until the new features are enabled.

As soon as a CBAS administrator changes the password requirements, users will be affected on their NEXT login. If user passwords already meet the new criteria, they will log in with no problem. However, users whose passwords do not meet the new criteria will be prompted to enter a new password.

At the bottom of the Password Setup screen, there is a dynamic list of the users in the system and whether or not they meet the criteria set above. It also shows password strength and indicates if the user is locked out. This screen assists administrators in selecting password criteria based on the current user programming.

User Activity

The *User Activity* screen now displays all Logins, Logouts, Failed Logins and User Locked Out messages.

Section 8 | Sunrise Sunset

CBAS has a Sunrise / Sunset feature, which is used to help control outdoor or atrium lighting. Under Database Maintenance there is a Sunrise / Sunset button. It opens a window that allows you to enter your latitude and longitude. You can also enter a time offset in minutes for sunrise and sunset. This will allow you to turn on lights so many minutes before or after sunrise/sunset. Just add to your logic: If Daytime is DAY, then Command Lights OFF. If Daytime is NIGHT, then command Lights ON.

Field	Value	Description
Latitude (0-90)	29.9100	North is Positive; South is Negative
Longitude (0-180)	90.0500	West is Positive; East is Negative
Sunrise Offset	0	In Minutes
Sunset Offset	0	In Minutes

TimeZoneName 'Central Standard Time'. Daylight Standard TimeZoneName 'Central Daylight Time'.
Time Difference from UTC 6 hours. DST offset -1 hour. DST is ACTIVE.

Sunrise	3/21/2017 07:04 AM
Sunset	3/21/2017 07:12 PM

Calculate

There are 6 new System points for use with this feature.

Daytime and Daytime with Offset. Units are Night/Day.

Other points are Sunrise, Sunrise with Offset, Sunset and Sunset with Offset. These points represent hours and minutes in values between 0000 and 2359. There is a time system point already in CBAS

that you can use to compare against these points using a logic statement.

Sunrise/Sunset calculation is done within the first minute of CBAS running, and every 4 hours after that. So if you change the latitude or longitude, click the Calculate button, or you would have to wait up to 4 hours for the sunrise/sunset times to change (or restart CBAS).

Add the Points

- » In CBAS versions prior to 15, open CBAS in Editor Mode. On the Main Menu go to Database then Add A Point.
- » Name the first point Daytime, then click Next.
- » Choose Binary then Next.
- » Choose Software then Next.
- » Choose System then Next.
- » Choose Daytime then Next.
- » Choose the name of your database (should be first on the list) and click Finish.

The point will be added to the bottom of Text View, All Points. Repeat the above steps to add Daytime With Offset point. Now you can write your Logic to turn lights on and off. There are a few other ways of doing the logic using the Time of Day point and the analog points, but the above example is the simplest way of doing it.

If you need the other points, follow these instructions:

- » In CBAS versions prior to 15, open CBAS in Editor Mode. On the Main Menu go to Database then Add A Point.
- » Name the first point Sunrise, then click Next.
- » Choose Analog then Next.
- » Choose Software then Next.
- » Choose System then Next.
- » Choose Sunrise then Next.
- » Choose the name of your database (should be first on the list) and click Finish.

Section 9 | Database Menu

As stated before, some things that were on the System Menu have moved to the Database Menu.

Backup Database

Covered previously in this chapter, Section 4.

Restore

Restoring a database is done when there is no database open. This was also covered in Section 4.

However, using this feature you can restore Graphics, Logical Groups and Critical Alarms edited on another computer using a backup from the DPU without wiping out any point changes to the DPU that have been made since the backup was made. When you click the Restore menu item, you will get a warning about this. Click OK and you will see the Restore Options screen.

Use the Pick button in the top right to select the correct Backup.

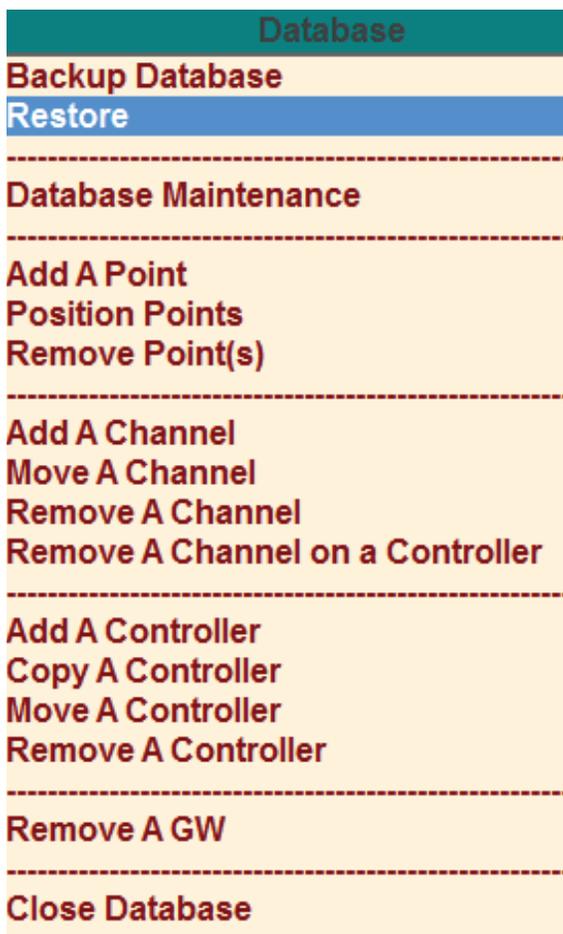
Check one of the boxes to restore:

- » Graphics
- » Logical Groups
- » Critical Alarms

When finished, check the database to see if the changes are there.

Add a Point

Most of the time, points are added to Controllers in Hardware View. This menu item is used to add



points to the DPU that don't reside on a Controller. Covered previously in this chapter, Section 8 – Sunrise Sunset.

Position Points (Previously on System Menu)

This menu item allows the user to position multiple points in Text View, so that points that need to be viewed more often can be placed at the top of the list and associated points can be grouped together. Click on the Position Points menu item.

Select multiple points on the left side of the Group Position window. Use the Shift key to select contiguous points and the Ctrl key to select non-contiguous points. The selected files will be placed in the middle section. Select the point you want to place the points above in the list on the right side. Right click or hit Esc to save the changes.

Remove Point(s)

To remove a point from the database, whether on a controller or not, click this item and find the point in the list. The list is in the same order as Text View.

Add A Channel

This is normally done in Hardware View, but can also be done here. Not recommended.

Move A Channel

This is for moving a channel from one host controller to another. You must have another controller in the database that has an available Host or Secondary 485 channel. Click the item and choose the channel you want to move. Then you will see a list of controllers in the database. Choose a controller that has an available channel and you will get a warning to make sure you really want to do this.

Remove A Channel

To remove a channel that is no longer needed, click this and answer a few questions. Then choose a channel from the list. Before it is deleted, you will be asked to confirm.

Remove A Channel on A Controller

This is the same as removing a channel except that it applies only to “On Controller” Channels. Click the item and choose the Controller Channel, then choose the controller that has the “on controller” channel you want to remove. Confirm the change.

Add A Controller

This is normally done in Hardware View, but can also be done here. Not recommended.

Copy A Controller

This is used to copy a non-BASNet controller to an open address. Choose the channel first, then the controller to copy. Then choose the channel and address you want to copy to. Then you will see Find and Replace dialog box. In the Find field, type the identifying part of the point names you are copying from, like AHU-5. In the replace field, type what you want to replace that part of the point names with. As long as find names were correct, the controller will be added with new point names.

Move A Controller

This feature allows you to move a controller from one channel to another channel of the same type. First, select a channel then a controller on that channel. On the right side you will see a list of channel in the database. Select a channel of the same type. Prior to this, you can also check the box at the bottom to prompt you to change the name of the controller.

Remove A Controller

This is how you remove a controller from the database. First, you should remove any logic on the controller that is associated with points on another controller. Also, logic on another controller that references a point on this controller should be removed. Click Remove A Controller then choose a channel that contains the controller you want to remove. Next choose the controller to remove. There will be warnings.

Remove A GW

This feature is rarely used. The Workstation channel contains not only Workstations (GW), but also string servers that allow CBAS-Web to connect, the connection to the VAV-B Utility program, Secondary DPU connection, and Critical Alarm Terminal connection.

Close Database

This is done in order to open another database or reopen the same database in another Mode, like Real Mode etc. Once closed, click Database then Open Database and choose another Mode and database to open.

Chapter 6 »

Reports

Reports make it easy to keep track of the activity in your facility. From the Main Menu, click the Reports menu item to get the Reports.

Note: Large reports often take a long time to generate, therefore, you can click cancel while generating a report. CBAS will display whatever is complete by the time you select cancel. The date and time the report was created as well as the page number is printed at the bottom of the each page of every report.

Once a report is generated, CBAS displays it on the screen with the following toolbar:



 **First Page:** Takes you to the first page of the report.

 **Previous Page:** Takes you to the previous page in the report.

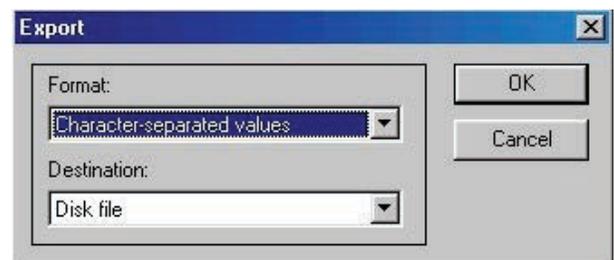
3 of 360 Page Indicator: This example indicates that you are on 3 of 360 total pages.

 **Next Page:** Takes you to the next page in the report.

 **Last Page:** Takes you to the last page in the report.

 **Print:** Prints the report.

 **Export:** Allows you to export the report to a specified location. The following screen appears when you select this icon.



Reports	
History Graph	
History Report	
User Activity Report	
Command Report	
Export History	
Export Logical Groups	

Points Report	>more...
Hardware Report	
IP Address Report	
Degree Day Report	
CSI Event Report	
DD Elev Event Report	
Scale Database Report	
Meter Report	>more...
Extended Meter Report	>more...
Critical Alarm Report	

Alarm Report	>more...
Logic Report	>more...
PID Report	>more...
Schedule (Overtime) Report	
Schedule (Weekly) Report	>more...
Holiday Report	>more...
Note Pad Report	>more...

Print Labels	
FIRE Programming	
FIRE Input Groups	
FIRE Output Groups	
FIRE Activity	
FIRE Analog Value	>more...
Access Control Programming	>more...
Access Control Activity	>more...

You can export reports in any of the following formats by clicking the arrow beside the Format drop-down menu:

- » Character-separated values
- » Comma-separated values (CSV)
- » Microsoft Excel (XLS)
- » Adobe Acrobat (PDF)
- » Text
- » HTML
- » ODBC
- » And many other types

Additionally, you can select the Destination by clicking the arrow beside the Destination drop-down menu. When you are satisfied with the Format and Destination, click OK. If you do not wish to export, click the Cancel button.



Zoom: Changes the view of the report on screen by zooming in and out.

Total: The number of listings a report includes.

% Indicator: Percentage of the report that has completed. Remember that you can cancel report generating at any time to get a partial report.

Section 1 | Report Descriptions

History Graph

Shows the same graph you would get by going to the History button on the Point Program Screen of any point. Select up to 4 points to graph at a time.

History Report

Gives the user a text listing each time a save is made to the history file. Includes Date, Time, and value of point. Select as many points as you want.

Alarm Activity

Only available in Real Mode, this report can be run for all points or selected points and shows all alarms that occurred during the specified time period.

User Activity Report

Lists what a given user or users did over the specified time period, including viewing and commanding points. The report includes date, time, user, and command. This Report can be focused on single or multiple points, user, and command type.

Command Report

Lists what user, Logic, PID or Schedule commanded what points over the specified time period. Choose All Points or selected points can be specified.

Export History

This report shows all history saves over the course of 1 day. Mainly used for troubleshooting.

Export Logical Groups

Creates files that are used to import Logical Groups as Views in CBAS-Web.

Points Report

This report is a snapshot of Text View and can be sorted the same way as Text View: All Points, Logical Groups, etc. For each point, it shows the Name, Status, Priority, Condition, and whether or not each of the following is programmed: Alarm, Detail (Notepad), PID, and Schedule.

Under the Points Report submenu, there are six reports listed: Export Points, Time of Day, Group, Daily Scheduled, Min Max and Daily Export.

Export Points CSV

This Report can be found on the Points Report submenu. Clicking this actually creates multiple CSV reports giving all information on Points, Controllers, and Channels and places them in CBAS 15\Export Database folder.

Time of Day Report

This report allows you to choose pairs of points and choose up to 24 hourly times to report on them. The Report was created to serve hospitals that by law are required to keep a record of temperature and humidity in operating rooms. This Report can be found on the Points Report submenu.

Group Report

This report was also created for hospitals. It allows hospital design engineers to select up to 10 points and report the value of those points on a time interval of as little as 15 minutes up to 4 hours. The report can be saved in 2 formats: CSV and pdf or it can be printed to the screen. This Report can also be found on the Points Report submenu. Choose groups of reports and the frequency of data saved in the report.

Daily Scheduled Report

This Report exports the selected points into a .CSV (comma separated values) format and separates the numbers and units into 2 separate fields. It can be scheduled to run daily, providing you with an easy way to export information to spreadsheets and other document types. This Report can be found on the Points Report submenu. Under the Setup Groups submenu, choose groups of points, give the Group a name then choose what format to save it to. Under the Scheduled List submenu, choose

how often to run the report (daily, weekly, monthly) and at what time of the day.

Min Max Report

Once again you can set up groups of points to determine what were the Min and Max for each over the time period selected. From the list of groups, you can choose Select to run a report. Or the Run submenu allows you to select points and run the report immediately without setting up a Group. This Report can be found on the Points Report submenu.

Scheduled Export

This Report can be found on the Points Report submenu. The report was designed to satisfy an energy management consultant. It exports the points' values in CSV once daily in 5-minute up to 30-minute intervals.

Hardware Report

This report shows all Hardware, Software, and Child points on all or selected controllers. Choose to show or hide Software points and narrow controllers in the report by Channel or individual controller. There is also a Controller Tree choice that gives totals of each type of controller, then lists each Channel and the Controllers on them.

IP Address Report

This report gives a list of all TCP/IP Controllers in the database, in order of IP address. This report will come in handy when adding controllers to a large database, or one with multiple TCP/IP Channels.

Degree Day Report

Choose a temperature point and the report will give the Min, Max, Mean, and Average values for each day in the time period chosen, as well as other calculations.

CSI Event Report

This report was added with the addition of the CSI interface. This report allows you to select specific CSI events to include in the report. You can also configure which events you want to show in Activity and the Alarm Bar.

DD Elevator Event Report

DD stands for Destination Dispatch, which is an interface to elevator control kiosk systems made by Mitsubishi and Thyssenkrupp. The report gives information about each access card use at a kiosk in chronological order.

Scale Database Report

Saves a CSV file to CBAS 15\Reports. The report contains a line for each controller and a column for each section of the controller's' memory. Only used for troubleshooting after getting an error message that "the resource cannot be saved" when adding something like Logic or Schedule.

Meter Report

Applies to pulse meters. See the following sections for information on this report: Meter Reports and Advanced Programming, Pulse Meters.

Extended Meter Report

See details in Extended Meter Report, later in this section.

Critical Alarm Report

Covers all activity related to Critical Alarm Terminal (CAT) points. Can be narrowed to individual points and individual types of activity.

Alarm Report

This report shows what alarms are programmed on points and how they are programmed. It can be sorted the same as Text View: All Points, Logical Groups, etc.

Logic Report

This report shows what logic is programmed on points and shows that logic. It can be sorted the same way that Text View can be sorted: All Points, Logical Groups, etc.

PID Report

This report shows what PIDs are programmed on points and how they are programmed. It can be sorted the same way that Text View can be sorted: All Points, Logical Groups, etc.

Schedule (Overtime) Report

This report shows what Overtimes are programmed on points and how they are programmed. It can be sorted by point and time period.

Schedule (Weekly) Report

This report shows what Overtimes are programmed on points and how they are programmed. It can be sorted the same way that Text View can be sorted: All Points, Logical Groups, etc.

Holiday Report

The Holidays programmed in CBAS apply to all Schedule points in the database. This report shows what time each point will start and stop by schedule on those Holidays.

Notepad Report

This report shows what points in the database contain Notepad entries and what those entries are. It can be sorted the same way that Text View can be sorted: All Points, Logical Groups, etc.

Print Labels

This one is useful when pulling wire for a job. Print wire labels for points on a controller by first selecting the channel, and then the controller. Use File Folder labels, 5066, 5366, etc. These labels are .5" x 3" and come in 2 columns of 15 labels per page.

FIRE Programming/Activity

These reports are only available if your CBAS license includes the CSimon FIRE Alarm System add-on.

- » Fire Programming shows the detectors and other devices on all loops of the Fire system.
- » The next 2 reports show the Input and Output Groups.
- » Fire Activity shows all Troubles and Alarms and what time they happened during the chosen time

period.

» Fire Analog Values shows the value of detectors at the time of the report.

Access Programming/Activity

These reports are only available if your CBAS license includes the Access Control system add-on. Access Programming reports show everything currently programmed in your system and can be generated based on Cards, Areas, Readers, Companies, Schedules and Interlocks.

Access Activity shows all Card Activity during the chosen time period and can be narrowed down based on a single Card, Areas, Readers and Companies.

Daily First Access shows the time that the card(s) was used each day during the time period selected.

Daily Last Access shows the last time the card(s) was used each day during the time period selected.

Daily Time calculates the amount of time between the first and last use of a card. This could be useful for employee work hour verification, but only if the employees were required to use the card when leaving.

Anti-Passback lists any card that was in violation of anti-passback during the time period selected. Anti-passback areas must be present in the system, usually in garages to prevent someone from passing their card back to another car. A card is in violation if it is used on an IN reader a second time before it is used on an OUT reader. The card is denied the second time.

Card Inactivity lists Cards that haven't been used in the selected time period.

The **Everything** report shows all card activity in chronological order during the selected time period, similar to Activity View.

Section 2 | Meter Reports

Meter Report

In order to print a Meter Report, you must have your counter and meter points set up correctly. This report only works with pulse meters and a certain type of Meter point. For complete instructions, see Chapter 7 – Advanced Programming, Section 2 – Meters. However, the same results can be achieved with the Extended Meter Report (next page) using only a Counter Point.

To print a report of total KWH usage over a period of time, Go to the Reports Menu on the Main Menu and choose Meter Report. Choose a starting date and time. Press escape and choose an ending date and time. Press escape and CBAS will scan for meter data during that time period and will show the report on the screen. Click on Print and the report will be printed. An example of a portion of a Meter Report is shown below:

Point Name:	32 at 50 KWH Total
Beginning of metering period:	5/03/2004, 00:00:00
End of metering period:	5/06/2004, 00:00:00
Meter total for specified time span:	436,063.50

Point Name:	Meter Total
Beginning of metering period:	5/03/2004, 00:00:00
End of metering period:	5/06/2004, 00:00:00
Meter total for specified time span:	20,468.00

Extended Meter Report

A new Extended Meter Report has been added to CBAS version 2.2.2. With this report, you can either do a simple KW report over a period of time or a more complicated report comparing 2 meters and 2 temperatures. This report was designed for our Russia branch and was intended for use in determining hot water usage and associated cost. It will be up to the end user to determine new and different ways of using this report.

The original Meter Report only allows you to select a period of time, and then prints the data from all Meter Total Points in the database. This does not include Veris Hawkeye meters on Modbus RTU channels. The Extended Meter Report allows you to select the meter points to base the report on, including Hawkeye meters and other brands of meters.

Before you can run this report, you first have to setup and save the parameters for the report. To do this from the Main Menu, go to Reports, Extended Meter Report, then Setup. Click Insert and you will see the Advanced Meter Editor.

Electrical Meter Editor

Parameters

Meter Point	L70A KWH METER
Meter Multiplier	1.0000
Name for Meter in Report	L70A KWH Meter
Tenant ID	0
Meter Type	<div style="background-color: #008080; color: white; padding: 2px;">EL - Electricity, CW - Cold Water,</div> <div style="background-color: #008080; color: white; padding: 2px;">HW - Hot Water, CC - Cooled Water Conditioning,</div> <div style="background-color: #008080; color: white; padding: 2px;">HA - Heating</div>
Meter Number	
Floor Number	0
Axis Number	0
Error Period in Minutes	<div style="background-color: #008080; color: white; padding: 2px;">0</div> <div style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">If a blank in history greater than Error Period is found than the report will be marked as having errors. Set to 0 to not use this feature.</div>

[More Information about Meter](#)

You should give the report a name that describes which meter is used or what the calculation is, then

select meter points for the report. Enter a multiplier or leave the value at 1.0 if not needed. Right-click and the report will be saved.

To run the report, go to Reports, Extended Meter Report, then Run. You will see the Meter Report Run selection Editor.

Water Meter Report

All Meters
 Selected Meters Only

Cost Multiplier: 0.000 Units: cubicMeters

You may enter the name of the report. 60 characters max.
 CHILDRENS HOSPITAL Meter Report

Enter a Starting and Ending Date
 Today
 Yesterday And Today
 Last Week
 Last Month
 For the Month of: April 2017

Check the “Selected meters Only” checkbox and select your saved report(s). The reports will be listed in the top right of the editor as in the example above. If you selected more than one report to run, then you might want to give the whole report a name. Select a time period for the report and click Generate Report. The report looks something like this:

	3/01/2005 00:00	Test Meter 1 and 2 Report		4/01/2005 00:00			
		<u>SupplyKW</u>	<u>ReturnKW</u>	<u>Supply Temp</u>	<u>Return Temp</u>	<u>KWH</u>	<u>Cost</u>
Test Meter		0	0	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Test 2		0	0	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Chapter 7 »

Advanced Programming

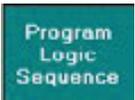
Section 1 | Logic Programming

Basics of Logic Programming

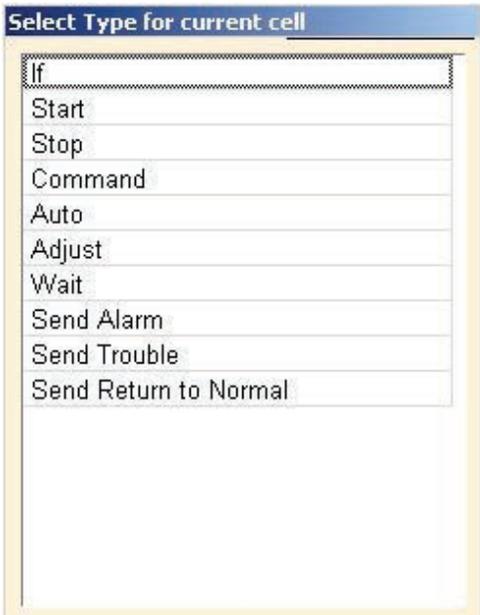
In this article, we will explore all the buttons on the Logic Programming Screen, including Priority, Evaluation periods, and Copying logic.

First of all, you can program logic on just about any point in your system, be it a hardware or software point. For more information on software points, see Chapter 4, Section 2 - Software Point Types. Begin by going to any point that you want to add logic to.

From the Point Program Screen,

click on  and you will see the following window:





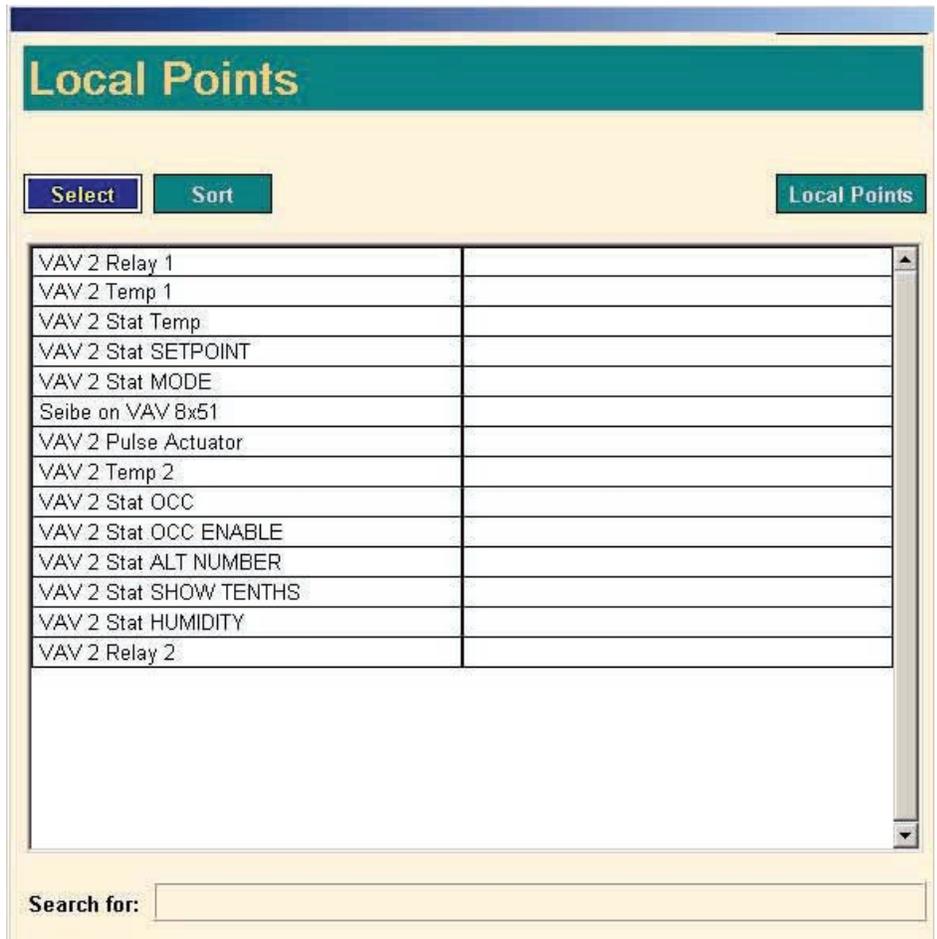
To start writing a logic sequence, click on the first line and a box will pop up containing choices for starting a sequence (see left).

Click on the first line (If) and another box will pop up with a list of possible point names.

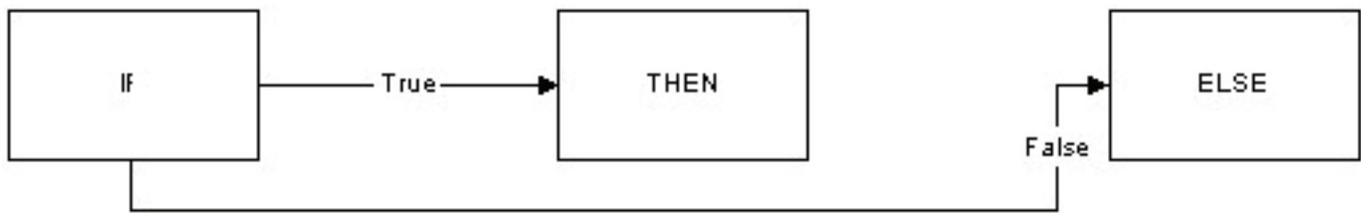
Notice that the list only includes “Local Points”, which are points local to the controller that contains the point you are adding the logic to. To get a list of “All Points” or all the possible points in the database, right-click then click the Local Points button. Keep in mind that if you use a point on another controller, the CBAS Server is required to make the logic work unless that point is a “Peer-to-Peer” point. Peer-to-Peer is discussed in Chapter 5, Section 2, Peer-to-Peer.

Choose the point name you would like to base the “If” condition on, and another box will pop up with condition choices, like “Is greater than.” By now, you are starting to get the picture. The CBAS logic editor will give you appropriate choices based on your previous choices. And, as you might have noticed by now, “If, Then, Else” is the basis of almost all logic statements.

In an “If, Then, Else” sequence, the “Then” is not executed unless the “If” is true. If it is NOT true,

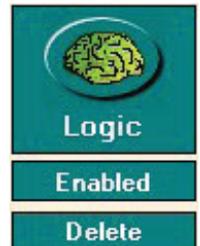


the “Else” is executed. See the flowchart below.



There are too many possible choices and sequences to show them all here. For examples of logic, view the Example Database and the Template Database included with CBAS. For more information on this subject, continue on to the next section.

- » To go back and edit a row, right-click, click “Edit Row,” then select the row you want to change.
- » To delete a row, right-click, click “Delete Row,” and select the row you want to delete.
- » To insert a row, right-click and click “Insert Row.” Move your pointer between the lines of logic and a red line will appear. Click there and a window will appear with appropriate choices for that line.
- » To save a newly created or edited logic sequence, just right-click or escape to close the window. The Logic button will now appear.
- » To temporarily disable a logic sequence, click “Enabled” and the button will turn to “Disabled.” Click “Disabled” to re-enable the logic.
- » To delete the logic completely, click on “Delete.”



Other Features in the Logic Sequence Window

Click on the “Priority Logic 1 Programming” button below the Logic Sequence window and you will see a list of priorities. From here you can change the priority of a logic sequence so that it overrides, or is overridden by, another logic statement, schedule, etc.

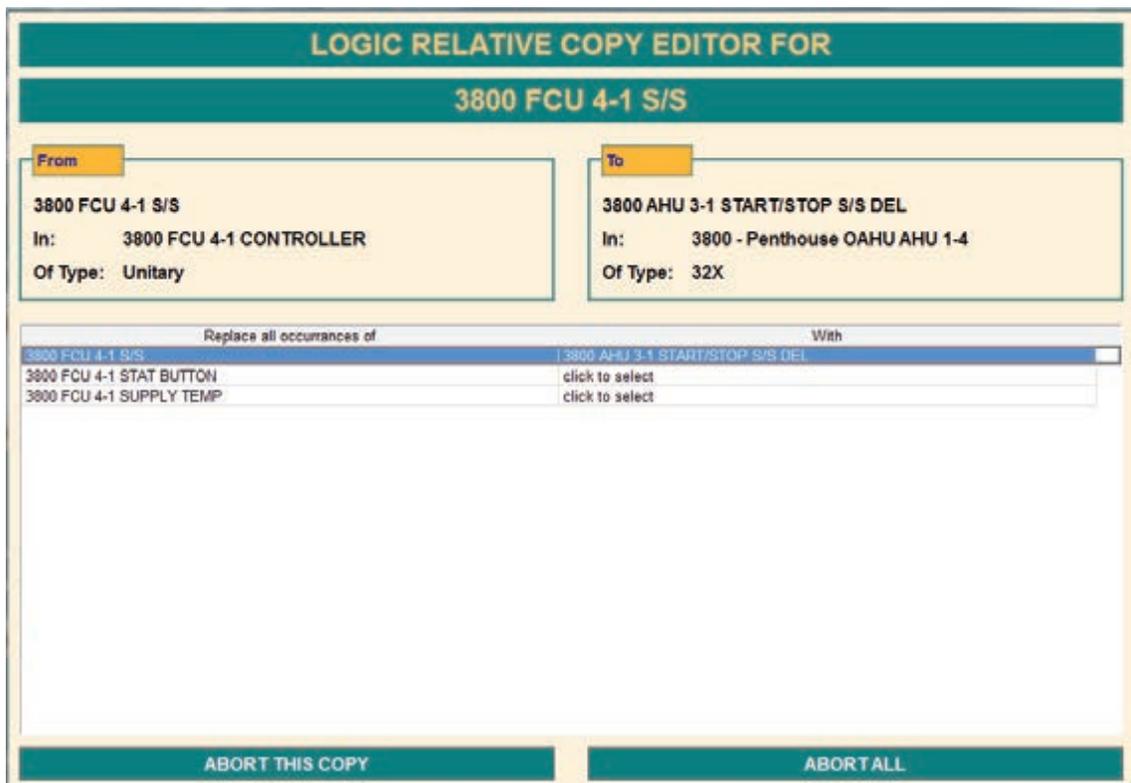
Lowest Level	1	Sch	Weekly Schedule
	2	Opt	Optimal Start
	3	Hol	Holiday Schedule
	4	HolO	Holiday Optimal Start
	5	*Sch	Overtime Schedule
	6	*Opt	Overtime Optimal Start
	7	PID	PID Control Loop
	8	Done	Finished Tuning PID
	9	Tune	Autotuning Program
	10	Log1	Logic 1 Programming
	11	Log2	Logic 2 Programming
	12	TCP	Webserver And Dialup
	13	Oper	Operator Command
	13	HH	Hand Held Command
	14	Log3	Logic 3 Programming
Highest Level	15	Log4	Logic 4 Programming

For a list of priorities, go to Text View, Priority Summary. The list is shown here. (You can click on any line and get a Logical Group of points commanded by that priority) Notice that Logic 3 and Logic 4 are the highest priorities and will override any other priority. By using these priorities, you can make sure that one logic sequence overrides the other when 2 sequences command the same point.

- » Next to the “Evaluate Every” button, you can change how often a Logic Sequence is evaluated. The default is every 15 seconds.
- » Click on the “Evaluate Every” button, and you can change it so that the sequence only evaluates when the status of the point hosting the logic changes.

Evaluate on each status change of **8X at 51 Relay**

- » The “Copy to Point” button is used to copy the logic statement to another point. However, point names will have to be manually changed on the copied logic statement using the “Edit Row” button.
- » To avoid having to do this, use the “Relative Copy to Point” button. Choose the point you want to copy to, then right-click twice to get the following window. This feature is only available on BASNet controllers.



- » You can click on any line and select a valid point. Once you make your selections, right-click and the point names are changed.
- » The “Copy to Clipboard” button allows you to copy the entire logic sequence to the Windows clipboard. You can then paste the logic sequence into a text document and save or print it.
- » The Grouping section arrows will be explained in the Logic Grouping section.

Logic Grouping

There’s one rule of thumb when writing logic on a point for a sequence of operation: “Keep it as simple as you can.” If you can’t keep it simple, because of a complicated sequence of operation, grouping portions of logic statements can help. Sometimes it’s hard to know how to group and, or, and for

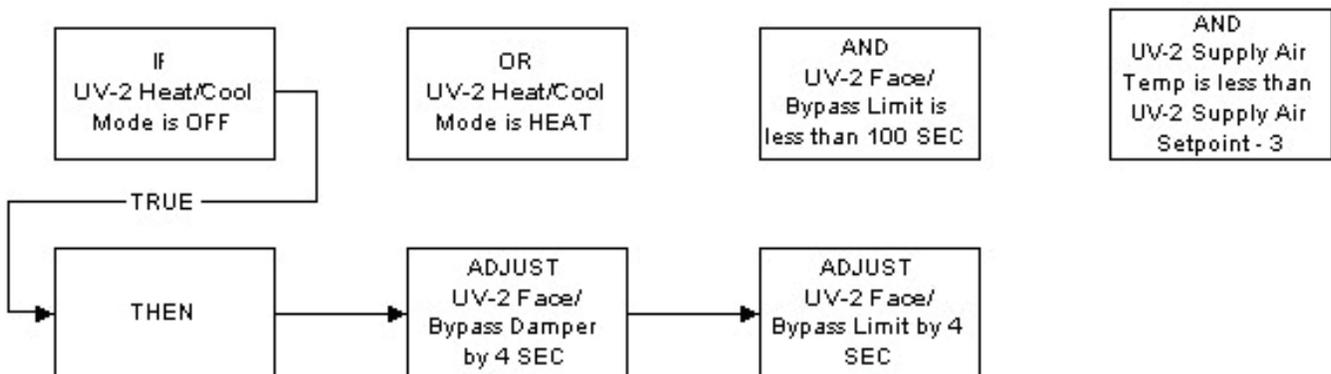
statements. Here's a brief explanation, using the following example.

```

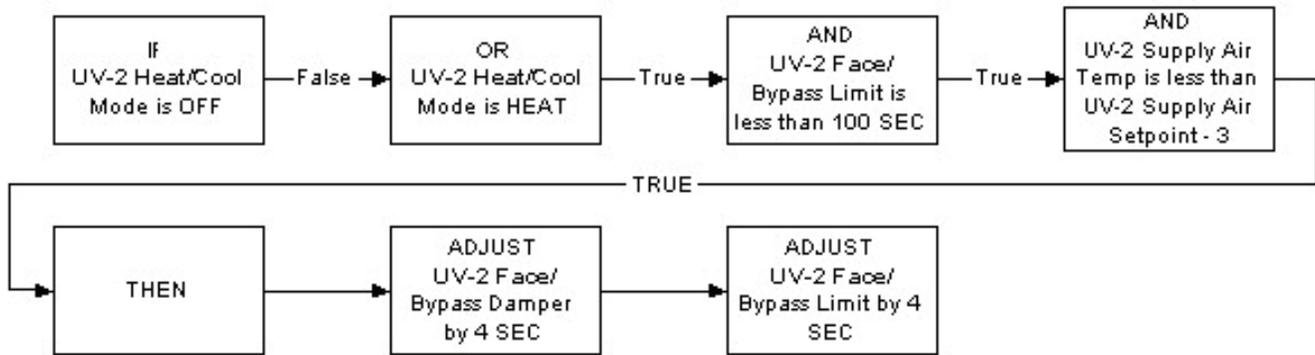
If          UV-2 Heat/ Cool Mode is OFF
              or          UV-2 Heat/ Cool Mode is HEAT
              and   UV-2 Face/Bypass Limit is less than 100 SEC
              and   UV-2 Supply Air Temp is less than Equation Begin (
                    UV-2 Supply Air Setpoint
                    - 3
              ) Equation End
then  adjust UV-2 Face/Bypass Damper by 4 SEC
              adjust UV-2 Face/ Bypass Limit by 4 SEC

If          UV-2 Heat/ Cool Mode is OFF
              or          UV-2 Heat/ Cool Mode is HEAT
              and   UV-2 Face/ Bypass Limit is greater than -100 SEC
              and   UV-2 Supply Air Temp is greater than Equation Begin (
                    UV-2 Supply Air Setpoint
                    + 3
              ) Equation End
then  adjust UV-2 Face/ Bypass Damper by -4 SEC
              adjust UV-2 Face/ Bypass Limit by -4 SEC
    
```

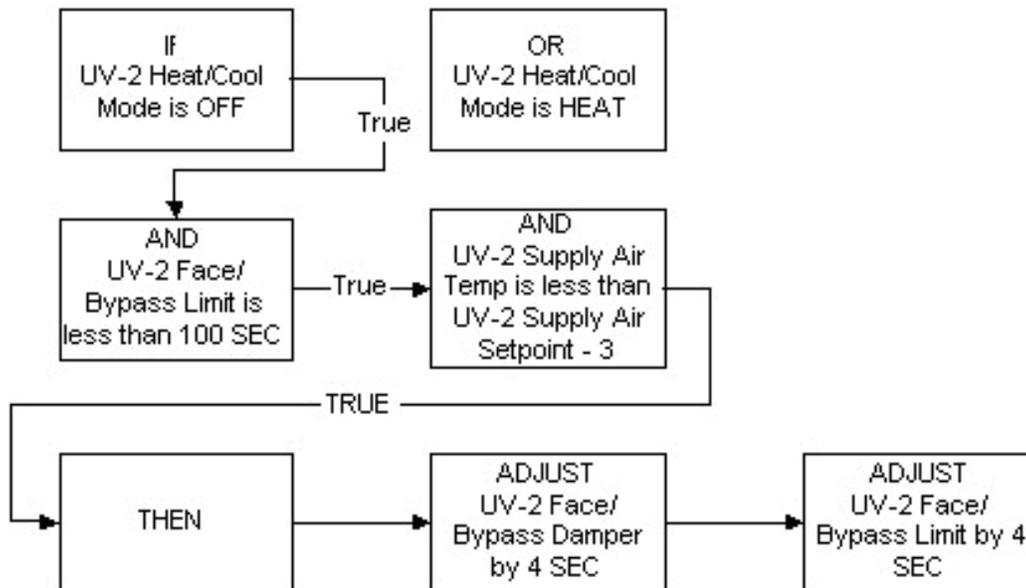
In the preceding 2 If/ Then statements, the And & Or statements are grouped differently. Let's look at the first statement. If the first line is true, then there is no need to evaluate the Or on the second line. And, since the 2 And lines are grouped to the right of the Or (subordinate to the Or), they are not evaluated and the Then is executed. Here's a flowchart to make it easier to understand:



If the Mode was Heat, then it could not have been Off, so the first line would have been false. Then, the second line would have to be evaluated. By the nature of the Ands, they must also be evaluated. So, the entire statement will evaluate. Here's a flowchart:



In the second statement, the And lines are no longer subordinate to the Or line because they are grouped equally. So, because of the nature of the Or, the second line is not evaluated if the first line is true. But, by nature, the Ands must be evaluated because they are grouped in line with the Or. Here's a flowchart:



The same rules apply to the For statement, which adds a requirement that the state be maintained for a period of time before the statement is determined to be true. Whenever a For statement is added, it is always subordinate to the statement it follows. If the statement it follows is not true, the For statement does not execute. In other words, it won't wait the specified time. Here's an example:

```

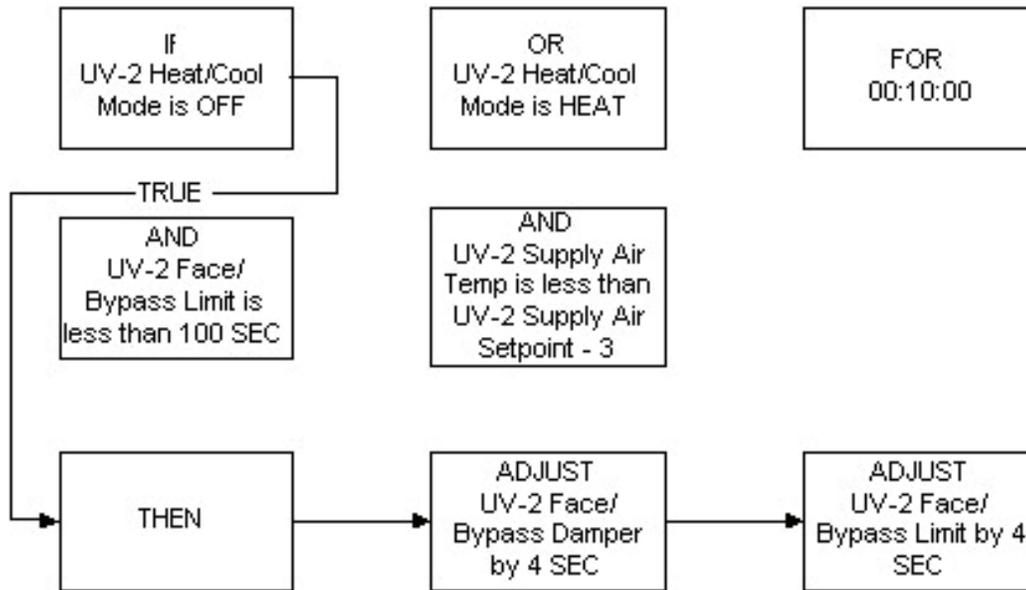
If          UV-12 Heat/Cool Mode is OFF
              for 00:10:00          or          UV-12 Heat/ Cool Mode is HEAT
              and  UV-12 Face/ Bypass Limit is less than 100 SEC
              and  UV-12 Supply Air Temp is less than Equation Begin (
                    UV-12 Supply Air Setpoint
                    - 3
              ) Equation End
then  adjust UV-12 Face/Bypass Damper by 4 SEC
              adjust UV-12 Face/ Bypass Limit by 4 SEC
    
```

```

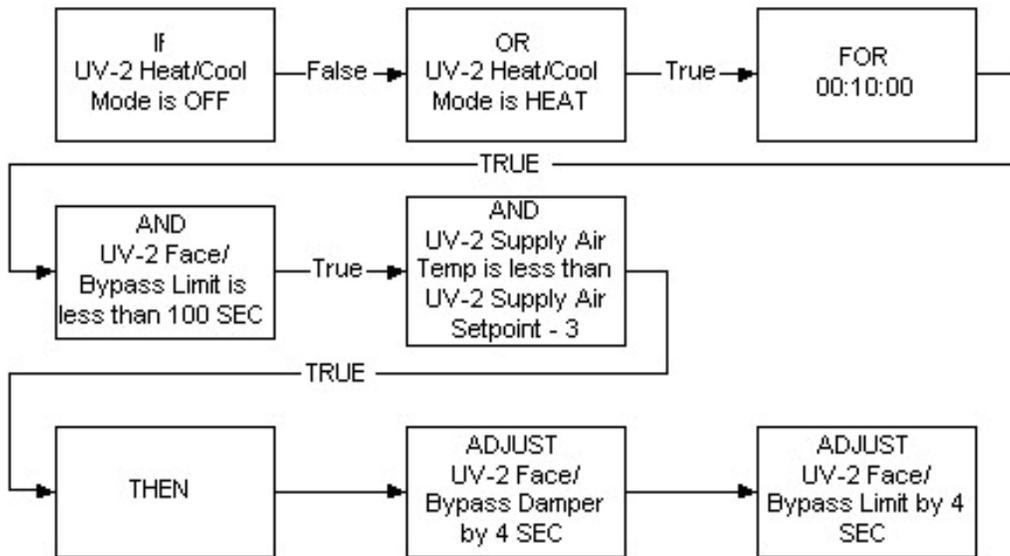
If          UV-12 Heat/ Cool Mode is OFF
              or          UV-12 Heat/ Cool Mode is HEAT
              for 00:10:00          and  UV-12 Face/ Bypass Limit is greater than -100 SEC
              and  UV-12 Supply Air Temp is greater than Equation Begin (
                    UV-12 Supply Air Setpoint
                    + 3
              ) Equation End
then  adjust UV-12 Face/ Bypass Damper by -4 SEC
              adjust UV-12 Face/Bypass Limit by -4 SEC
    
```

In the first If/ Then statement, let's say the Mode is OFF for 10 minutes. It will then evaluate the And statements, because the Ands are in line with the Or. If the Mode is HEAT, then it will go straight to the And statements without waiting.

In the second statement, the Ands are subordinate to the Or. So, if the Mode is OFF, the For, and Ands will not be evaluated. Here's a flowchart:



If the Mode is HEAT for 10 minutes, then the For & And statements will be evaluated.



Suppose you want the For to apply to all the Or & And statements in the sequence. Here is an example of how to do that:

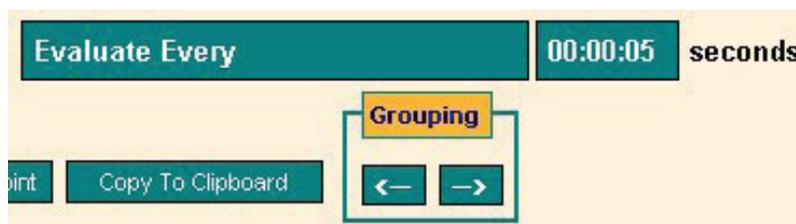
```
If          UV-12 Heat/Cool Mode is OFF  
  
           or          UV-12 Heat/ Cool Mode is HEAT  
  
           and   UV-12 Face/ Bypass Limit is less than 100 SEC  
  
           and   UV-12 Supply Air Temp is less than Equation Begin (  
  
                     UV-12 Supply Air Setpoint  
  
3 ) Equation End  
           for 00:10:00  
  
then  adjust UV-12 Face/ Bypass Damper by 4 SEC
```

Notice that the “For” is in line with all of the “Ors” and “Ands.” Because of this, the “For” applies to the “Or” and both of the “Ands.” In this case, the 10-minute requirement applies to both of the “Ands” and at least one of the “Ors.”

One more thing should be said about adding “For” statements to logic sequences: There is a limit of 4 “For” statements per logic sequence. If you try to add a 5th, you will get an error message stating that it cannot be saved when exiting the logic editor.

As you can see, grouping can make a big difference in the way your logic is executed and whether or not the sequence of operation is achieved.

To change grouping, click on the left or right arrow in the Grouping section of the Logic Sequence window (shown below). Then, click on the line you want to move.



If and Else If

Have you seen or written logic on a point that contains two or more “If, Then, Else” sequences? Have you seen logic that contains an “If, Then, Else If” sequence? You might have wondered what the difference is and why you would use one or the other. The simple answer is: Use an “Else If” sequence if you want to avoid conflicts between the two sequences.

In an “If, Then, Else” sequence, the “Then” is not executed unless the “If” is true. If it is NOT true, the “Else” is executed. See the flowchart below.



The same is true for the “If, Then, Else If” sequence. Consider the following logic example:

```

If      AHU 10 is OFF
or     the priority of AHU 10 is Optimal Start
or     AHU 10 NIGHT SETBACK is ON
or     AHU 10 OVERRIDE TIMER is greater than 0 MINS
then   command AHU 10 MIXED DAMPER to 0 %OPEN

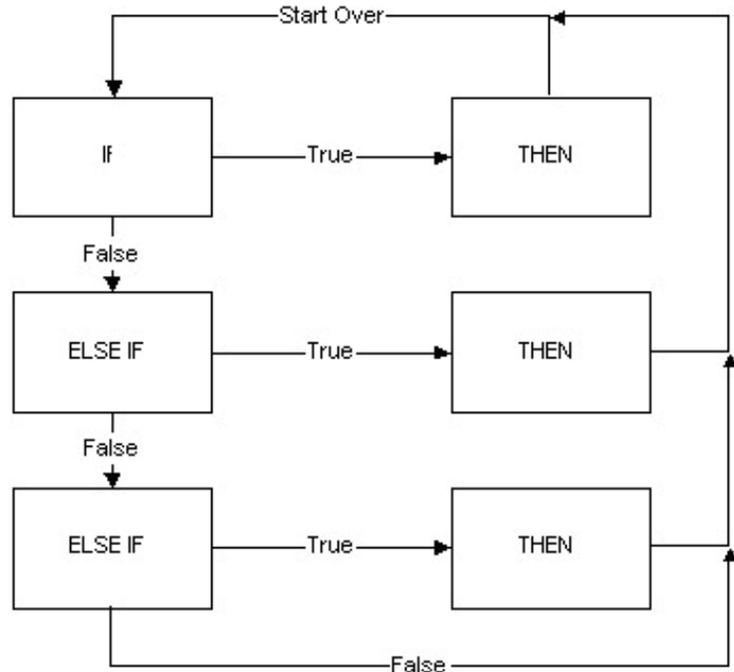
else if AHU 10 is ON
and    AHU 10 ECONOMIZER MODE is OFF

then   command AHU 10 MIXED DAMPER to 15 %OPEN

else if AHU 10 is ON
and    AHU 10 ECONOMIZER MODE is ON

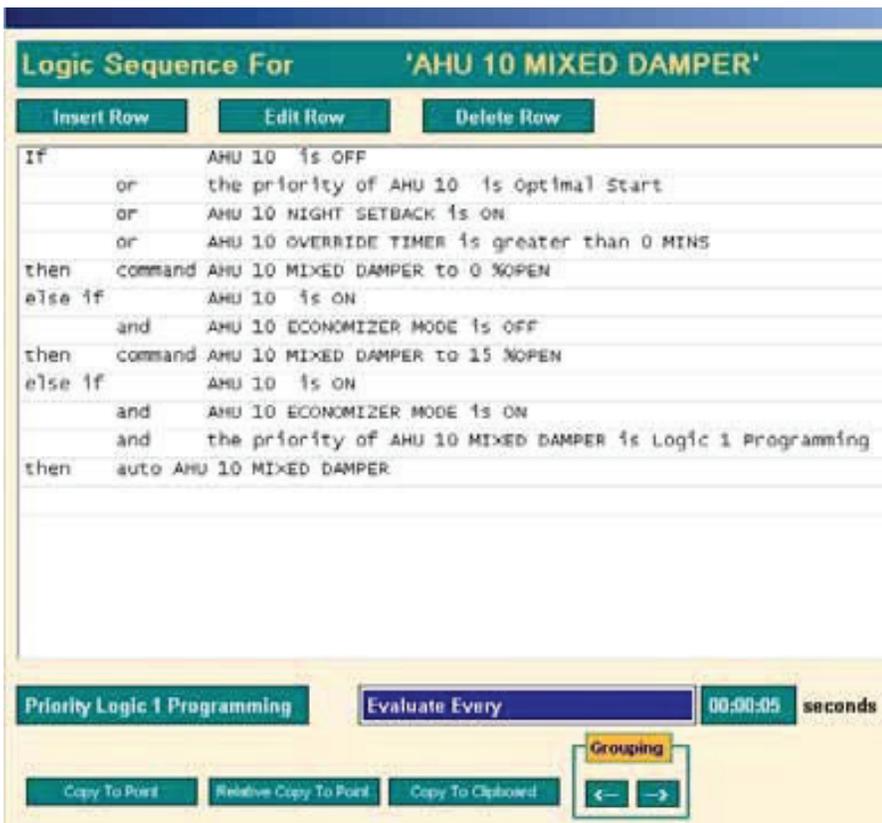
and    the priority of AHU 10 MIXED DAMPER is Logic 1 Programming
then   auto AHU 10 MIXED DAMPER
    
```

In the above example, if any of the first conditions are met, the damper is commanded to 0% OPEN and the 2 *else if* sequences are not evaluated. If none of the first conditions are met, the first *else if* sequence is evaluated. If both conditions are met in the first *else if*, the damper is commanded to 15% Open and the next *else if* is not evaluated. If one condition is not met, the second *else if* is then evaluated. If one of those conditions is not met, nothing changes and the sequence starts over at the first *If*.



On the right is a simplified flow chart. Start from the top left “IF” box and follow the True or False arrows. All possibilities are covered in this chart.

Notice that the process starts over after execution of the *Then* sequence or if the



final *Else If* is false. The amount of time delay before the process starts again can be determined by changing the “Evaluate Every” time, as shown here. Once the bottom of a Logic Sequence is reached, CBAS waits that amount of time before starting over.

When you have two “If, Then, Else” sequences, instead of an “If, Then, Else If” sequence, both sequences are evaluated. You have to be very careful to make sure that both “If” sequences cannot be true at the same time, otherwise the two “Then” sequences could be in conflict. In the following example, there is no way that both sequences could be true because the ranges do not overlap.

```

If      AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is greater than 85.0 DEG F
or     AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is less than 65.0 DEG F
then   ON AHU 10 NIGHTSETBACK

If      AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is less than 82.0 DEG F
and    AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is greater than 68.0 DEG F
then   OFF AHU 10 NIGHT SETBACK

```

In fact, there is a 3-degree dead-band between the ranges. This couldn't be achieved using a standard “If, Then, Else” sequence, like this:

```

If      AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is greater than 85.0 DEG F
or     AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is less than 65.0 DEG F
then   ON AHU 10 NIGHT SETBACK

else   OFF AHU 10 NIGHT SETBACK

```

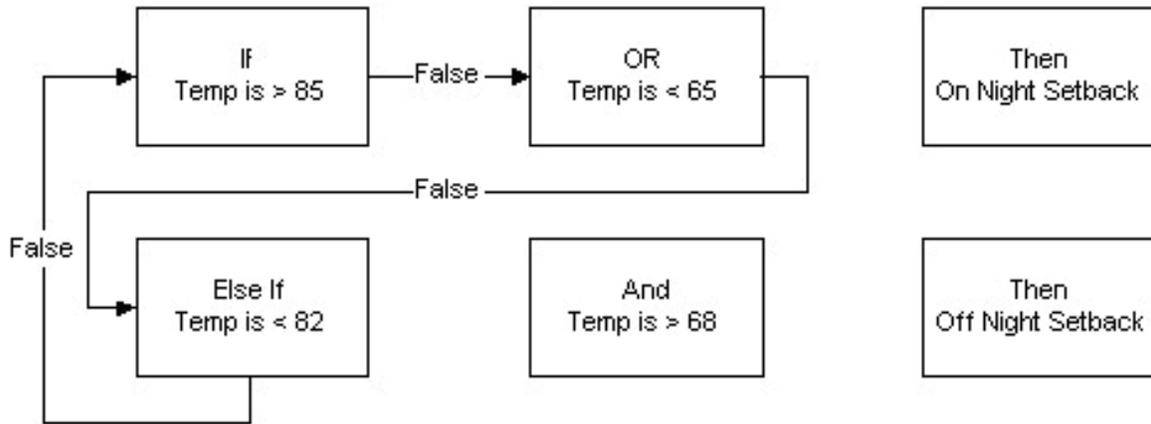
However, the dead-band could be achieved with the following “If, Then, Else If” sequence.

```

If AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is greater than 85.0 DEG F
or AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is less than 65.0 DEG F
then ON AHU 10 NIGHT SETBACK
else if AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is less than 82.0 DEG F
and AHU 10 SPACE TEMP is greater than 68.0 DEG F
then OFF AHU 10 NIGHT SETBACK

```

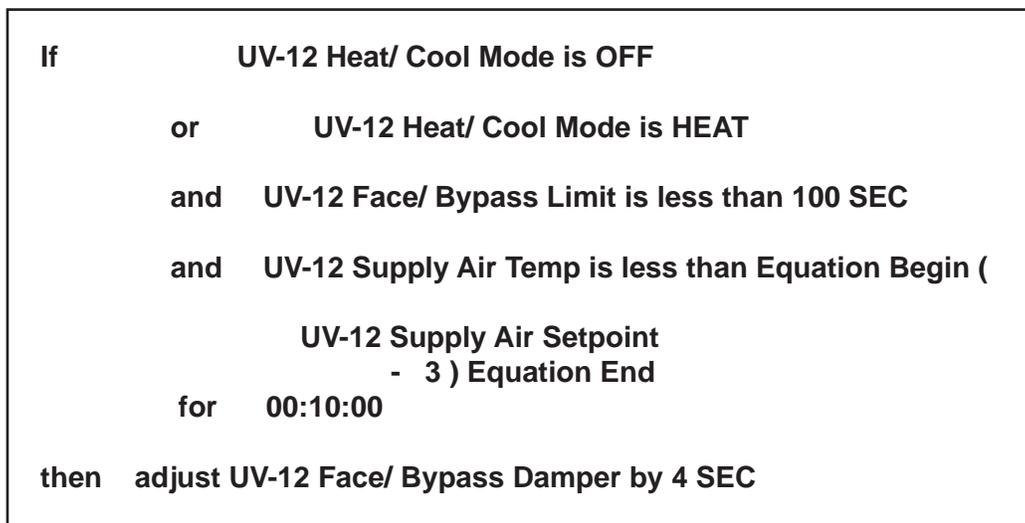
If the actual SPACE TEMP falls in the dead-band area, nothing happens. In other words, Night Setback stays in its previous state. The following flowchart shows what happens if the temperature is 83.



The “For” Statement

Here is some additional information about “FOR.”

Suppose you want the For to apply to all the Or and And statements in the sequence. Here is an example of how to do that:



Notice that the *For* is in line with all of the *Ors* and *Ands*. Because of this, the *For* applies to the *Or* and both of the *Ands*. In this case, the 10-minute requirement applies to both of the *Ands* and at least one of the *Ors*.

One more thing should be said about adding *For* statements to logic sequences: There is a limit of four *For* statements per logic sequence. If you try to add a 5th, you will get an error message that it cannot be saved when exiting the logic editor.

Section 2 | Meters

Hawkeye Meters

Many building management companies are interested in monitoring energy usage, either for tenant spaces or for the entire building. Sometimes they need to monitor power usage in tenant spaces for billing purposes. Other times they might have to monitor for power company verification or conservation purposes. What the end user might not realize is that this monitoring can be included in their CBAS system through the use of Veris Hawkeye meters.

The most preferable meters to use with a Computrols CBAS system are the Hawkeye 8035 and 8036 models, made by Veris. These meters communicate by Modbus protocol and all programming is included with the CBAS software. To use these meters, you first create a Modbus RTU channel on the Host or Secondary channel of an 8X, 16X, 32X, or 64X. The Modbus RTU channel is an interface channel, which is an add-on item when purchasing CBAS software. Purchasing this interface will allow you to add as many Modbus Channels and Meters as you need. Other Hawkeye models can be added to this channel, however there is a charge for each new model added.

These meters can send a variety of information to CBAS, including KWH Consumption, KWH Demand, Voltage,

Average Current, and many others. For more information on these meters, go to http://www.veris.com/docs/comms/mb_pmap/H8035-8036_pm_10101.pdf.

To add a Modbus RTU channel, in Hardware View:

- » Locate the controller that will be acting as the Modbus host.
- » Click on the controller and click Channels.
- » Click on “Add a Channel” next to RS-485 Host or RS-485 Secondary.
- » Give the channel a descriptive name and choose Modbus RTU over TCP/IP for the configuration.
- » Click Add Channel Now.

To add the controllers to the channel:

- » Right-click twice and locate the Modbus channel you just created.
- » Click on the channel, click Controllers, and locate the line that has the address that you want to give the Hawkeye meter.
- » Click Add a Modbus Controller on that line and give the controller a descriptive name. Choose the Hawkeye controller from the list under “Select Configuration.”
- » Click Add Controller Now and you are finished.

To add points to the Hawkeye:

- » Click on the controller and click Points. You will see a list of points that say Add A Point to the right.
- » Add the points you want to use by clicking on Add a Point and giving each point a descriptive name. If you have more than one Hawkeye meter, you will want to include the name of the controller in the point’s name.

Below is the list of possible points on the Hawkeye 8036, which offers a much more extensive choice of points than the 8035. The 8035 only has the top two points on the list.

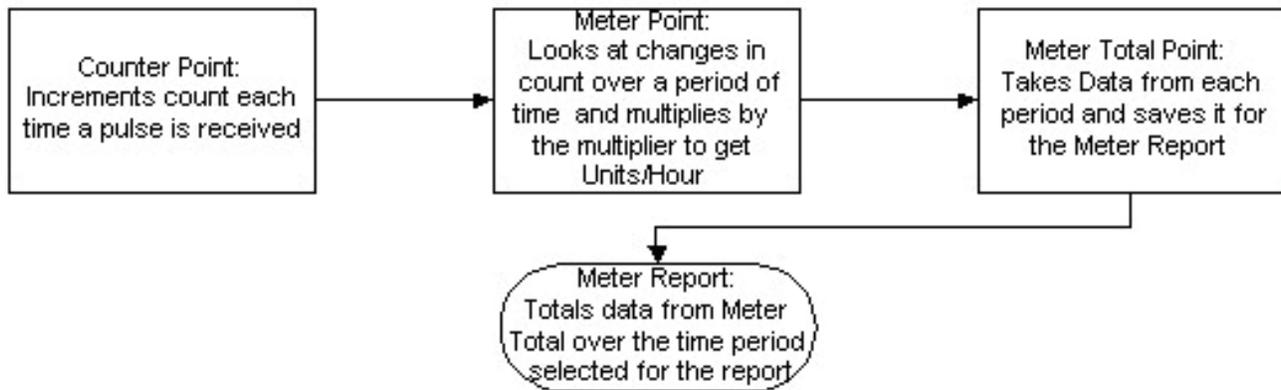
kWH Consumption
kWH Demand
Reactive Power
Apparent Power
Power Factor
Voltage (Line-Line)
Voltage (Line-Neutral)
Average Current
kWH Demand (Phase A)
kWH Demand (Phase B)
kWH Demand (Phase C)
Power Factor (Phase A)
Power Factor (Phase B)
Power Factor (Phase C)
Voltage (Phase A-B)
Voltage (Phase B-C)
Voltage (Phase A-C)
Voltage (Phase A-Neutral)
Voltage (Phase B-Neutral)
Voltage (Phase C-Neutral)
Current (Phase A)
Current (Phase B)
Current (Phase C)
Average Demand
Minimum Demand
Maximum Demand

Pulse Meters

Other meters send out a simple electrical pulse only. Each model has a corresponding multiplier that must be used to get the KW value of each pulse. This is done in CBAS using a Meter point that looks at a Counter point. The Counter point increments the number of pulses as they are received from the meter. A second meter point can be setup to calculate the amount of KW over a period of time.

First of all, the metering hardware should be revenue grade, to ensure accuracy. Many meters give you the ability to adjust the pulse rate and multiplier. It is more desirable to have a high pulse rate and low multiplier, because in that case, if a pulse is missed or not counted, there is a lesser impact on the total Kilowatts.

The following flowchart shows how the points work together:



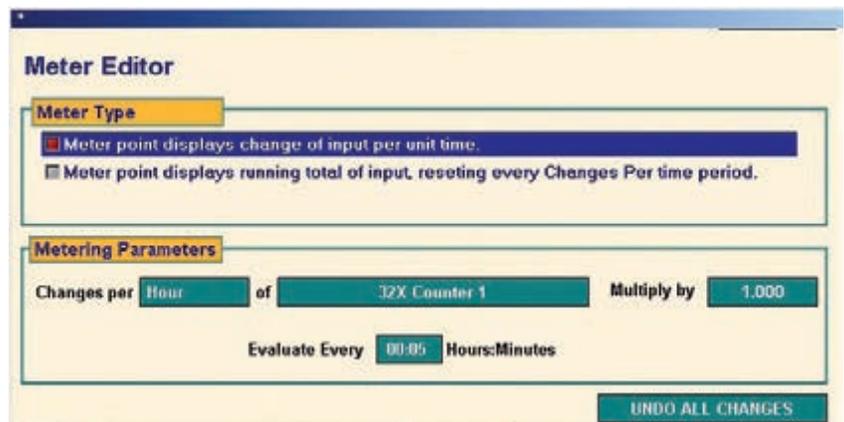
To setup a pulse meter in CBAS:

- » Go to Hardware View and click on the controller that will host the Pulse Counter point.
- » Click Points and find the point you want to use for the counter.
- » Click Add a Point and give the Point a descriptive name that includes Counter.
- » Choose Counter Point under Select Configuration.
- » Click Add Point Now and you will see your point listed.
- » Scroll to the bottom of the points list and click on Add a Software Point
- » Give the point a descriptive name that includes Meter.
- » Under Select Configuration, choose Meter.
- » Click Add Point Now and you will see your point listed.
- » Click Add a Software Point again.
- » Give the point a descriptive name that includes Meter Total.
- » Under Select Configuration, choose Meter Total.
- » Click Add Point Now. Now you must configure the points.

The only thing that might need to be configured on the Counter Point is Resolution. This determines how many pulses are counted before the status changes in CBAS. The default is 10, which means that the status will only change every 10 pulses counted.

The Meter point can be configured two ways. One displays changes over a unit of time multiplied by the multiplier to get KW/ time period. The second displays a running total of counts, resetting after a period of time. The Meter Editor screen is shown here.

For Meter Type, choose the second line, "Meter point displays running total,



resetting every Changes Per time period”. This will allow it to work with the Meter Total point.

In Metering Parameters, click on Unknown Meter Point and select the Counter point from the list. Adjust the Evaluation Period, which is 5 minutes by default. The KWH status of this point will be 00 until the first evaluation period has passed.

The Meter Total point is used for reporting purposes. If configured properly, this point will count up to 999,999 and roll over to 0. These numbers are stored for use in the Meter Report.

To configure a Meter Total point, click on the one you created and click Configure Meter to get to the following screen:

Select “Meter point displays running total of input, resetting every Changes Per time period” for the Meter Type. Click on “Unknown Counter Point,” and select the meter point you just finished configuring.

Meter Editor

Meter Type

- Meter point displays change of input per unit time.
- Meter point displays running total of input, resetting every Changes Per time period.
- Meter point displays running total of input without resetting.

Metering Parameters

Changes per **Hour** of **Unknown Counter Point** Multiply by **1,000**

Evaluate Every **00:05** Hours:Minutes

Meter Report

To print a report of total KWH usage over a period of time, Go to the Reports menu on the Main Menu and choose Meter Report. Choose a starting date and time. Press ESC and choose an ending date and time. Press ESC and CBAS will scan for meter data during that time period and will show the report on the screen. Click on Print and the report will be printed. An example of a portion of a Meter Report is shown below.

<u>Point Name:</u>	32 at 58 KWH Total
<u>Beginning of metering period:</u>	5/03/2004, 00:00:00
<u>End of metering period:</u>	5/06/2004, 00:00:00
<u>Meter total for specified time span:</u>	436,063.50

<u>Point Name:</u>	Meter Total
<u>Beginning of metering period:</u>	5/03/2004, 00:00:00
<u>End of metering period:</u>	5/06/2004, 00:00:00
<u>Meter total for specified time span:</u>	20,468.00

Section 3 | Display Stats

For thermostats with LCD display, CBAS works with Schneider Electric (formerly TAC, Invensys, Seibe) MN-S3-700, MN-S3-HT, and MN-S4 LCD room sensors. The MN-S3-HT is the same as the MN-S3-700, with a humidity sensor added. The MN-S4 has a Fan On/ Off button.

These display stats can be added to VAV controllers or to X-line controllers (using an SI-S3 Stat Interface board). Only one S3 can be added to a VAV, VAV-B, or UNI-B but it does not require an interface board. You must follow different methods to add an S3 to the 2 different controller types.

Adding a Display Stat to a VAV or UNI-B

The MN-S3 Display Stat can also be programmed on a Host or Secondary Channel of an Internet controller by using a Computrols Stat Interface Board (SI-S3). There are separate instructions for that purpose. The VAV-B controller is configured using the VAV-B Utility Program, so there is no way to program a channel on it. You decide what type of stat is used in the Installer section of VAV-B Utility and there are points programmed in CBAS to display the Space Temp, Setpoint, etc.

Once you have wired the MN-S3 to Analog Input 3 of the UNI-B controller, you are ready to program it in Editor Mode of CBAS. First program the UNI-B controller, then follow the instructions below:

- » Once you have programmed the UNI-B controller, find it in Hardware View.
- » Click the UNI-B, and then click Channels.
- » Click “Siebe Channel”, and then Controllers. (Originally, the S3 was a Siebe product)
- » There is only one address available on the Siebe Channel hosted by a UNI-B controller.
- » Click Add Controller.
- » Give it a name that describes its location.
- » For Configuration, select S3. (There is only one choice)

Now, you can add points to the MN-S3. Unfortunately, you cannot use a Template at this time. However, if you add one VAV-B or UNI-B and add a MN-S3, you can make a Template of the VAV-B or UNI-B that will contain the MN-S3 points.

- » Click the controller and click “Channels.”
- » Click “Siebe Channel” and click “Controllers.” You will see the Display Stat listed.
- » Click on the Display Stat and click “Points.” You will see a list of points with “Add A Point” next to each. These points are standard points, but they need to be added in order for them to show up in Text View.
- » Click “Add A Point” next to the points you want to use. Give the point a descriptive name and select the one available configuration.
- » Click “Add Point Now.”

The functions of the points are pre-determined and most are obvious. Here’s a description of some of the less obvious ones:

Mode: There are 4 modes, which determine what is seen in the display on the Display Stat itself.

- » **Temp:** Stat display shows the Space Temp
- » **SPTemp:** Display shows Setpoint when in OCCupied status, shows Space Temp when in UNOCCupied status.
- » **Setpnt:** Shows Setpoint all the time
- » **Altern:** Display shows Alternate Display Number, which can be set to anything

Alternate Display Number: Put in the number you want to be displayed when in Altern Mode.

Unoccupied/ Occupied Enable: When enabled, this allows you to change Occupied/ Unoccupied mode from the button on the Display Stat.

If you need to program many identical UNI-B controllers with S3 Display Stats, you can use a template. Program the first UNI-B with the Siebe channel, S3 and its points. Click the controller and click Save Controller Database as Template. When programming the subsequent controllers, choose to create the controller from a template, instead of a blank database. With a VAV-B on an OPTO Channel, click the controller then Export Database.

Adding a Display Stat to an X-Line Controller

In order to program a Wall Stat, you must first program the controller that it is wired to. Let's assume we have an 8X controller programmed on a TCP/IP channel already. There is an approximate limit of 16 S3 Stats per channel. In Editor Mode, go to Hardware View, TCP/IP Controllers channel, Controllers button, and then click the controller that is to Host the MN-S3 stat(s).

- » Click "Channels," and click "Add a Channel" next to RS-485 Host or Secondary.
- » Enter a name for the channel and click "Select Configuration."
- » Choose "Opto-22 on Controller" and click on "Add Channel Now."

This channel will not show up in the channel list in Hardware View. You will only be able to access it through Channels on the Host Controller.

- » To program the S3 Stat on the channel you created, click the channel, then "Controllers."
- » Next to the address, you want to use, click "Add a Controller."
- » Give the controller a name that describes its location.
- » For Configuration, choose S3.
- » Click "Add Controller Now".
- » Click "Finish" and you can now add points to your Wall Stat.

To add points, go back to Hardware View, click on the controller and click "Channels."

- » Click on the channel you created earlier and click "Points."
- » Click "Add A Point" next to the point you want to program and give it a name that describes its location.

» Click “Add Point Now.”

The functions of the points are predetermined and most are obvious. Here are descriptions of some of the less obvious ones.

Mode: There are 4 modes, which determine what is seen in the display on the Wall Stat itself.

Temp: Stat display shows the Space Temp

SPTemp: Display shows Setpoint when in OCCupied status, shows Space Temp when in UN-OCCupied status.

Setpnt: Shows Setpoint all the time

Altern: Display shows Alternate Display Number, which can be set to anything RH: This mode does not work, except on an S3 attached to a VAV.

It is a good idea to erase any database that might be on the S3 Stat host controller when opening the database in Real Mode after adding a S3 Stat to the database. To do that, click the S3 Stat Host controller and click Erase Database. The changes will be downloaded automatically.

Setting the address on the Stat Interface Board

There are toggle switches numbered 1 thru 8 which relate to the values of a binary Byte. Flip enough toggle switches to equal the number of the address. The values are as follows:

1 = 128
2 = 64
3 = 32
4 = 16
5 = 8
6 = 4
7 = 2
8 = 1

For example, a controller with address 10 would have switch 5 and 7 in the ON position. $8 + 2 = 10$

Address 97 would have switches 2, 3, and 8 in the ON position. $64 + 32 + 1 = 97$

Lights on the Interface Board

+5V: This light should be solid green when power is properly applied.

RUN: Steady red blink when the board is running.

STAT: Steady red blink when communication established with the Display Stat. (Stat will display also)

RxD: Steady fast yellow blink when normal 485 communication is established.

TxD: Occasional green blink when normal 485 communication is established.

Section 4 | Programming Modbus Channels

With the CBAS Modbus RTU interface, you communicate (monitor and command) with any manufacturer's equipment. Modbus is an application layer messaging protocol that provides client/ server communication between devices connected on different types of buses and networks. It is similar to RS485 and RS232, and has been a standard industrial protocol since 1979 when Modicon introduced the protocol in its PLCs (Programmable Logic Controller). Schneider Electric now owns Modicon.

Modbus is a request/ reply protocol and offers services specified by function codes. These function codes are elements of the Modbus request/reply protocol data units (PDUs).

There are three categories of Modbus:

- » Modbus Serial – either Modbus ASCII or Modbus RTU
- » Modbus ASCII – each eight-bit byte in a message is sent as two ASCII characters; main advantage is that it allows time intervals of up to one second to occur between characters without causing an error.
- » Modbus RTU – each eight-bit byte in a message contains two four-bit hexadecimal characters, main advantage is its greater character density allows better data throughput than ASCII for same baud rate.
- » Other Serial Modbus – several manufacturers have made modifications to the Modbus protocol to meet their specific application needs, these would include a Modbus Daniels, Modbus Omniflow, Modbus Tek Air, and others.

Modbus RTU

Modbus RTU is the standard used by the Modbus channel in CBAS. In order to use this channel, an add-on license must be purchased for each site. This will enable you to program as many Modbus RTU channels as you need at the site, so you don't have to put all Modbus devices on the same channel.

Veris Meters

When first added to CBAS in January of 2003, the Modbus channel was only intended for use with Veris Hawkeye 8035 and 8036 meters. If you program a Modbus channel in CBAS, you will find these in the list of controllers to add to the channel. There is also a text file (covered later) available for the Veris Hawkeye 8136 meter.

485 vs. 422

Most Modbus devices on the market offer a choice between 4-wire and 2-wire communications. Just like a RS485 channel, a Modbus RTU over 485 channel uses 2-wire communications, which is a misnomer because it uses 3 wires: +, -, and shield. Some manufacturers use only 4-wire communication, also known as RS422. In this situation, you will have to use the converter that the manufacturer

recommends. In some situations, you will have to use Computrols RP1 to convert 485 to 232, then a 232 to 422 (4-wire 485) converter.

Master/Slave

Modbus RTU is a version of RS 485, which is a Master/ Slave protocol. In CBAS, all Modbus devices in the system must act as Slaves. The CBAS Server is the Master.

Modbus Generic

The Modbus RTU channel in CBAS started with just 2 controllers: The Veris Hawkeye 8035 and 8036 Meters. These controllers are the Computrols standard for metering, and all points offered by those devices are there when you add the controller to the Modbus RTU channel. All you have to do is “add” the ones you want to use.

Because all Modbus RTU devices use the same standards and we were getting requests to add more and more devices to the channel, it was only natural to add a new controller to the channel. With CBAS version 2.0.1, the Modbus Generic controller type was added to the channel to handle any and all of these requests. Since then, many different manufacturers’ equipment has been programmed using this controller type. Until recently, the channel had a limit of 64 addresses that could be programmed. As of CBAS version 2.2.4, up to 255 addresses can be programmed.

Each Modbus controller on the market has a list of points that are available to be monitored or commanded. You don’t have to use all of them, but for each one that you want to monitor, you will need 2 or 3 pieces of information: Modbus Register or Position, Modbus Function, and Modbus Data Type or Range (in the case of Functions 3 or 6, which are analog). This information can be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or dealer, and can often be found on their web site.

Modbus Registers and Functions

When Modbus was first added to CBAS, the range of Register addresses supported was limited to holding registers in one range. Now, the full range of registers is supported and they can be programmed at any register regardless of data type when you add a New Modbus Controller. More info on that in the step by step instructions for adding points. When addressing points in CBAS on Modbus Generic controllers, it is very important to understand the basics of Modbus registers. There are several “functions” in the Modbus protocol, and they are related to address ranges. Many manufacturers of Modbus RTU protocol equipment do not give the full address, but a partial address and the Modbus Function. So it is up to you to know the address ranges of the Functions that CBAS supports:

- » Modbus Function 1 Read Coil Status. CBAS Modbus addresses in the range 1-9999. (Binary Inputs)
- » Modbus Function 2 Read Input Status. CBAS Modbus addresses in the range 10001-19999. (Binary Inputs)
- » Modbus Function 3 Read Holding Registers. CBAS Modbus addresses in the range 40001-49999. (Analog Inputs)
- » Modbus Function 4 Read Input Registers. CBAS Modbus addresses in the range 30001-39999. (Analog Inputs)
- » Modbus Function 5 Force Coil Status. CBAS Modbus addresses in the range 1-9999. (Same as Function 1, but Outputs instead of Inputs)

- » Modbus Function 6 Preset Single Register. CBAS Modbus addresses in the range 40001-49999. (Same as Function 3, but Outputs instead of Inputs)

Generally speaking, manufacturers' documentation will give a table of addresses in one function, like Function 2, Read Input Status. Sometimes, they will give you the full address, like 10001. Other times, they will give you 1 to 3 digit addresses. In this case, we know that Function 2 involves addresses in the range of 10001 to 19999. Some manufacturers' specs force you to add a 1 and others don't. If the addresses given in the tables start with 0, you would add 10001 to the address. If the addresses in the table start with 1, then you would just add 10000. In all cases, CBAS will actually subtract 1 from the address before sending out the request. It's a little confusing, but if it is not working, try subtracting or adding 1 to the address.

Here's an example:

ModBusFunction 1 Read Coil Status [r] and Function 5 Force Coil Status [w]	MODBUS Address	C6000	
		r	w
Unit on/off general 1=on, 0=off	0	x	x
Alarmreset, write 1 to reset	1		1
Local Stop 1=on, 0=Local Stop	2	x	
Unit on/off by ModBus 1=on, 0=ModBus Stop	3	x	
Local UPS 1=Local UPS on	4	x	
Remote UPS 1=Remote UPS on	5	x	x
G/CW-mode; G:1;CW:0	6	x	x
Note: Writing to address 0 is equivalent to reading address 3! (Except C7000IC)			

In the above table, Functions 1 and 5 are shown. If there is an x in the r (Read) column, it is possible to read the register, which means it is Function 1. Since the addresses start at 0 in this case, the address of the Unit On/ Off General point would be programmed as 10001 in CBAS. CBAS will subtract 1 from the request before it goes out. When programming the point, make it a Binary Input, and CBAS will send it out as a Function 1 request.

There is an x in the w (Write) column, so it is possible to command the Unit On/ Off. That would be function 5 Force Coil Status. The address would be the same, 10001, and you would program it as a Binary Output. CBAS will subtract a 1 and send the request out as a Function 5.

Analog Example:

The tables below show examples of Functions 3, 16, and 4, which are analog functions.

ModBusFunction 3 Read Holding Registers [r] and Function 16 (0x10) Write Multip. Registers [w]	MODBUS Address	C6000	
		r	w
Setpoint temperature 10.0..30.0°C	0	x	x

ModBus Function 4 Read Input Registers			
Actual / return air temperature 0..100°C	0	x	x
Actual / return air humidity 0..100%	2	x	x

The first point, Setpoint Temperature, can be programmed in CBAS as address 40001 and configured as one of the analog point types. (More on those later) For Function 3, program it as an Input. CBAS does not, at this time, support Function 16. If the device supported Function 6, Preset Single Register, you would program it as an Output. Return Air Temperature and Return Air Humidity would be pro-

grammed as addresses 30001 and 30003 respectively. Because the addresses fall into the Function 4 range, the request will be sent out as a Function 4. Choose one of the analog point types to match the manufacturer's specifications. There is no write function for Function 4 address points.

Licensing

There are 2 types of Modbus RTU Channels in CBAS: Modbus RTU over TCP/IP and Modbus RTU on Controller. Both types require an add-on entry in the CBAS license file. Purchase the Modbus RTU Protocol add-on, as well as any other add-on, when you purchase CBAS. An add-on feature can also be purchased at a later time, and an updated license file can be emailed.

Note: The license file cannot be altered by the end user.

Three Types of Channels

When the Modbus RTU over TCP/IP channel is programmed, the Host controller merely passes data back and forth between the Modbus device and the CBAS Server. This is fine for monitoring and non-critical commands. There is a “traffic” screen (see Troubleshooting section) available on this channel that is not available on the “Modbus RTU on Controller” channel. Also, the On Scan/ Off Scan buttons work only on this channel type.

When the Modbus RTU on Controller channel is programmed, the database and its programming reside in the database on the Host controller. Program software points on the Host controller and place any logic on those points. This way, if communication between the server and Modbus device is lost or CBAS is in Editor Mode, the sequence of operations continues with the Host controller acting as the CBAS Server. Statuses are still updated on the CBAS server, and the “child” points can be monitored using a Handheld terminal at the Host controller. A controller on this channel can only be taken Off Scan by going to the Program screen of the controller and checking the Off Scan box. Restart CBAS for the change to take effect.

Note: Because the Modbus RTU on Controller is contained in the Host controller's database, it can only be accessed in CBAS through the Host controller/ Channels. That is, the channel will not be listed in the Channels screen of Hardware View. Points will appear in Text view.

Modbus TCP/IP is the third type of channel available in CBAS. Communication is over the Local Area Network and uses IP addresses. Everything else is the same in CBAS.

To add a Modbus RTU channel, in Hardware View:

- » Locate the controller that will be acting as the Modbus host.
- » Click on the controller and click Channels.
- » Click on “Add a Channel” next to RS485 Host or RS485 Secondary.
- » Give the channel a descriptive name and choose either Modbus RTU over TCP/IP or Modbus RTU on Controller for the configuration.
- » Click Add Channel Now.

To add a Modbus TCP/IP channel, in Hardware View:

- » At the bottom of the Channel list, click Add A Channel.

- » Give it a descriptive name and choose Modbus TCP/IP for the configuration.
- » Click Add Point Now!
- » You can only have one Modbus TCP/IP channel because they would both use the same TCP/IP Port. The second channel would not work. So place all Modbus TCP/IP controllers on the same channel.

To add the controllers to the channel:

- » If the channel is “on controller” right-click twice and locate the Modbus channel you just created. If the channel is Modbus RTU on Controller type, then you must access it by clicking the Host controller, then Channels.
- » Click the channel, click Controllers, and locate the line that has the address of the Modbus device.
- » Click Add a Modbus Controller on that line and give the controller a descriptive name. Choose the Generic Modbus controller from the list under “Select Configuration”. You now have a choice between New Modbus and Old Modbus. It is recommended that you select New Modbus. See note below.
- » Click Add Controller Now and you are finished.

To add points to the controller:

- » Click the controller and click Points. You will see Add a Modbus Point.
- » Add the points you want to use by clicking Add a Modbus Point and giving each point a descriptive name. If you have more than one Modbus controller, you will want to include the name of the controller in the point’s name.
- » Based on the manufacturer’s point mapping specifications, choose a configuration type from the list.
- » More configuration will be done in the next section.
- » Click Add Point Now!

To configure the points:

- » Click the point then the Modbus button in the bottom left of the Point Program screen. (See figure below)
- » Click the Modbus Position field and enter the address, which will be a number within one of the standard register ranges listed above.
- » If you need to change the Modbus Type, click on the field and select from the list.
- » Right click or ESC to save.
- » After changing any Modbus parameters in CBAS you must restart CBAS before the changes will take effect.

New Modbus vs Old Modbus

It is recommended that you use New Modbus. Old Modbus required that you have all Function 3-Read Holding Registers in the 40,000 register range and Function 4-Read Input Registers in the 30,000 register range, etc. as stated in a previous section. With New Modbus, you can have any type

of Function at any register. So a Holding Register could be register 1 instead of 40,001.

Add A Modbus Point named	New Point
To '2 GWP KWH GARAGE METER'	
Configured as	Select Configuration
	Float (999,999.999)
	Float (scalable)
	Integer (-30,000 to 30,000)
	Integer (scalable)
	Unsigned Integer (0 to 60,000)
	Unsigned Integer (scalable)
	Unsigned Long (0 to 999,999,999)
	Unsigned Long (scalable)
	Signed Long
	Signed Long (scalable)
	Binary Input
	Binary Output
	1 Bit
	1 BitFromFloat
	2 Bits
	3 Bits
	4 Bits
	5 Bits
	8 Bits
	8 Bits Scalable
	2 Billion Offset

Modbus “Text” Files

What is the easiest way of adding multiple identical Modbus controllers? Computrols controllers, VAV, 8X, 16X, etc., can be saved as templates. So, you program the first controller as completely as possible, then save it as a Template. For the rest of the controllers, you add then from the Template you saved, or you can copy the original controller directly.

With Modbus Generic controllers, you save the controller to a text file, then add the rest of them using the text file.

To Save a Text file:

- » In Editor Mode, click the completed Modbus Generic controller, then click Export Database.
- » It will ask you to type in a description. Click OK, then type your description. When finished, right click or ESC.
- » A pop-up box will tell you that the file was saved to C:\ CBAS\ Bin\ Modbus\ ModbusGeneric.txt.
- » If you will be making more than one text file because you have different configurations, find the above file and change its name.

To add the controllers using a text file:

- » Click on the channel, click Controllers, and locate the line that has the address of the Modbus device.
- » Click Add a Modbus Controller on that line and give the controller a descriptive name. Choose the Generic Modbus controller from the list under “Select Configuration”.
- » A pop-up box will ask you “Would you like to import the points into the newly added panel?” Click Yes.
- » In the next window, select the correct text file and click OPEN.
- » Next, you will be asked to “Please enter a prefix for all of the points to be added (max 12 characters).” Click OK, then enter a word that will differentiate the points from others in the database.
- » After the progress window shows that the points have been added, another window will state how many points were added.
- » Click OK, and you are finished adding the Generic Modbus controller.
- » To view the points, click the controller, then Points.o

More on the Modbus Generic Controller

The Modbus Generic controller is limited to 256 points.

As you can see by the previous figure, there are several different data types supported by the various Modbus RTU Functions. Originally, the Modbus Generic controller was limited to Reading/Writing of Holding registers (Modbus Function 3 and 6). As stated earlier, Functions 1 through 6 are now supported. Holding Registers are Integers and have a range of roughly 65,000 (65,536, or 256 x 256 to be exact). Some points will take up 2 Holding Registers (Long and Float). A Modbus register is 16 bits (or 1 WORD).

Below is an explanation of each type of Modbus data that is supported by CBAS. Manufacturers may use different terminology to describe these data types. Some possibilities are included in parentheses.

Modbus Functions 3, 4, and 6

FLOAT (REAL): This point type takes up 2 register addresses, which makes it 32 bits long. The first register is the upper 16 bits. Can be an Input or Output depending on the Function/Address.

UNSIGNED LONG (UINT32): Uses 2 registers. The first register is the Lower 16 bits. Range 0 - 999,999. Very similar to a Float, and the 2 types are interchangeable in CBAS.

LONG (SINT32): A signed 32-bit is a LONG (in CBAS) that can go negative or positive.

INTEGER (SINT16): Takes up 1 Modbus register and is 16 bits long. Range -30,000 to 30,000 because it is “signed”.

UNSIGNED INTEGER (UINT16): Uses 1 register. Range of 0 to 65,000. An “unsigned 16-bit”

is an Unsigned Integer in CBAS.

There are also SCALED versions of the above types. That means there is a Scale Factor field on the Point Program screen where you can put in a multiplier if the manufacturer specs says it is necessary. Decimal places can also be added.

Modbus Functions 1, 2, and 5

BINARY INPUT (DISCRETE), BINARY OUTPUT (COIL): Uses 1 register, but only 0 or 1 of it.

BIT: Let you control single/ multiple bits out of a register.

A Byte is 8 Bits

Bit Points

Manufacturers often use single bits out of the 16 bit registers to indicate Alarms or Status of a particular feature (Alarm or Normal, On or Off). Bit points are points that have the same register, but do different things, depending on the Bit you set. You need to add the "1 Bit" point type. Or, up to 16 of them for each address (40001 for example). Then in the configuration for the Modbus point, enter the 0-15 number in the "Start Bit Position." The first bit in the register is bit 0.

For each Modbus bit address, you could have 1 point each of type "1 Bit" all with the same Modbus address. The only difference between them all will be their "Start Bit Position". So, for bit points you need a register number and a start bit.

Multiple Bit Inputs and Outputs

Some manufacturers use multiple bits in the same Modbus register to represent things. In CBAS there are Modbus bit point types that represent 1-5 bits out of a Modbus register. 2 Bit, 3 Bit Inputs and Outputs, etc, are the same thing as a 1 bit, except that they return or send more than 1 Bit from the register.

- » If you have a 1 Bit with starting position 3, it will return the value of the 0000000000000x00 bit (value from 0 to 1).
- » If you have a 2 Bit with starting pos 3, it will return the value of the 000000000000xx00 bits (value from 0 to 3).
- » If you have a 3 bit with starting pos 3, it will return the value of the 00000000000xxx00 bits (value from 0 to 7).
- » Byte is the same as an 8 bit start at 3, it will return the value of the 000000xxxxxxx00 bits (values from 0 to 255).

All of these items, 1 Bit thru Byte, return multiple values out of a single register. Take the following Modbus register for example:

40001 aaaaabbbbcccddef

- » aaaaa is Status 1
- » bbbb is Status 2

- » ccc is Status 3
- » dd is Status 4
- » e is Status 5
- » f is Status 6

So there are 6 status points in the 1 Modbus register. So, you would program the following 6 points in CBAS to see the status of all 6 points:

Modbus Type	Start Bit Position	Modbus	Position
5 Bit Input	11	40001	Status 1
4 Bit Input	7	40001	Status 2
3 Bit Input	4	40001	Status 3
2 Bit Input	2	40001	Status 4
1 Bit Input	1	40001	Status 5
1 Bit Input	0	40001	Status 6

The Modbus Type is how many bits you want to pick out of the register (1 to 5). Usually, if there are more than 5 bits, the manufacturer will use an entire Byte (8 bits). The Start Bit is how many bits into the 16 bit Modbus Register to start. 0 = Start from beginning, 15 = Only look at the very last bit.

Other Considerations

Once a Modbus Generic controller is added to the database, it is possible to change the address or remove the controller completely.

Changing the Address

- » Click the controller, then Program.
- » In the bottom right of the Program screen, click the address and change it.
- » ESC to close, then ESC again to close the channel.
- » Click the Channel, then Controllers to reopen the channel. You will see the controller at the new address.

Removing a Controller

- » In Editor Mode, click the Database Menu, then Remove a Controller.
- » Choose the Channel where the controller is located.
- » Select the controller to be removed.
- » Click Yes if you are sure you want to remove it.
- » You will be returned to the controller list for the channel, after the progress window closes.
- » Choose another controller to remove, or ESC to finish removing controllers.

Baud Rate

Manufacturers of Modbus RTU devices use different baud rates, or communication speeds. It is possible to change the baud rate of a channel. All controllers on the channel must be capable of communicating at the same speed. Each host controller has 2 channels available. So, if you have devices that use different baud rates that can't be changed, just add another channel. The default for CBAS is 9600 baud. Other rates available are 19.2K baud and 38.4K baud.

Changing the Baud Rate

- » Click the Modbus Generic controller, then click Program.
- » In the Channel Parameters section, click the Baud rate and select one of the 2 other choices.
- » ESC to close the Channel program screen.
- » If you are in Real Mode, close CBAS and reopen for the change to take effect.
- » If the channel is an "on controller" channel

Troubleshooting

Channel Not Started

When you receive a yellow trouble banner, this means that a channel is programmed, but not added to the license file. You must have an add-on feature added to the licenseX.txt file, or the add-on channel will not work. You only get this alarm when CBAS first starts in Real Mode, and it only applies to add-on protocol channels, not BASNet or OPTO-22 on Controller.

On Scan/Off Scan

The On Scan/ Off Scan buttons work the same on a Modbus RTU over TCP/IP controller as on a BASNet controller. However, in the case of a Modbus RTU on Controller channel, you must go to the Program screen of the controller and check the Off Scan box to take it Off Scan. You must restart CBAS for the change to take effect. To put it back On Scan, uncheck the box, then restart CBAS.

Viewing Traffic on the Channel

In CBAS version 7.1.9, after 9/ 24/ 07, a "show traffic" button was added to the program screen of the Modbus RTU over TCP/IP Channel (Modbus Interface). It is NOT available on the Modbus on Controller channel. It is similar to the traffic screen on a BASNet Channel, and will tell you if the Modbus device is responding back to CBAS (see figure below).

It will also show you the NACK code if the Modbus controller is returning a negative acknowledgement. A NACK will be returned for several reasons, like invalid address specified, unsupported command, etc.

It will also show you the poll messages to the Modbus devices.

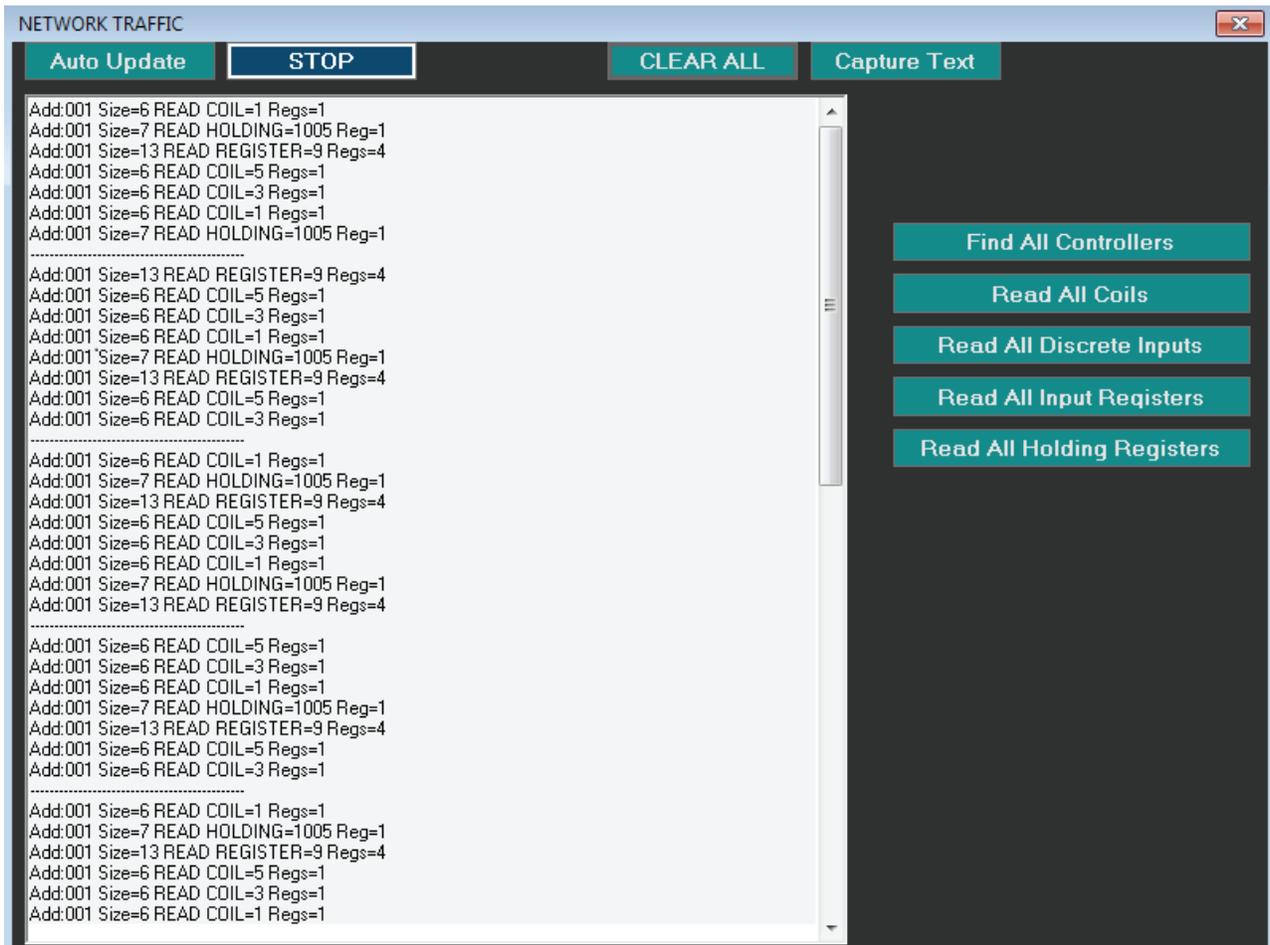
There is a 'Find All Controllers' button that will go out and send a 'REPORT_SLAVE_ID' message to all serial addresses from 1 to 250. The response will show up in the Traffic window.

Also there are buttons to 'Read All Coils', 'Read All Discrete Inputs', 'Read All Input Registers', 'Read All Holding Registers'. When you press these buttons first it will ask you for the Modbus controller address that you want to read from. Then it will read the first 1000 points for the section that you

picked. If you press the button again it will read the next 1000 points. And so on. The response will be displayed in the Traffic window.

There is also a STOP button that you can press at any time to cancel one of the aforementioned scans.

There is also a 'Capture Text' button. When you press this button it will save everything that is displayed in the Traffic window to a text file. The text file will be "C:\CBAS\Data\Capturexxx.txt. Where xxx is the next unused number from 0 to 255.



READ HOLDING=40259 Regs=40

This line in the capture tells you that CBAS is reading registers 40259 thru 40299, all in one message. That means that you have points programmed on all of the addresses in between. When CBAS is polling, it checks for continuous addresses and will read all those registers in 1 message. This improves the scan rate.

Explanation Button

In the Modbus address program screen there is also a new "Explanation" button. This will open a box that gives a brief description of the Modbus protocol as implemented in CBAS.

Section 5 | Programming Third-Party BACnet Controllers

BACnet MS/TP

Programming a 3rd Party BACnet MS/TP Channel and Controller is much like programming a BASnet channel of VAVs. You need an 8X or other Host controller first. (8X, 16X, 32X, or 64X)

- » It is suggested that the Host controller have recent or newest firmware, as many changes have been made to BACnet over the years.
- » You will also need to set the 3rd party device's address and verify the Baud Rate that it will use to communicate. CBAS can communicate with the following Baud Rates: 4800, 9600, 19.2K, and 38.4K.
- » BACnet is a token passing protocol, so all devices should be set to Master.
- » Some Bacnet controllers must have a unique "instance" number. So, you may have to set an instance in CBAS to correspond to the instance you find when you "Probe" the controller.
- » Communication wiring should use 18-2 shielded twisted pair.
- » Multiple controllers can be "daisy chained" like any other RS485 bus.
- » BACnet TCP/IP is also covered later in this document.

Note: Instructions below assume that you have read the CBAS Programming Manual and understand how to program controllers, channels and points.

- » Program a Bacnet 485 over TCP/IP channel on the Host Controller.
- » Set the Baud Rate by going to the Program screen of the channel. (Match the Baud Rate of the device. Some are set to auto-negotiate by default. Example: Viconics thermostats)
- » Program a Bacnet Generic controller on the channel at the address that the device is set to. (0 is NOT a valid address)
- » When you are asked if you want to import the points, answer No. (First time only)
- » Using the manufacturer's documentation, program one point that you are sure about on the controller. If you do not program a point on the controller, it will never communicate. This is because CBAS has nothing to poll, to you will get no response.
- » **Once you add the point, you have to go to the program screen on the point, then click the BACnet button (bottom left), and set the address. Also make sure the point type is correct.**
- » Go into Real Mode and make sure the new database downloads to the Host controller, so that it knows it is hosting the channel.
- » Do this by clicking the Host Controller, then Erase Database and wait about 5 seconds for the controller to reboot.
- » Take the controller OFF SCAN, then back ON SCAN, and it should download within a few seconds.
- » The Generic Bacnet controller and its points should turn Normal (Blue) if it is correct.
- » To interrogate the controller, go to the Program screen of the BACnet Generic Controller. Click the Probe button. If it is successful, it will save a text file to C:\CBAS\Data. If it fails, then either the

device is configured with a wrong address/ baud rate, or the point is programmed wrong in CBAS.

At the end of the text file, there will be a list of the points on the Bacnet controller. You can program the rest of the points from this list.

At the beginning of the text file, there is an instance number. Some manufacturers require that communications include the instance number. If you are having trouble communicating, try adding the instance number to the program screen of the Generic BACnet controller. If you cannot Probe the controller, you may need to get the Instance from the device's configuration utility.

Note: Sometimes the Probe file point list will differ from the manufacturers' documentation because of recent firmware or model changes, but the Probe file will show the correct points. Also, not all devices will respond to the Probe, but most will.

**** While editing points in Real Mode: if you change point addresses, change point types, add points, change the controller address or the baud rate, CBAS MUST BE RESTARTED.**

It should also be noted that Bacnet MS/TP devices generally take a few minutes to start communicating after the Host controller has Normal communications. To watch this process, go to the Program screen of the BACnet Channel. Click the Show Traffic button. You will see messages that are being sent. The first one should be "WHO IS". You may see 2 of these before a response from the controller. Once you have seen at least 3 of these messages without a response, you can conclude that something is configured wrong, most probably in the configuration of the device itself. It could also be that the polarity of the communication wires is reversed. In this case, the Port 1 or Port 2 Activity light on the controller should be solid. Consult the manufacturer's documentation for help.

Once the 3rd party device responds, you will begin to see COMPLEX ACK messages:

```
Add:1 Sz:17 COMPLEX ACK (3)
```

```
0.0.0.1
```

```
READ AV 7 (3)
```

Add:1 means the address of the device is 1. Sz:17 is the size of the packet. (3) means this is the 3rd packet received. The next line means the packet contains address 1's reading of Analog Value 7.

If you have a wrong address or point type, you will see errors:

```
Add:1 Sz:7 ERROR OBJ UnkObj (36)
```

```
0.0.0.1 READ AI 0 (36)
```

In this case, Add:1 is the address of the controller/device. AI 0 is analog input position 0, which is an invalid point because 0 cannot be used. UnkObj means the point is not in the database of the device as configured by the manufacturer.

Duplicating Controllers

- » Additional controllers can be added easily once the first one is programmed and working. Once you have verified that all points are correct on the first controller, you can click the controller, and then click Export Database. (In older versions, Export to OPTO/BACnet)

Note: If you get error messages when you export and the export file saves as 0 bytes size, then you need to scale the General Purpose Table of the Host controller. See the last section of this manual for instructions on scaling.

- » Follow onscreen prompts to complete the export.
- » The export file will be saved to C:\CBAS\Bin\BACNET as BacnetGeneric.txt.
- » If you will be saving multiple point configurations, you will want to rename that file to reflect the configuration, or it will be overwritten.
- » When you add subsequent Generic BACnet controllers, you will be asked if you want to import the points.
- » Answer YES and you will be taken to the same folder to select the proper file.
- » When adding the points, you will be prompted to add a prefix to the point names.
- » If the point names don't turn out the way you want them, they can be changed one at a time through the Point Program screen, or through Global Name Change at System\Database Maintenance.

Note: To avoid problems when naming points and adding prefixes, make the point names generic on the controller that you are exporting from. Example: instead of naming points like RM 1 SPACE TEMP, add them as SPACE TEMP. You can add the RM 1 part using the prefix feature when adding from the export file.

BACnet on Controller

In the preceding configuration (BACnet 485 over TCP/IP), commands to a BACnet device may be head-end dependent, because you cannot download programming, like logic or schedules, to the 3rd party controller. Software points containing logic etc. exist on the Host controller or other needed points may exist on other controllers. In situations where a loss of communication occurs, which can happen when CBAS is not in Real Mode, you will lose functionality. It may be necessary to program the channel as "BACnet on Controller", or to convert the channel to that type. Since this channel type is fairly new to CBAS, the latest firmware is necessary on the Host controller.

When programmed on a BACnet on Controller Channel, the database of the Generic Bacnet Controller is contained in the database of the Host controller. The BACnet points communicate directly with software and hardware points on the Host, eliminating the need to communicate with the head-end computer. Statuses and changes of state are then relayed to the head end.

Note: An "on Controller" channel is not seen in the main screen of Hardware View. You can find the channel by going to where you programmed it originally: Click the Host controller, then Channels. Click either the Host or Secondary channel, then controllers. Of course, the points can also be found in Text View\All Points, and can be added to Logical Groups or Graphics View. Otherwise, programming controllers and points on this type of channel is exactly the same as described in the first section.

The tool for converting a channel to an “on Controller” channel can be found in Utility Mode on the System Menu under Controller and Channel Maintenance. For information on Utility Mode, see the final section of this manual.

BACnet TCP/IP

The instructions for this type are almost exactly the same as BACnet MS/TP, except that you don't need a Host controller. The BACnet TCP/IP channel is added on the first screen of Hardware View.

- » In Editor Mode, go to Hardware View and click Add a Channel. The configuration will be BACnet TCP/IP.
- » Once the Channel is added, click the Channel then Controllers.
- » Add a BACnet Generic controller.
- » Everything else is the same, except that each Generic BACnet Controller will need a unique IP address within the subnet that the CBAS Server and other controllers are in.
- » Logic and schedules etc. can be programmed on the points, but they really reside on the head-end.

For more information on TCP/IP networking, refer to the Networking section of the CBAS Programming Manual.

The installer of the BACnet device is usually responsible for setting the IP address, as well as any other necessary settings, through its local interface.

Utility Mode and Scaling Databases

To start CBAS in utility mode, copy the CBAS icon on your desktop, then paste it so that you now have a new one. Right-click the icon and go to its properties, and add the following to the end of the target: [space]mode=utility

This will start CBAS in a special utility mode that you should not allow the end user access to. From here we can scale the controller database and other items unavailable in Editor mode.

- » To scale the database on a controller, start the system in utility mode, go to the System then Scale Database.
- » When asked if you want to scale the DPU database, click NO.
- » When asked if you want to scale a controller database, click YES.
- » Click the TCP/IP for Controllers channel.
- » Pick a controller from the list.
- » A screen with database items will open and display the number of items used and available.
- » Make sure the number available is more than the number used.

Example:

Logic 32 used and 32 available, change the available to 60

PIDS 12 used and 12 available, change the available to 30

Make sure that the Total Available Memory at the bottom of the window is a positive number. If not, then lower the numbers you scaled previously.

Click Save Changes and Exit.

You will have to acknowledge a message to erase SRAM. This means you have to delete the database from the controller and let it download again.

A convenient way to delete several databases at once is to change to Real Mode, go to the System > BASnet controller information screen, select a controller or more than one, and hit the delete database button.

The General Purpose Tables are at the bottom of the list. Scale all 3 of them to more than the number of points. If you have 19 points, scale them to 30 to be safe. Save changes. You do not have to go to Real Mode and back to Editor Mode in order to Export from the Generic BACnet controller now.

Convert Database to “On Controller”

- » To convert the database, open CBAS in Utility Mode, go to the System Menu, then Controller and Channel Maintenance.
- » In the bottom left click the button labeled “Convert Interface Channel to On Board 8X Channel”.
- » It will remind you to do a Backup first. Click Yes, then choose the channel and it will convert.
- » Once again, you will have to delete the database from the Host controller so that the changes are downloaded.

Section 6 | Attributes

Attributes are a way of grouping multiple points or point types together to be commanded at once by a single logic command.

For example, if you wanted to reset all set points in your building at night to help conserve energy, you would have to write logic for every point to do so at the predetermined time for each day/ schedule. This can be very time consuming just on the initial setup and if that set point needs to be adjusted, you would have to go through all of the points individually again. Instead, we can assign an attribute to all the set points and create 1 logic statement to automate the process in a comparatively short time. Furthermore, any changes can be made by adjusting the one software point instead of each individual set point.

Assigning Attributes

1. With your database open in Editor mode, click 'System' and select 'Program Attributes' (In the window that opens, you will see 5 sections each with a title bar and a lined section underneath.)
2. Click on the title bar of the first attribute group and enter a descriptive title. Let's say this attribute will be used to command groups of points on and off. We will name this first group “On/ Off”

3. Next, click on the first line of the lined section in the On/ Off group. Type 'AHU' in the first line and then move to the second line and type 'Lighting'
4. Now we can assign the attribute to the appropriate points by selecting 'Assign Attributes to Points' in the bottom right corner. The following window will show you the attribute groups you have programmed.
5. Click the box under our new group and a drop down will appear with AHU and Lighting as options. Selecting one and right clicking will bring you to a point list where you can start to select the points you wish to assign the attribute group to.
6. Once all points are selected (highlighted green) right click again and the attribute will be assigned.

Commanding Attributes

With the attribute groups assigned points, we now have to add logic which will command the attribute group.

1. Select a point to add logic to (most cases, this is a software point with a unique name such as 'AHU Command' and will be of the point type 'Binary Output (Event Sequence)')
2. Select 'Program Logic Sequence' to start programming logic. After you click the first line to insert logic, you will notice in the options 'Attribute Command'. Choosing this will bring up the attribute options.
3. Since our example is for On/ Off or Start/ Stop, we will then select Binary in the 'Attribute Command to Value section' and then Low to command the point off (low is off/ stop and high is on/ start)
4. In the Attributes section, you should see the main attribute group and clicking on the box under it will give you a drop down with the sub-groups where you will select the group you want to command.

After our logic is programmed, you will notice in the main logic screen that there are several blank lines with dashes. These are placeholders for other attribute types and will have no effect on the logic.

Section 7 | Adding SNMP Functions to CBAS

Simple Network Management Protocol or SNMP is a network-based protocol that allows communication with and control of various network devices.

Battery backups, switches, and servers are likely candidates to support SNMP. CBAS has the capability to talk to SNMP devices and provide you valuable information about your system and device. This feature will require a CBAS and license upgrade if you are using CBAS 8.X.XX or lower.

The basic steps are as follows:

- » Get the IP address of the device
- » Get a copy of your products MIB file from the manufacturer
- » Make sure you have software to read an MIB file (we recommend ServersCheck MIB Browser)
- » Create an SNMP channel in CBAS

- » Create an SNMP controller in CBAS
- » Add points and configure them

In this example, we will be using a standard UPS device with an add-on Ethernet card.

Once installed and your network connected to the UPS, you will need the IP address of the device. In our case, software was provided to locate the UPS on the network and manually assign an IP. Next, you will need a copy of the MIB file for the device. The MIB was provided on the software disk for our device as well as being available as a free download from the manufacturer's site. (Most MIB's will be free downloads from the manufacturer) Next, install and start the MIB browser software and open your MIB file. This will list all of the functions that can be passed between the devices using the SNMP protocol.

Note: CBAS only supports the GET command at this time meaning CBAS only monitors or receives data. We do not currently support TRAPS or WRITING of the SNMP protocol.

Once you have located the point you would like to monitor, you will need to make note of the OID number from the MIB browser.

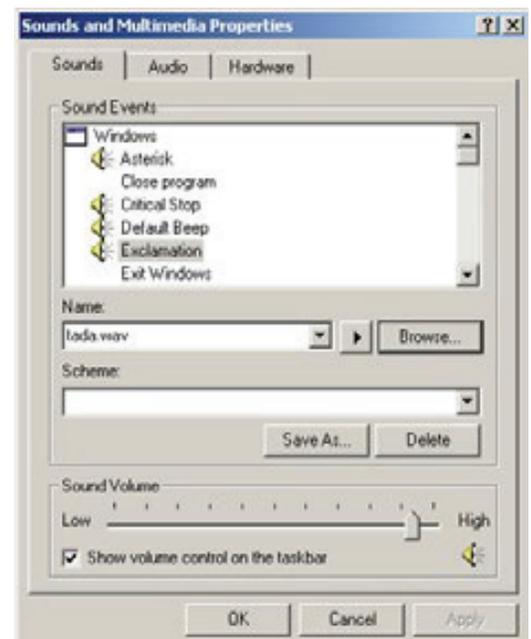
In editor mode of CBAS, go to Hardware View and Add A Channel – Name your channel and configure as SNMP. Next, select the newly created SNMP channel and select Controllers and Add an SNMP Controller – name your controller and Configure as SNMP and lastly, enter the IP address obtained at the beginning.

Note: If you do not know the IP address at the time of programming, you can add it later by going to the SNMP controller in the hardware view, select Program and enter the address.

Now we are ready to add points to our controller. Select your SNMP device through the Hardware menu and click on Points – Add A SNMP Point and name your point and select the point type and add. Now select the point to bring up the Point Program Screen and click the SNMP box in the lower left-hand corner. This will bring up an SNMP Description box and click Edit Address box in the lower right corner. The Community in most cases will be Public unless you have manually configured the device you are trying to talk to. The OID number should match the point you selected through the MIB browser and adjust the update interval accordingly. Now you are ready to exit CBAS Editor Mode and enter into CBAS Real Mode to check your additions.

Section 8 | CBAS Alarms Play Through Sound Card

Normally, CBAS Alarms play through the built-in speaker inside the computer case. This can be hard to hear in a mechanical room where a lot of noisy equipment is running. As of CBAS Version 2.0.1 and later, CBAS Alarms automatically



play through any installed sound card. Also, Computrols computers now come with a built-in sound card and a pair of powered speakers.

When an alarm sounds, it plays the Windows “Critical Stop” sound. In order to make this sound more noticeable, we have changed the wave file to a more irritating sound that is hard to ignore. To change this sound to a wav file of your choice, go to Windows Control Panel, Sounds and Multimedia.

Highlight “Critical Stop” and click on the down arrow next to the Name field. You will see a list of wav files in the C:\WINNT\Media folder, which is the default folder for Windows sounds. You can choose a sound from there or click the Browse button and select one from another location. To test the sound, click the right arrow between the name field and the Browse button.

Section 9 | Windows

Setting Up Windows to Log On Automatically

Unfortunately, every Operating System has a different method for setting up an Automatic Logon to Windows. For Windows 98, we use a third party program called Tweak UI, located in Control Panel. Windows XP and 2000 require Registry editing, so please call support for help.

In Windows 2000, there is another way, but it seems to be unstable. Go to Control Panel and double-click Users and Passwords. Select the User that you want to log in as and uncheck the box next to “Users must enter a username and password to use this computer.” Click OK. You will have to enter the password for that user and confirm the password. Click OK again. In order to bypass an automatic log on, hold down the spacebar when booting Windows.

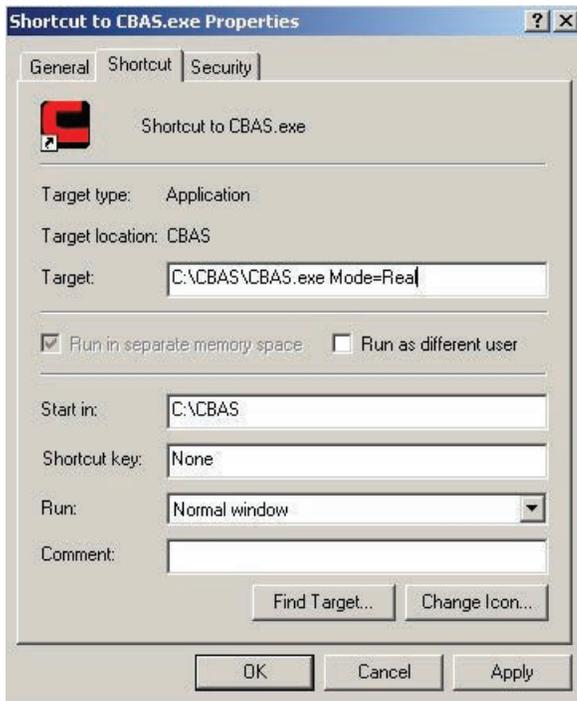
The method in Windows 7, 8 and 10 is the same but the User Accounts window is not in the same place. Click the Start button, then type netplwiz in the search field. In the results, click the program Netplwiz. Highlight the user you want to log in as, then uncheck the box for “Users must enter a username and password to use this computer.”

Creating Shortcuts and Setting Up CBAS to Start With Windows

In case of an unexpected computer shutdown, you may want to have CBAS start automatically when Windows boots. You might also want to have a CBAS icon on your desktop or an icon for each mode. All Computrols Automation Servers are setup with shortcuts and auto startup when shipped. In case you need to do this on your own, what follows are the instructions to do so.

Shortcuts

1. To add a shortcut to the desktop, open Windows Explorer by right-clicking on My Computer and selecting “Explore.”
2. Navigate to the C:\ CBAS folder and find the CBAS 15.exe file.
3. Right click on CBAS.exe or CBAS3.exe and go to Send To, then click Desktop (Create Shortcut).
4. Now minimize Windows Explorer and there should be a Shortcut to CBAS 15.exe icon.
5. To change the name of the shortcut, highlight it by clicking on it.
6. Click one more time and start typing.



7. Press Enter when finished.

Mode Shortcuts

You might want to have a shortcut to each of the different modes, like Real, Editor, GW, etc. Start with the icon you just created.

1. Right click on the icon and click Create Shortcut.
2. Right click the new icon and click Properties.
3. Go to the Shortcut tab.
4. In the Target field, click after CBAS.exe or CBAS3.exe to insert the cursor.
5. Hit the spacebar once then type Mode=Real, as in the window at right.
6. Click OK.
7. Rename the Icon. Repeat for each mode icon wanted.

Starting CBAS Automatically when Windows Boots Windows 7

- » Click the Start button then All Programs
- » Scroll down to Startup folder and right-click it
- » Click Explore and Windows Explorer will open to the Startup folder
- » Paste the CBAS shortcut (copy from the desktop) into the folder and close Explorer
- » Test by restarting the computer
- » The actual path to the folder is C:\Users\[choose user that is logged on]\AppData\Roaming\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Startup

Windows 8

To add a program to the startup:

- » Windows Explorer
- » C:\Users and select the user that you are logging in as.
- » Make sure view is set to show Hidden Files (check the box)
- » AppData
- » Roaming
- » Microsoft
- » Windows
- » Start Menu
- » Programs
- » Startup

» Paste shortcut to CBAS or another program

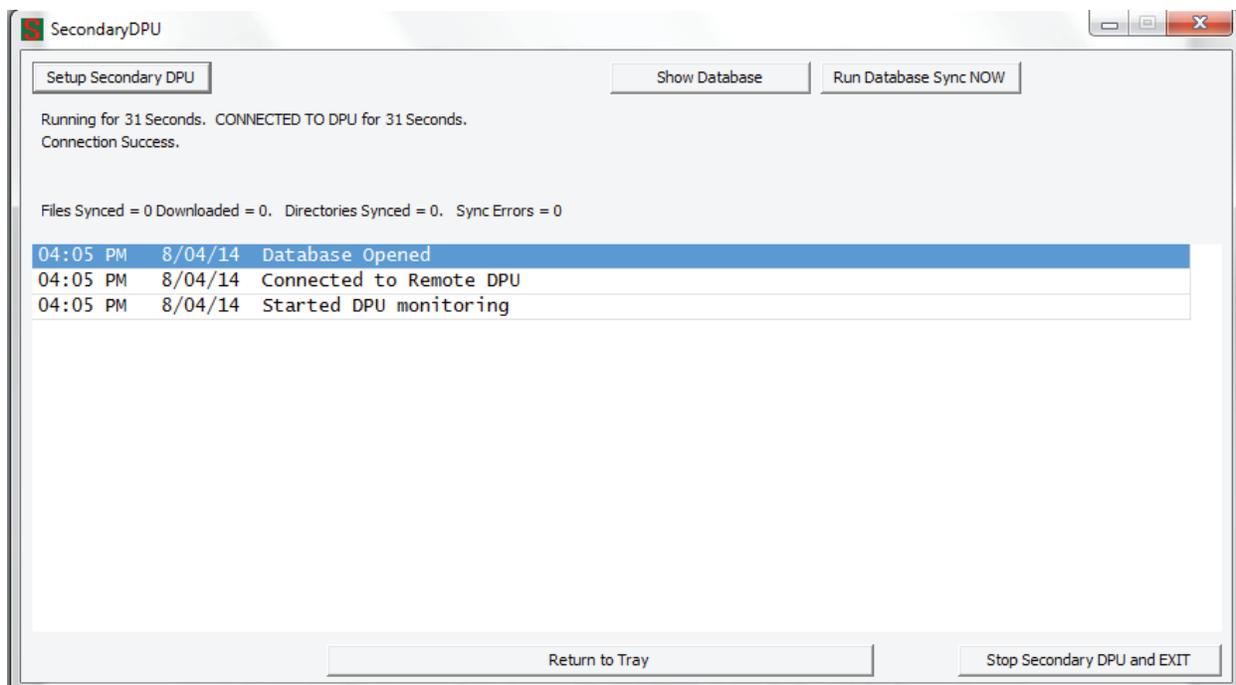
Older Windows Versions

1. Right click on the Windows Taskbar (at the bottom of the Desktop)
2. Click Properties
3. Go to the Advanced tab.
4. Click Add, then the Browse button.
5. Scroll down to see the list of shortcut icons on the desktop.
6. Choose a CBAS shortcut icon and click OK.
7. Select Startup under Start Menu/ Programs and click Next.
8. Click Finish
9. Reboot to confirm that CBAS starts after Windows boots.

Unless you selected a mode icon, CBAS will automatically start in the last mode it was in before shutting down. Other modes include: editor and simulator.

Section 10 | Secondary DPU

There is a new Secondary DPU (SDPU) program included with CBAS, which also has a sync program for keeping files up to date (ex. Graphics, backups, or access control pictures). The SDPU is now a Dialog based program that is separate from CBAS and can start CBAS if it has stopped on the DPU (server). Point statuses are updated every minute that SDPU is connected, so there is a very slim chance that something commanded ON will be OFF when SDPU takes over. The program runs as a Tray Application, so it will go directly to the Windows Systray as soon as you start the program. SDPU only works with CBAS version 14 compiled on April 23, 2014, or later.



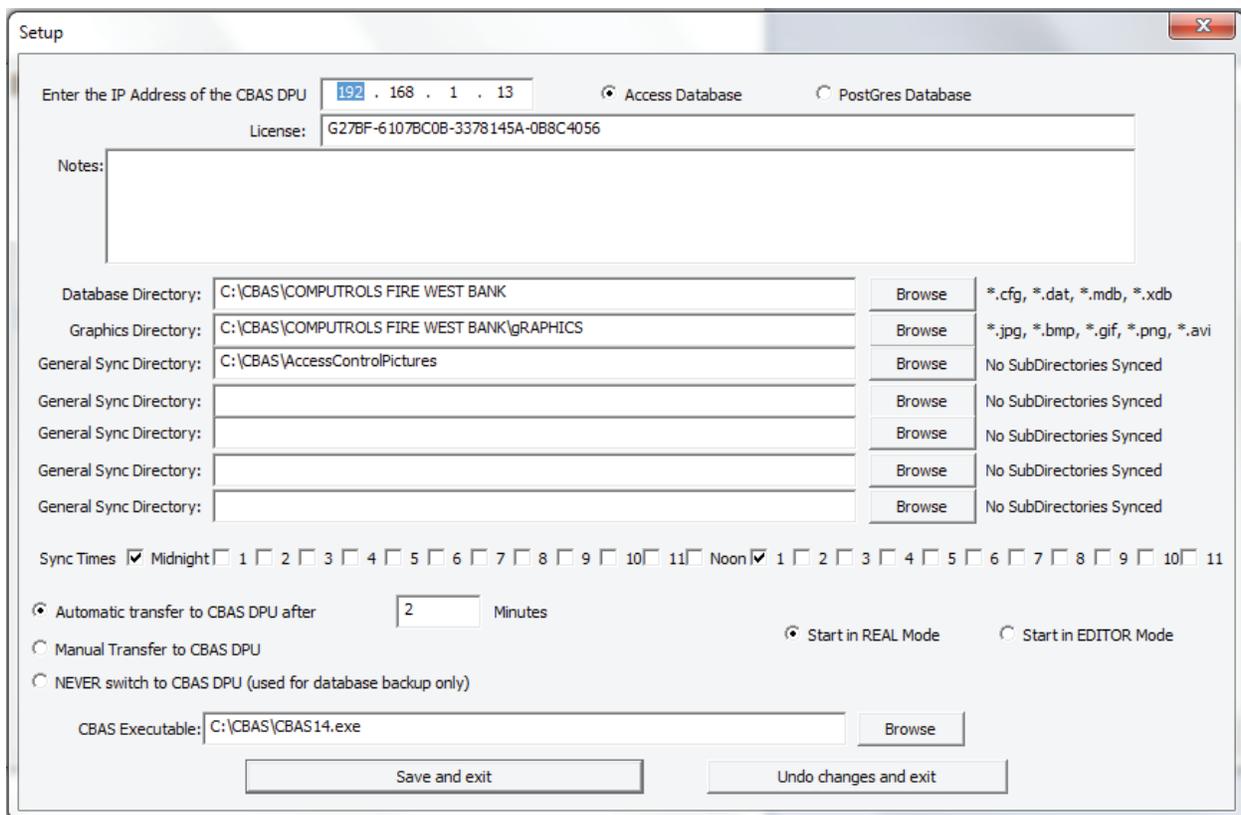
The icon for SDPU is green with a big red 'S'. To start the program, find it in the C:\CBAS folder and double-click. In Windows 7, on the right side of the taskbar, you will see an arrow pointing up. Click the arrow and then double-click the icon.

If the program has previously been setup, you will see the status of the connection. If a database sync is needed, it will happen almost immediately and not wait for the prescribed sync time. Or, you can click the "Run Database Sync NOW" button if you have made changes to a sync directory and don't want to wait.

If you would like to compare the statuses of the points in the SDPU to those on the DPU, click "Show Database" and scroll through the list of points.

If you are finished configuring, you can click "Return to Tray" or "Stop Secondary DPU and EXIT".

To setup a new SDPU, click the "Setup Secondary DPU" button in the top right.



The first bit of information that needs to be entered is the IP address of the CBAS DPU or Server. Usually, that is 192.168.1.2 and should be listed on the Program screen of the TCP/IP Channel in CBAS. If you don't know your IP address, you can open a Command Prompt and type ipconfig, then ENTER. You can also check network settings in Windows.

Do not change the selection of Access Database unless you are running a Postgres SQL version of CBAS, which is extremely rare.

SDPU will connect to CBAS through a StringServer connection. So CBAS-Web will appear to be Online in CBAS Workstation Channel when SDPU is connected. In the License field in SDPU Setup,

you must enter a CBAS-Web license for it to connect. To obtain a license, go to CBAS, System menu, CBAS Version. Email the Machine ID to techsupport@computrols.com and request an SDPU license. One will be emailed back to you, so you can paste it in the field.

If you do not have a StringServer added to the Workstation Channel on the DPU, then add at least one. CBAS-Web will also need one, so you might as well add several. Name them CBASALL.

If you would like to keep any notes about the current setup, type them in the Notes section.

Sync Directories

When configuring SDPU, you must pick the directories that you want to sync with the remote computer. The Database Directory is hardcoded to sync 2 levels deep and only sync files that end with *.cfg, *.dat, *.mdb and *.xdb. The Graphics Directory is hardcoded to sync up to 5 levels deep and only files that end with: jpg, bmp, gif, png and avi. You can select up to 5 other directories to sync. These directories will sync ONLY the directory selected (no subdirectories) and will ONLY sync files that have 3 character extensions.

In the sync directories on the SDPU you will notice a file named "CBAS_SYNC_DATA.dat". This file is used to tell if the local and remote files are different. This file stores the filename, size of the file and the last write time of the file on the DPU computer. If file size or last write time changes then the file is downloaded to the SDPU computer. When files are downloaded they are first saved to a temporary file and once the download is complete that temporary copy of the file is copied over the real file. This way partial downloads will not corrupt files. If you delete the "CBAS_SYNC_DATA.dat" file from a directory then ALL files will be downloaded in that directory the next time the sync is done.

Next, select the times that you want to do the sync. This is limited to once per hour on the hour. It is advised to do the sync at a time that is not being used for Automatic Backups or History Purges.

There are 3 connection options in SDPU: The first choice is to start CBAS after xx minutes of no connection to the Primary DPU. To the right, you can choose the timeout in Minutes.

The second option is never to automatically switch to Primary DPU but instead make the user press the button in SDPU which will then start CBAS. In this case, you should leave the SDPU maximized so that you can always tell when the connection is lost.

And the third option is to NEVER start the Primary DPU. The third option would be used to keep a backup on another computer.

To the far right of the transfer options, you have a choice of starting in Real Mode or Editor Mode. If you chose transfer option 1, you will probably want to start in Real Mode.

In SDPU setup you must select the program that you want to run when connection is lost. That will usually be "C:\CBAS\CBAS14.exe". When SDPU starts the program it will append "mode=real" or "mode=editor" on the end. This will force CBAS to open in the correct mode. But it will not force CBAS to the correct database directory. You must have opened CBAS at least once so that if SDPU starts it, it will start with the correct database.

Once you have completed your settings, click “Save and Exit”.

If the Secondary starts up and then the Primary restarts, there was a problem where it was not seeing that the secondary was already running and therefore it would also start in Real mode. That problem only occurs if there is more than 1 IP address on the Secondary computer. The GW channel has an IP address that it listens on. But the IP address on the Primary and Secondary are different. So the fix was to now allow users to enter 2 IP addresses on a GW channel. So the program screen for a GW channel now has spaces for 2 IP addresses. When doing Primary / Secondary setup, enter the IP address of both computers. This feature appears in CBAS 14 compiled on 7/31/14 or later.

SDPU keeps a log file just like CBAS. The difference is that the file name will start with es instead of er.

Test SDPU by closing CBAS on the DPU computer.

Secondary DPU with CBAS 15

The only screen that changed was the PostGres Setup screen.

New steps required:

You MUST first do a CBAS 15 database restore on the Secondary CPU computer. This will load the database into the local MySQL database. Click the Database Setup button at the top of the screen. Then when you click the top ‘Test Connection’ button it will load the names of all databases in the ‘Database Name’ combo box. From there you select your database.

Section 11 | Group Commander

Group Commander is a feature that runs from the CBAS Software on the Server. It allows you to command a group of Binary Output points ON, OFF, or AUTO. There is also a Group Commander Status point that will tell you how many points have not been commanded to the desired state. The Group Commander point can be commanded by the operator (OPER), by Logic or by Schedule

Each Group Command is limited to 2000 points.

A Group Command can ONLY have Binary Output points as its members.

The Group Status point MUST be an Analog Input Software point, programmed in the DPU (not in a controller). Group status is the number of points NOT in the correct state. Points in the wrong state with a higher priority than the Group are NOT counted as being in the wrong state.

All Group Commanders combined should command no more than 10,000 points.

Commands are issued every 15 seconds at the 1, 16, 31 and 46 second mark. Points not in the correct state will be commanded again every 15 seconds.

The Group Status points are updated every 15 seconds at the 59, 14, 29 and 44 second mark. So after commands are issued the status has 13 seconds to change before it will be considered in the

wrong state.

The states of the Group Command point are NONE, OFF and ON. When a group command is put in the NONE state, an AUTO will be sent out to all of its points ONLY ONCE.

If multiple groups are commanding the same point ON and OFF, the ON will win and the point will stay ON, assuming that the priority of the commands are the same.

To add a Group Command point you must add it using the Add A Point wizard. The point is added to the DPU, not in a controller. Follow these steps: From the Main Menu, Database, Add A Point. Name the point. Then Supervised, Then Software. The 7th item from bottom is Group Commander: select it. Pick the DPU for destination controller (Identified by the name of the database), click Finish.

To add a Group Status point you must also use the Add A Point wizard. The point is also added to the DPU, not in a controller. Follow these steps: Database, Add A Point, Name the point, Analog, Software, Analog Input (Calculation), Pick the DPU for destination controller (Identified by the name of the database), click Finish. In the program screen you will need to change the upper range from 120.0 to 2000. Then remove the units of 'DEG F'.

In the Program screen of the Group Commander point there is a button right next to Logic named 'Program Group Command'. Click it and you can select the group members, the status point and the priority of the Group command.

The 'Delete' and 'Disable' buttons under the Group Command Button work

In the Alarm screen of the Group Command point, you can check the box for "Change Point Color Only" then select a color in the box to the right. Then, when the point is on, the point will change to that color.

This feature only works on points that are in the DPU, not on a controller.

It should be mentioned that the entire Group Commander configuration is stored in either the General Purpose SMALL or General Purpose LARGE XDBase tables.

Each General Purpose LARGE record table can hold 125 points. So if you have a Group Commander with 2000 points it will consume 16 General Purpose Large entries and 1 General Purpose Small entry.

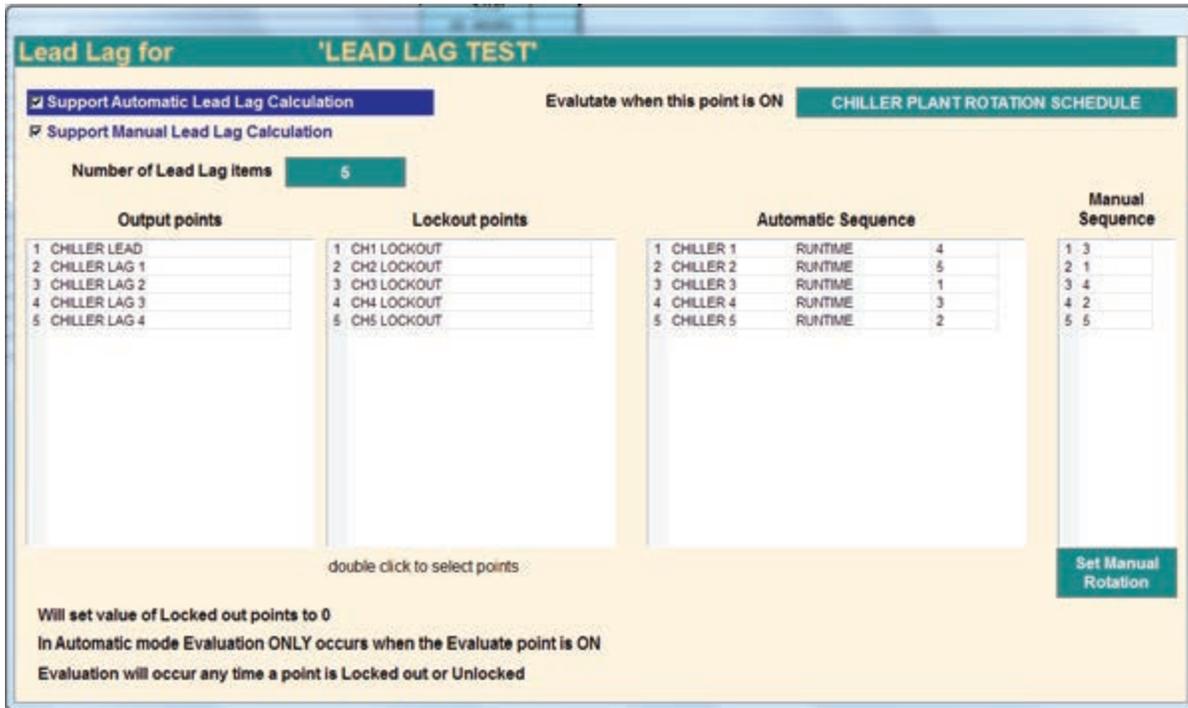
In an existing database, you might be required to scale the database to add more General Purpose Tables.

Section 12 | Lead-Lag Resource

Lead-Lag is a DPU ONLY feature in CBAS 15. In other words, it doesn't download to the controller level, so it runs out of the DPU. Unlike the CBAS Sequencer, the Lead Lag feature does not command actual Binary Outputs. You still have to write logic to command the outputs based on the rec-

ommendations of the Lead Lag feature.

Program a new Binary Software point of type 'Lead Lag'. This point can ONLY be programmed using Database, Add A Point. After giving it a name, choose Binary, Software, then Lead Lag. This point will have units AUTO and MANUAL. Instead of a Logic button in the program screen it will have a Program Lead Lag Sequence button. The Lead Lag Resource will automatically adjust the units on this point if you select Automatic Only or Manual Only. Commanding this point will change the mode of the Lead Lag to Automatic or Manual mode.



Before creating a Lead Lag resource you will need to first create the output points for the Lead Lag (later this can be done automatically). The output points for the Lead Lag must be Software Analog Inputs. Change the range on these points to remove the decimal place. You must have 1 output point for each item in the Lead Lag. (i.e. 5 chillers will require 5 output points). Output points can be named Lead, Lag1, Lag2, Lag3 and Lag4.

LEAD LAG TEST		AUTO	
CHILLER 1		STOP	
CHILLER 1	RUNTIME	16 HOURS	
CHILLER 2		STOP	
CHILLER 2	RUNTIME	30 HOURS	
CHILLER 3		STOP	
CHILLER 3	RUNTIME	20 HOURS	
CHILLER 4		STOP	
CHILLER 4	RUNTIME	4 HOURS	
CHILLER 5		STOP	
CHILLER 5	RUNTIME	8 HOURS	
CHILLER PLANT ROTATION SCHEDULE		OFF	Sch
CHW SUPPLY TEMP		0.0 DEG F	
CHW RETURN TEMP		0.0 DEG F	
CHILLER LEAD		4	
CHILLER LAG 1		5	
CHILLER LAG 2		1	
CHILLER LAG 3		3	
CHILLER LAG 4		2	

The Lead Lag has 2 modes: Automatic and Manual. In Manual mode the output points are command-

ed to predetermined values set up by a user. In Automatic mode the output points are commanded by the order of the values of the input points. Smallest to Largest. So if you use Runtime points to switch, then the item with the smallest Runtime will be placed first.

In Automatic mode you select another point so the Lead Lag knows when to reevaluate. When the selected point is OFF the output order will not be changed. When the point is ON the output order will change according to the values of the Input points (Runtime). So you would probably want to put a schedule or logic on this point so that the sequence will change weekly or monthly, etc.

There are also Lockout/Failure points. These points are used in both Automatic and Manual mode. If an item is commanded to Lockout/Failure it will be removed from the list. Commanding an item to Lockout/Failure will cause the list to be rearranged immediately. Likewise putting something back into service will also cause the output list to be rearranged immediately.

The output of the Lead Lag Resource commands the output points to integer values between 1 and the number of items selected. For example: if in Automatic mode and Chiller 3 has the lowest runtime then the first output point (Lead) will be commanded to 3. You then have to write logic and know what the number 3 means.

The Lead Lag resource evaluates every 5 seconds and can hold up to 30 items.

There are 3 new user privileges in Program Passwords:

- » EDIT LEAD LAG
- » EDIT MANUAL LEAD LAG
- » VIEW LEAD LAG

If a user does not have EDIT LEAD LAG but does have EDIT MANUAL LEAD LAG, then that user will ONLY be able to change the Manual mode order in the Lead Lag Resource.

The included screen shot is an example: There are 5 chillers set up in the Lead Lag Resource. The Lead Lag is in AUTO mode and Chiller4 has the lowest Runtime so it is listed as Lead Chiller. Followed by Lags of 5,1,3 and 2 (ordered by runtime). If you were to command the Lead Lag to MANUAL mode, the Lead chiller would become 2 followed by Lags of 4,1,3 and 5. If you were to command a Lockout point ON, then that numbered item would be removed from the list. Everything would move up and the last item, Lag4, would be assigned a value of 0.

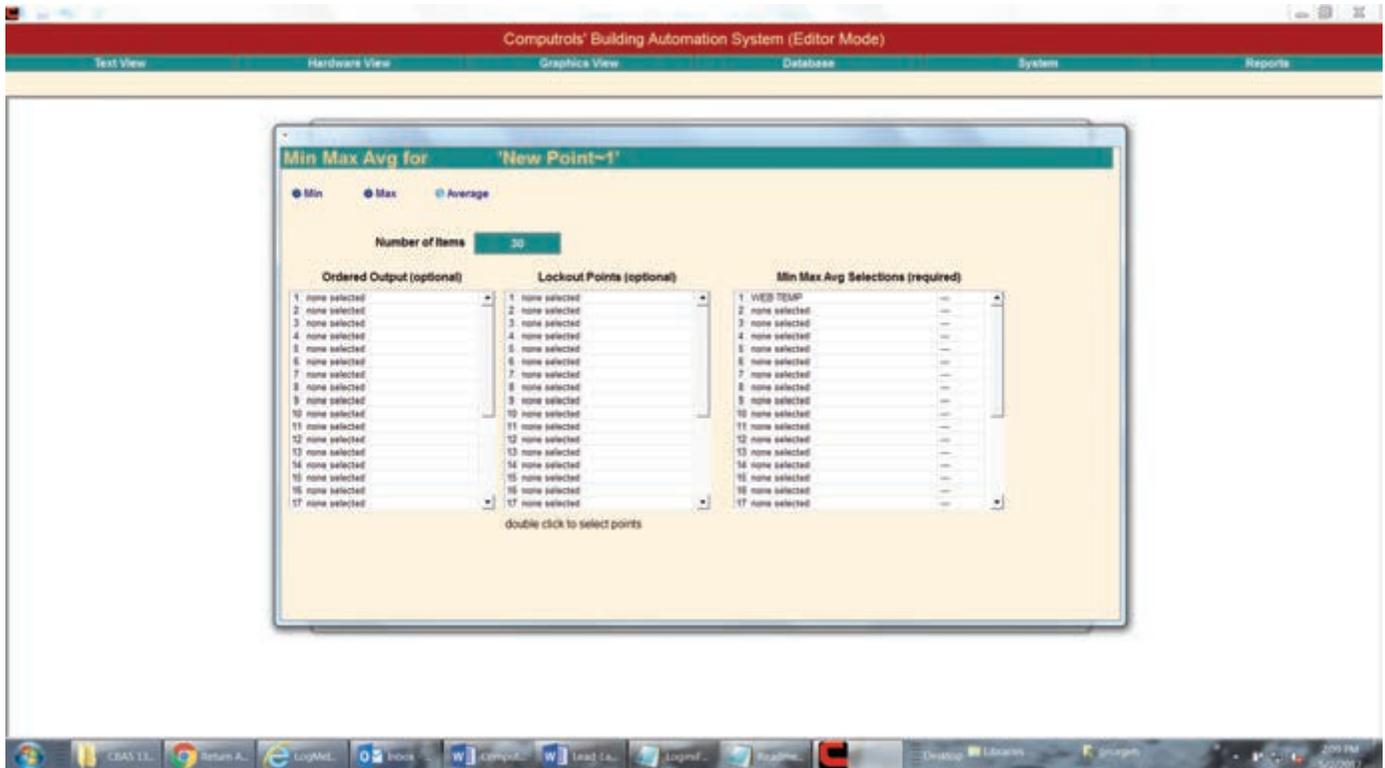
Section 13 | Min-Max-Average Feature

There is a new feature in the DPU named 'Min Max Avg'. It can be an Analog, Float or Counter point type. . This point can ONLY be programmed using Database, Add A Point. After giving it a name, choose Binary, Software, then Min Max Average. Depending on which selection you make, the output of this point will display either a Minimum, Maximum or Average of the points selected.

In the program screen for these points you will see a Min Max Avg button instead of Lead Lag button. If you click it you will see the Lead Lag screen with a few minor changes.

Choose whether you want to make the point a Min, Max or Average. If you want all 3, add 3 of these points and make a different selection on each.

Count the number of points involved in the calculation and enter that number in the Number of Items field. This is important because it is the divisor in the average calculation and if you don't add the right number of points, the changes will not be saved when exiting.



Click the first line in the list to the right and select your first point from the All Points list. Repeat until you have all of the lines filled.

Now select a Lockout Point for each temperature point. This is optional, but you might want to lock out a point because of unoccupied status or the AHU status is off.

Ordered Output Points are points that get commanded to the order of the points. So if you select MIN than the point that is the smallest will have an Ordered Output of 1. The next largest point will have an Ordered Output of 2.

If you haven't selected the full number of points, you won't be able to save the settings. So if you have empty lines in the Min Max Avg Selections table, adjust the number of items to match what you have.

Right-click or ESC to save. The point will begin displaying the calculated temperature.

Section 14 | Web Weather Points

CBAS-Web Weather points work in CBAS 15 as of September 2015.

The weather data passed on to CBAS is the NOAA current observation and it comes from the airfield weather station closest to the zipcode of the jobsite.

Computrols' server is located at weather.computrols.com. CBAS polls using TCP/IP port 80.

The CBASSupportService must be running for the web weather points to work. To verify that the service is running, do a Control+Alt+Delete and open Task Manager. Go to the Services tab and click the top of the Name column to put them in alphabetical order. Then look for CBASSupport Service. It will say either Running or Stopped. You can right-click that line to start or stop it. If it is stopped, you can verify that it is setup to run automatically by clicking Services in the bottom right of Task Manager. Right-click the service and go to Properties to change the way it starts. When CBAS 15 was installed, it should have been configured to Start Automatically (Delayed Start).

There is one more thing to set your zip code. Go to the CBAS 15 folder and there is an application called CBASSupportWin32.exe. Double click it and set your zip code. Close the program (this will save to a config file) and you have to restart the support service so that it picks up the changes in the config file. Restarting the Service is described in the previous paragraph.

You can test the weather connection by starting the CBASSupportWin32.exe located in C:\CBAS15 folder. The service and the exe can be running at the same time or you can test using the exe while the service is not running, but close the CBASSupportWin32.exe when you are finished. Inside the program is also where you set and save your zip code.

You can add the points in Real Mode, but CBAS will have to be restarted after adding. If you have the old weather points, delete them. To add the points to CBAS 15:

Go to Database, Add A Point, then give the first point a Name like Web Weather Outside Temperature. Click Next and choose Float, Next, Software, Next, System, Next, then Web Outside Air Temp. Click Next then choose the database name from the top of the list. This is because the points can only be added to the DPU. Click Finish and repeat this for the other 2 points:

- » Web Outside Humidity
- » Web Outside Dewpoint

There is one more point that verifies that there is a good connection to the Weather Server.

Go to Database, Add A Point, then give the point a Name like Web Weather Is Valid. Click Next and choose Binary, Next, Software, Next, System, Next, then Web Outside Is Valid. Click Next then choose the database name from the top of the list. This is because the points can only be added to the DPU. Click Finish. If you added the points in Real Mode, you must restart CBAS 15.

Weather is also available in CBAS-Web as a Dashboard Widget.

The weather widget uses NOAA for the current observation, just as above, below, the weekly forecast with a modern style uses the Forecast.io webserver (they use data from NOAA and other sources)

The forecast widget uses NOAA Forecast database, based on a latitude/longitude inferred from the zip code.

Chapter 8 »

Networking

Section 1 | Hardware

Wiring

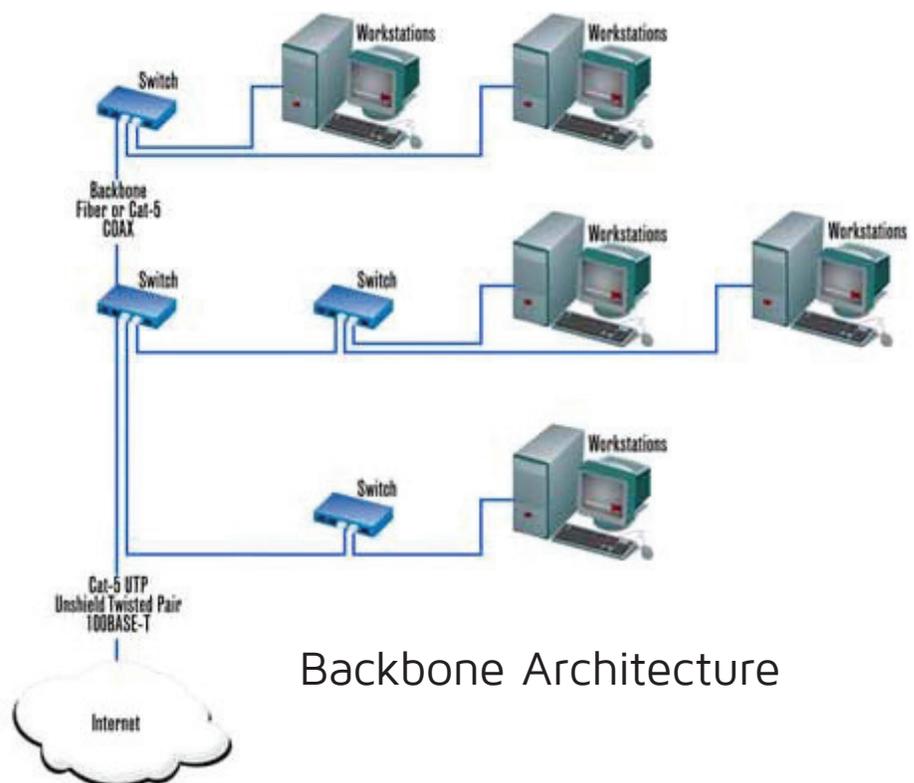
The RS-485 protocol used in BASNet and OPTO implementations of CBAS systems also uses a Bus topology with a single twisted pair wire and token passing.

Today's building automation communications is Twisted Pair Ethernet, which employs a star topology by connecting each computer to a central Switch. More switches are then connected in a star or daisy chained fashion.

Star networks can also be connected using a bus or backbone.

Backbone Architecture

10Base-T (10Mbps, Baseband, Twisted Pair) and 100Base-TX (100Mbps, Fast Ethernet) are wiring standards that use Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) wire, usually with a Plenum rated coating. Plenum rated means it is for use in walls and drop ceilings. There are several standards of UTP, but

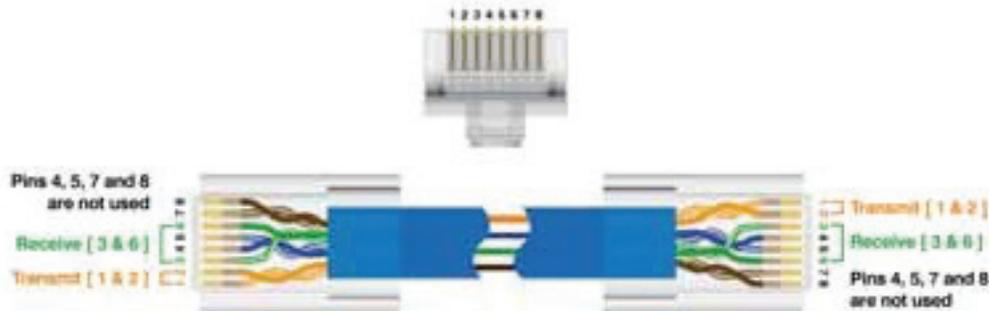


Backbone Architecture

the one you need to know is CAT5, which handles speeds up to 100Mbps (Megabits per second). The CAT5 standard specifies the size of wire, the number of twists per foot, and has a distance limitation of 100 meters or 328 feet per segment. RJ-45 connectors are used on the ends. For more information on wiring, see Section 4: Sample Wiring Layouts

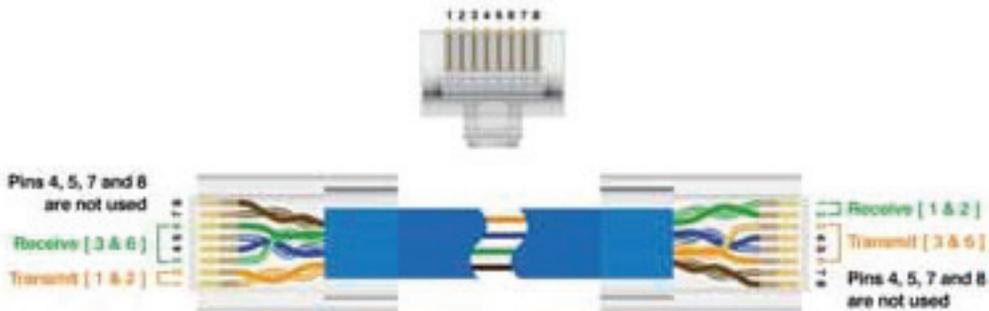
Making a Cable

Twisted pair wire actually contains 4 pairs of wire but only two of the pairs are used. The standards designate those pairs as the Green pair and the Orange pair. The Blue and Brown pairs are not used but are still crimped into the RJ-45 connector. There are 2 standards for the order in which the wires go into the connector. 568A and 568B are actually opposites of each other. Here's how they look:



Straight Through		Pin No.	Wire Color
Wire	Becomes		
1	→	Pin 1	Orange / White
2	→	Pin 2	Orange
3	→	Pin 3	Green / White
6	→	Pin 4	Blue
		Pin 5	Blue / White
		Pin 6	Green
		Pin 7	Brown / White
		Pin 8	Brown

568B



Pin No.	Wire Color	Crossed-Over		Pin No.	Wire Color
Pin 1	Orange / White	Wire	Becomes	Pin 1	Green / White
Pin 2	Orange	1	→	3	Green
Pin 3	Green / White	2	→	6	Orange / White
Pin 4	Blue	3	→	1	Blue
Pin 5	Blue / White	6	→	2	Blue / White
Pin 6	Green			Pin 6	Orange
Pin 7	Brown / White			Pin 7	Brown / White
Pin 8	Brown			Pin 8	Brown

568B **568A**

A straight through cable has both ends made with the same standard and is used to go from a computer to a switch or a switch to a switch. A crossover cable has opposite standards on opposite ends and is used to go from a computer directly to another computer or controller without using a switch. A switch actually reverses the polarity for you so you don't need a crossover cable. To connect a laptop or other computer directly to a Computrols controller without a switch, you must use a crossover cable. Computrols X-Line controllers communicate at 10 megabit half duplex. LX-Line controllers are 10/100 megabit.

It doesn't really matter which standard is used for a straight-through cable, but we recommend that you use 568B, so that all wall jacks purchased will be the correct standard.

To determine which wire is wire number 1, hold the RJ-45 with the open end to you and the clip facing down so that the copper side is facing up. When looking down at the copper side, wire 1 will be on the far left.

To make a cable:

1. Strip about 1 inch off the end of the wire.
2. Make sure there are no nicks in the coatings on the wires.
3. Cut the nylon string off completely.
4. Untwist the pairs and straighten the wires.
5. Place them in the order for the 568B standard with wire one to the left and no space between the wires.
6. Cut the wire off so that you have about ½ " of exposed wire.
7. Holding the connector with the clip down, slide the wires into the back of the connector so that each wire goes into its own compartment.
8. Push the wires all the way in and make sure the outer coating is half way into the connector, or as far as it can go. This will make a much more reliable cable because only a small portion of wire is untwisted, and the outer coating is crimped into the connector, thus making it stable.
9. Check the order of the wires again before wasting a connector. The wire to the left should have a white background and they should alternate from there between striped and solid.
10. Crimp the connector.
11. Tug firmly on the connector to see if it is crimped properly.
12. If you are making a straight-through cable, make the other end the same way. If you are making a crossover cable, use the other standard (568A).
13. Test the cable.

Wall mount jacks are made in both standards, so be sure to use only 568B jacks. Actually, Leviton makes jacks that have color-coding for both standards on each jack. If you should happen to get a 568A jack, then the cable from the jack to the computer should be 568B. The wall side of the jack is color-coded.

Network Interface Card (NIC)

Computrols computers should come with 1 or 2 NICs already installed and configured. Actually, the newest Automation Servers have 2 NICs built into the motherboard, and the top NIC is configured for use. The second NIC is disabled, in order to avoid any conflicts.

If you should have to install a NIC yourself, make sure you ground yourself to the case to avoid damaging anything with static electricity. Make sure the card is firmly seated and held in place by a screw. One other thing should be mentioned about NICs, and that is, the MAC address. The MAC address is also known as the hardware address and is a unique hexadecimal number hard coded to the NIC at the factory. These numbers are given out by the IEEE and are intended to be unique in the entire world. Computrols Internet ready controllers also have a unique MAC address.

Hubs and Switches

A hub is basically a multi-port repeater. When a packet of data arrives on a hub, it forwards out to all ports. The problem with this is that traffic is multiplied. Another problem is that you are limited in the number of hubs that can be placed between 2 computers. On a 10Mbps network, you're limited to 4 hops, 2 on a 100Mbps network. A hop is basically any hardware that the data goes through, like a hub or switch.

A switch is a more intelligent repeater, in that it forwards the packets to the intended PC port rather than all ports, thus reducing traffic. Also, the hop limitation is irrelevant with switches. Today, Hubs are rarely used.

If the link light is lit on an uplink port, or any other port for that matter, you have a good connection to the next node. If the device at the next node is off or the wire is unplugged, then the link light will stay off. Most switches now sold have auto-sensing ports, which sense the polarity on the line and adjust to it, so that uplink ports are no longer necessary.

Controllers

A few things to know about the controllers:

- » The only ways to set the IP address, etc. is by using the handheld device, or in the case of a LX controller, the last octet of the IP address can be set using the red dials at the top of the controller. However, the other 3 octets will be 192.168.1.
- » Controllers come with a default IP address of 192.168.1.199.
- » There is no need to upgrade the handheld to communicate with the new controllers.
- » It is possible to communicate to 2 RS-485 channels through a X or LX "host" controller.
- » Controllers are hard coded with a unique MAC address at the Computrols production facility. This address cannot be changed, but can be viewed using a handheld.

To set the IP Address of a controller:

- » Plug in the handheld device to the female serial port on the terminal board of the controller. You will see the firmware version and date on the screen.
- » Press enter twice to see the Modes menu.
- » Press the number 3 for web, and press enter.

- » IP address is shown. Scroll down for other settings, like Subnet Mask and Default Gateway.
- » To change, press select. You will see a blank IP address.
- » Enter the numbers 192.168.1.X. When you enter a 3-digit number, the “dot” will be added for you. If you enter a 1 or 2-digit number, you will have to add the “dot” manually.
- » Hit enter when finished entering the address. You will be prompted to reboot for changes to take affect.
- » Turn the power switch off then back on.

Controller LEDs

There has been some confusion about what the LEDs on the 8X, 16X, 32X, and 64X really mean. Here’s a brief explanation:

Power Light: Sufficient power is supplied to the board when it is solid green.

Run Light: Blinking red light means normal operations. Solid red means the onboard computer is booting. No light/ solid light means that the onboard computer is not running.

10Mbps Link Light: Solid orange means you have a good link to the next hub or switch on the network.

10Mbps Activity: Data is passing to and from the controller.

RS-232 LEDs are active when connected to the controller using HyperTerminal or the Commission program.

RS-232 Receive: Blinks yellow when receiving data on RS-232 port.

RS-232 Transmit: Blinks green when sending data on RS-232 port.

Port 1 and Port 2 LEDs signify activity on the Host and Secondary ports respectively. They act differently depending on the protocol in use. Following is a description of behavior when BASNet RS-485 is in use. The activity LEDs will be the most active.

Port 1 Receive: Blinks yellow when receiving a high level command from the DPU to a controller on the RS-485 Host channel.

Port 1 Transmit: Blinks green when sending data (token) on RS-485 Host channel.

Port 1 Activity: Blinks orange when receiving or passing tokens on RS-485 Host channel.

Port 2 Receive: Blinks yellow when receiving a high-level command from the DPU to a controller on the RS-485 Host channel.

Port 2 Transmit: Blinks green when sending data (token) on RS-485 Secondary channel.

Port 2 Activity: Blinks orange when receiving or passing tokens on RS-485 Host channel.

Note: Generally, a solid RS-485 Activity light means that the polarity of the wires is reversed.

Section 2 | Software

TCP/IP Configuration

To communicate on a Local Area Network (LAN) using TCP/IP protocol you need:

- » An IP Address
- » A Subnet Mask

To access the Internet (outside of the LAN) you also need:

- » A Default Gateway
- » A DNS Server Address

Each one of these TCP/IP requirements is described in the following sections. In addition, descriptions of Ping, Network Identification, and Workgroup are provided.

TCP/IP Address

Every computer on a TCP/IP network must have an IP address that uniquely identifies it and distinguishes it from the other computers on the Local Area Network (LAN). An IP address is a 32-bit number that consists of four numbers between 0 and 255 separated by periods. We are used to seeing the decimal version, which represents the binary form that the computer software understands. For example, the IP address 168.212.226.204 in binary form is 10101000.11010100.11100010.11001100. A portion of the address identifies the network that the computer is on and a portion identifies the node. The size of the network address depends on the class of the network address.

Since we will be dealing with mainly Class C addresses, here is an example of a Class C address. In a Class C address, the first 3 numbers identify the network and the last number identifies the node. So, in the number 192.168.1.200, 192.168.1 is the network or subnet, and the number 200 identifies the computer. There can be over 2 million Class C networks, but each one can only have 254 nodes. If we have a building that has more than 254 nodes requiring IP addresses, we will have to change the Subnet Mask to accommodate more 254 node subnets.

In a class B network, the Subnet Mask is 255.255.0.0, so 192.168 identifies the network or subnet, 1.200 is the node address. So, you can have 65,025 addresses (255 X 255).

There are certain subnets of addresses that are reserved for use on internal networks. Internal networks are separated from the Internet by a router, and therefore, aren't directly exposed to the Internet. Here at Computrols, we generally use the Class C addresses ranging from 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.254. There is also an address called the loopback address, which is used to test the operation of a NIC. This address is 127.0.0.1 and it identifies the Local computer NIC.

Computrols controllers come pre-programmed with an IP address of 192.168.1.199. Automation Servers generally come with an IP address of 192.168.1.2. CBAS-Web servers come with IP address 192.168.1.3 by default. Do not assign an IP Address of 192.168.1.0 or 192.168.1.255, as those are the Subnet and the Broadcast addresses respectively, and thus are not valid addresses. 192.168.1.1 is generally reserved for the Gateway (or router that allows internet access).

Subnet Mask

The subnet mask is used to determine what subnet an IP address belongs to. A typical Subnet Mask for a Class C network is 255.255.255.0, which is represented in binary as 11111111.11111111.11111111.00000000. The 255 basically masks the corresponding portion of the IP address, making it the network address. More 254 node subnet can be added using a Subnet Mask like 255.255.252.0, for instance. This kind of subnetting is beyond the scope of this course. If you have a controller that is exposed directly to the Internet, you will be given a Subnet Mask by the Internet Service Provider (ISP). This number will likely have a number other than 255 in it. Computrols controllers come pre-programmed with a Subnet Mask of 255.255.255.0.

In the case of a Subnet Mask of 255.255.255.0, there are only 254 possible nodes. If you have a job that requires more than 254 nodes, contact Computrols Tech Support for instructions.

Default Gateway

In order to get to the Internet from a LAN, you need to go through a router. The LAN address of that router is the Default Gateway. To communicate with a server, web page, or another computer on the Internet, you might go through several different routers. The Default Gateway is the first router in that string of routers, and forwards your packets on to the next router. Computrols controllers come pre-programmed with a Default Gateway of 192.168.1.1.

DNS Server Address

When you type an Internet address such as <http://www.computrols.com/>, that address has to be translated into an IP address in order for your packets to reach their destination server and receive a web page. A Domain Name Service (DNS) server does translation of Internet addresses. Generally, the ISP provides DNS server addresses. Without a DNS server, you will never be able to surf the web.

Ping

You can use the ping utility to test a connection or a NIC. To test a NIC, click on Start, then Run, type "command" and hit enter. At the command prompt, type: Ping 127.0.0.1, and hit enter. If you get a reply, it means the NIC is installed properly and TCP/IP is set up properly.

To test a connection to another PC or controller, type ping, space, followed by the IP address of the PC or controller.

Network Identification

Each computer on a network must have a unique Computer Name, also known as NetBIOS Name. It is usually a name that describes the use, user, or location of the computer.

Workgroup

To share files in Windows' My Network Places, the computers should be in the same workgroup or domain. Like the Computer Name, this is accomplished in the Identification section of Windows Network Configuration.

TCP/IP Computer Settings

To set up TCP/IP on a computer, follow the instructions for either Windows 98 or Windows 2000/ XP below. The examples assume an IP address of 192.168.1.2, etc.

Windows 98

To set up a computer using Windows 98:

1. From the Windows Desktop, right-click on Network Neighborhood, then click Properties.
2. In the list of Network Components, double-click TCP/IP.
3. On the IP Address tab, check the circle that says "Specify an IP Address" and type 192.168.1.2 for the IP Address and 255.255.255.0 for the Subnet Mask.
4. Set the Computer Name and Workgroup by going to the Identification Tab. Type in a descriptive name for the computer and make the workgroup name CBAS.
5. Click OK and you will be asked if you want to reboot. Close any open programs and click yes to reboot.

Windows 2000 or XP

To setup a computer using Windows 2000 or XP (with Classic View Start Menu and Control Panel):

1. From the Desktop, right-click on My Network Places, select Properties, and then click on Network and Dialup Connections.
2. Right-click on Local Area Connection icon and click Properties.
3. Double-click Internet Protocol (TCP/IP).
4. Check the circle next to "Use the following IP address" and type 192.168.1.2 for the IP address and 255.255.255.0 for the Subnet Mask.
5. Type 192.168.1.1 for the Default Gateway, click OK, and OK again.
6. Click on Advanced on the main menu.
7. Click on Network Identification and then the Properties Button. From here you can change the Computer Name and make the workgroup CBAS.
8. Click OK and you will be welcomed to the CBAS Workgroup. You will need to reboot.

Windows 7 or 8

To setup a computer using Windows 7, 8 or 10:

1. Click the Start button and go to Control Panel. (Windows 10: type Control Panel in the search field)
2. In Control Panel, click Network and Sharing Center.
3. In the top left, click Change Adapter Settings.
4. Right-click Local Area Connection and go to Properties.
5. Double-click Internet Protocol Version 4.
6. Click Use the Following IP Address and fill out the information.
7. If you have an Internet connection, do the same for the DNS Server addresses
8. Click OK and OK again and your address is set.

CBAS Configuration

To configure CBAS:

- » If you aren't using a pre-existing database, you must create a database.
- » A TCP/IP channel for Controllers is automatically created as well as one for Workstations. The TCP/IP for Workstations channel is actually going to be the same channel because it uses the same NIC and IP address. It just provides a way to subdivide the workstations from the controllers.

Verify IP Address on TCP/IP channels:

The IP address of the TCP/IP Channels should match that of the NIC. If the computer has 2 NIC, having a wrong IP address on the channels can cause a problem.

1. Go to Editor Mode, Hardware View.
2. Click one of the TCP/IP channels and go to Program.
3. The IP address is in the bottom left. If it doesn't match the NIC, insert the correct IP address and escape.
4. Repeat step 3 on all TCP/IP channels and then restart CBAS.

To add a TCP/IP controller:

1. Click the TCP/IP for Controllers channel and click Add a BASNet Controller.
2. Put in a name that describes its location or use that will distinguish it from other controllers.
3. Choose a controller type from the next drop down list. Put in the IP Address of the controller and hit enter.
4. Select to Create a New Blank Database then click Add Controller Now!

If you have multiple controllers of the same type, that have identical point configurations, you can create a template by clicking the controller in Hardware View, and click Save Database as Template. The Template will be stored in C:\CBAS15\Templates (or C:\CBAS15\Templates). When Creating a Database from a template, browse to that directory and select your template. You can also change all the point names to match the name of the new controller in the "Create Form Template" wizard.

To create a RS-485 over TCP/IP channel:

1. In Hardware View, click your TCP/IP channel and then click the controller that will act as the RS-485 interface Host.
2. Click the Channels button.
3. In the next window, click Add a Channel next to RS-485 Host or RS-485 Secondary. You will be prompted for the type of channel, which will be BASNet RS-485. A few other channel types are available here. Complete the wizard and the channel will now show up in Hardware View.

Since the advent of Internet controllers, there have been changes made to the way GWs connect to the DPU. The database folder no longer has to be shared in Windows in order to connect from a GW. You still have the choice of connecting through a network share but connecting without the share creates less traffic because the entire database is copied to the GW and only the changes are updated.

Setting Up a GW (Graphic Workstation)

In order to set up a GW, the Server and the GW must be able to communicate on a network basis. In other words, if you can see the GW in the Network Neighborhood window of the DPU, or you can ping the GW, it is possible. For more information on how to set this up, see the previous section.

When connecting as a GW, the CBAS version on the GW must be the same (or nearly the same) as the Server, or the Server will refuse the connection. Version 14.1.X will not work with 15.1.X, which will not work with 15.2.X, etc.

Before you can set up a GW, you will need the IP address of the Server and the GW, as well as the GW Name of both. To get this info:

- » In Windows 98, from the windows desktop, click on Start, Run, type winipcfg, and enter.
- » In Windows 2000/ XP, click on Start, Run, type “command” or “cmd” and hit Enter. At the prompt, type ipconfig and hit Enter.
- » Write down the IP addresses of both computers. Close the window.

First, you must set up the DPU to accept the GW:

1. In Editor Mode, click Hardware View from the Main Menu.
2. Click the TCP/IP for Workstations channel, then Controllers.
3. On the last line, click Add A GW/ Stringserver.
4. On the first line, enter a name for the GW. The default is “NEW GW”. Enter a name that describes the location or function of the GW computer, like Plant GW or Security GW.
5. For Configuration, choose GW. The IP address of the GW is not needed. Click Add Controller Now!
6. Close the database and reopen in real mode. Now go to the GW computer.
7. In CBAS, click Database (System prior to CBAS 15) on the main menu, then Close Database.
8. Click Database, Open Database, and Remote GW (see next figure).
9. Enter the IP address of the DPU, and check the box to “Load GW Names from DPU” or enter the name of the GW as you entered it on the DPU. Click Connect and the database should open.

Note: In the workstation Channel on the Server, there is a Local GW listed. This is actually the Graphic Interface on the Server itself. It is added by default when a database is created, and cannot be removed or renamed.

Below is the GW Connection screen:

The screenshot shows a 'TCP/IP Login' window. It has a title bar with the text 'TCP/IP Login'. The window is divided into several sections. On the left, there is a section titled 'Remote DPU Address' with a text input field containing '192.168.1.200' and a label 'Enter the address of the remote DPU to which you are attempting to connect.' Below this is a button labeled 'Previous GW Connections' and another button labeled 'Advanced'. On the right, there is a section titled 'GW Name' with a text input field containing 'TESTING' and a label 'Enter the name of the GW that you want to sign on as. A GW with this name must already be programmed in the DPU's database for the login to be successful. Once accepted, your computer will be referred to by this name for the remainder of the session.' At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: 'Cancel Login' and 'Connect'.

When you connect using the method above, the entire database is zipped and downloaded to the workstation. It resides in C:\CBAS15\[GW Name]. If the database has changed since the last connection was made, the changes will be downloaded when you re-connect. You will have to close the connection manually to see newly added points and controllers.

There are a few things that can cause the GW Connection attempt to fail:

- » TCP/IP Error: You will get this error message if TCP/IP is not configured correctly on one of the computers, or if you have used the wrong IP address for the Server (DPU).
- » Workstation Name is not in the Database: Either you have not entered the workstation in the Workstation Channel on the server, or you spelled the name wrong on the TCP/IP Login screen.
- » CBAS is not running in Real Mode on the Server.
- » CBAS version is incorrect: Upgrade the GW to the same version that the Server is running. In some cases, it will ask you if you want to download the correct version from the DPU. If the Install.exe file is on the Server, then this will work.
- » This GW is already in use: Another GW has logged in using the Workstation Name you specified. Try another Workstation Name, or add more GWs to the Server.
- » Number of GW Connections has been exceeded: CBAS Professional comes with 2 Remote GW Connections by default. A license for more GWs can be purchased. Meanwhile, have someone log off in order to connect.

Notice the “Use File Sharing Connection” checkbox in the sample GW Connection screen. Advantages and disadvantages of File Sharing are outlined also.

If you want to connect using the file sharing method:

1. Check the box next to “Use File Sharing Connection.”
2. Click on the “Browse” button in the Database Path section. The window that opens will have selected the database you just closed.
3. Click on the minus sign next to the database then, scroll down to “Network Neighborhood” or “My Network Places.”
4. Click the plus sign next to “Network Neighborhood” and locate the DPU by its computer name.
5. Click the plus sign next to the DPU computer and select the shared database on the DPU.
6. Click OK and the network path will appear in the Database Path field.
7. Click “Connect” and the database will open.

Section 3 | Advanced Networking

Connecting Computrols controllers, DPUs, and GWs over a Wide Area Network (WAN) involves some advanced networking knowledge. Whenever making connections over a WAN, there are routers involved. This is the Default Gateway discussed earlier. A router basically protects the Local Area Network (LAN) computers from the Internet (hackers/viruses) and allows users on the LAN to access the Internet. In order to access or pass information to a computer or controller on the other side of a router, certain TCP/IP ports must be forwarded to the IP address of a computer or controller. Otherwise, the router will reject the request. The following illustration shows the ports needed. In a normal router, all ports are closed to access from the outside to the inside, unless communication is initiated from the inside through the same port.

Computrols Network Architecture

CBAS Professional Version:

- » No ports need to be opened on the DPU Server side.
- » The controller subnet router must have port 8760 opened to receive connection requests by the DPU.
- » If workstation access is required, port 8751 must be opened on the GW subnet, and 8750 on the DPU subnet.
- » If RS-485 channels are being automated, ports 8770 and 8771 should be opened on the automating controllers subnet.

CBAS Enterprise Version:

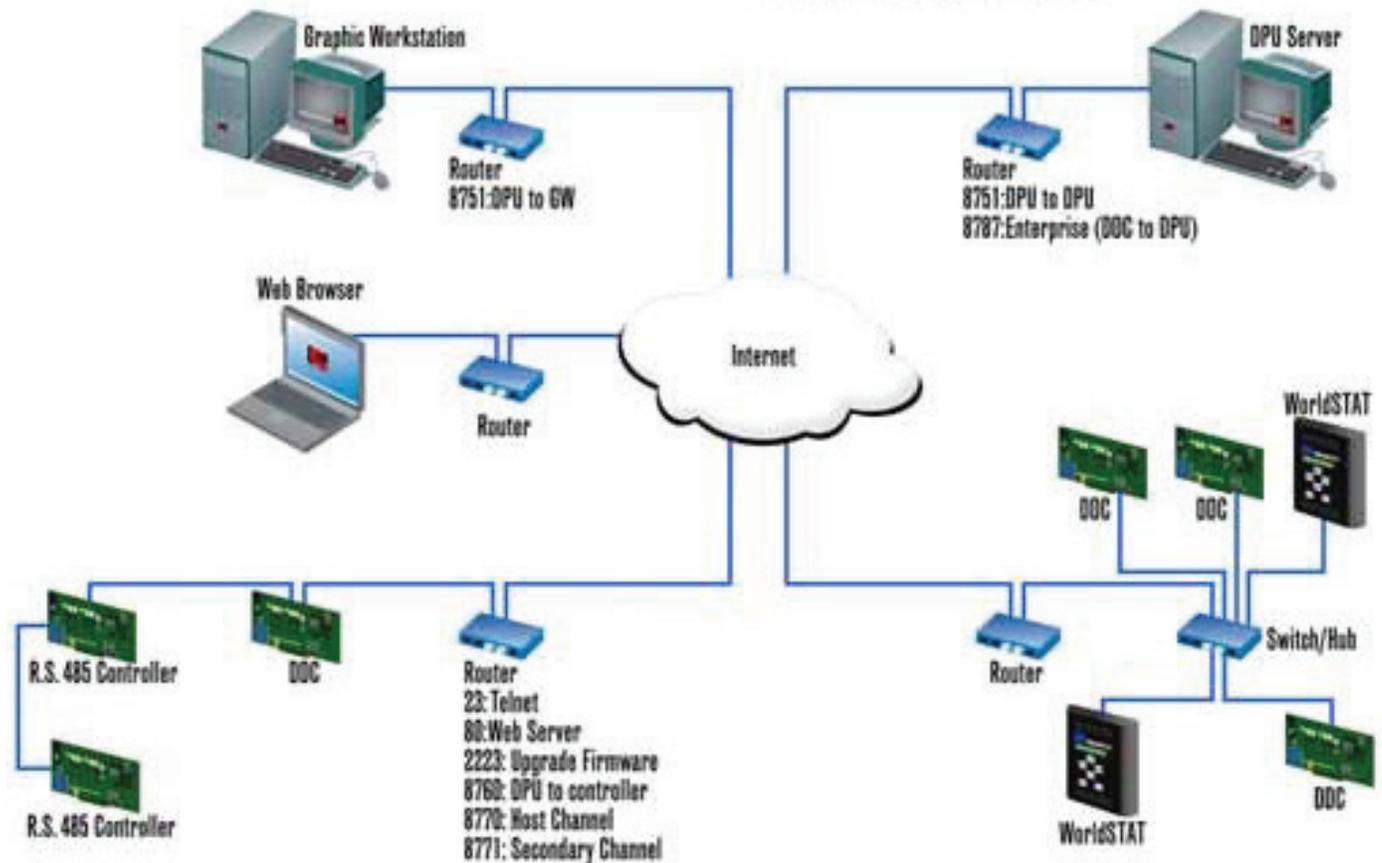
- » Port 8787 needs to be opened on the DPU Server side.
- » The controller initiates requests to the DPU; no ports need to be opened on its subnet.
- » If workstation access is required, port 8751 must be opened on the GW subnet, and 8750 on the DPU subnet.
- » If RS-485 channels are being automated, ports 8770 and 8771 should be opened on the automating controllers subnet.

Web Only Access:

- » No ports need to be opened on the client side.
- » The controller subnet router must have port 80 opened to receive incoming HTTP requests.

Optional Ports:

- » MiniTelnet can be used by opening port 23 on the controllers subnet.
- » In-system reprogrammability is possible by opening port 2223 on the controllers subnet.
- » The controller can be pinged if it has an external IP address or the client is on the same LAN/WAN (via UDP packet to port 2224).



It is no longer necessary to forward TCP/IP port 8751 at the Router on the LAN where a Graphical Workstation exists. Now, the Graphical Workstation initiates communication to the DPU on port 8750 and the DPU communicates back on the same port.

Router Configuration Instructions

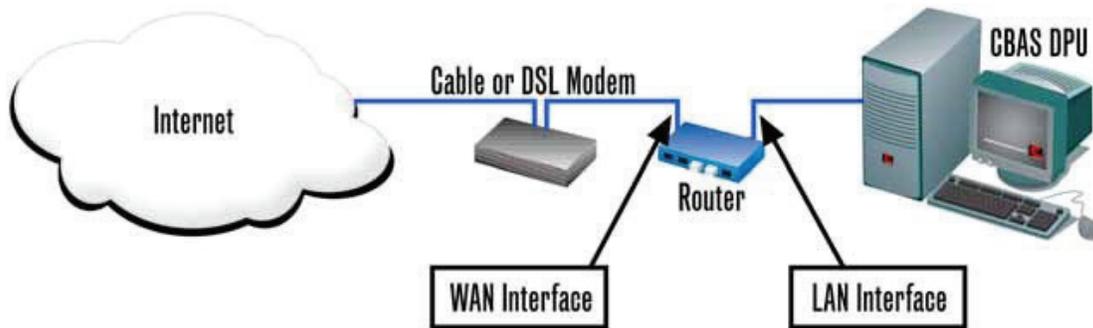
Computrols recommends the use of an inexpensive Cable/DSL router, in addition to the modem provided by the Internet Service Provider (ISP), when connecting CBAS systems to the Internet. But if your ISP provides a user configurable Firewall with the router, then it is not necessary to have another router. The router/firewall is recommended because it will provide a high level of security against viruses and hacker attacks. It does this by blocking packets intended for the internal network on all

TCP/IP ports, except those specifically forwarded to the computers, programs, or controllers that will accept them.

In order for computers to work with multiple incoming and outgoing network communication packets, the TCP/IP protocol uses thousands of “ports”. Standard programs use specific ports, called “Well Known Ports”. Some examples of Well Known Ports are: port 80/html (Web pages); port 25/smtp (email); port 110/pop (email). CBAS uses some of the ports in the range from port 8750 to 8790. See CBAS Network Architecture (above) for more specifics about CBAS ports.

The router, by default, is setup to allow all outgoing packets. However, most of the time, only port 80 is needed to access the Internet. NAT, or Network Address Translation, is used to disguise or hide the computer accessing the Internet. The router does this by changing the source IP address of the sender to the IP address of the router itself. Thus, the actual sending computer remains anonymous.

The following illustration shows the physical configuration of an Internet connection using a router:



In order to configure a router to allow access to the Internet, you must configure both the WAN interface and the LAN interface. (The WAN is the Wide Area Network and the LAN is the Local Area Network) However, today most routers are plug and play.

Configure the WAN interface with the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS server address that is provided by the Internet Service Provider. This will probably be done by the installer working for the ISP. For more information on these terms, see Chapter 8, Section 2-TCP/IP Configuration.

The LAN interface usually comes pre-configured with an IP address and subnet mask. However, a computer will have to be configured with the correct IP address in order to access and configure both the LAN and WAN interfaces. Configuration is generally done through a web page based configuration tool on the router itself. Follow the manufacturer’s instructions to configure the router.

Once you can access the Internet from the computer on the LAN side of the router, you can forward the necessary ports through the router to the correct IP addresses.

Recommended routers:

- » Linksys BEFSR11, w/ 1 LAN port
- » Linksys BEFSR41, w/ 4 Port switch
- » D-Link DI-604, w/ 4 port switch

Adding More Than 252 IP Controllers to a CBAS System

Let's say you have a CBAS server with IP address 192.168.1.2 and subnet mask 255.255.255.0. This means you have a class C subnet and address range of 192.168.1.1 through 254. 1 is usually for the Default Gateway, which is the router that allows you access to the Internet. With the server on 2, you have 252 more addresses to work with. What happens if you need more addresses? Although most of us will never see this situation, there are 2 ways of dealing with it.

Increase the Size of Your Class B Subnet

Changing the Default Gateway to 255.255.254 will add another 254 addresses. You will be able to access IP address on subnet 192.168.0.x and 195.168.1.x. Default Gateway 255.255.252.0 will add more subnets. This is advanced networking.

Change Your Subnet to a Class B Subnet

If you change the Subnet Mask on the server to 255.255.0.0, you will then have a Class B subnet. Now you can work with IP addresses with different 3rd octet numbers, like 192.168.2.X, 192.168.3.X, etc. This gives you a possibility of over 64,000 addresses. The Subnet Mask on the controllers will also have to be changed to 255.255.0.0.

Add another IP Address/Subnet to Your Server

Adding another Class C IP address to your server's network card will allow it to talk to another subnet of 254 addresses, thus giving you over 500 possibilities. This IP address should be something like 192.168.2.2 and the controllers on that subnet would have addresses 192.168.2.3 through 254.

Go to Windows Network properties, Local Area Connection properties, and go to properties on TCP/IP. Click the Advanced button and add an IP address like 192.168.2.X and the subnet mask 255.255.255.0. Click ok, etc.

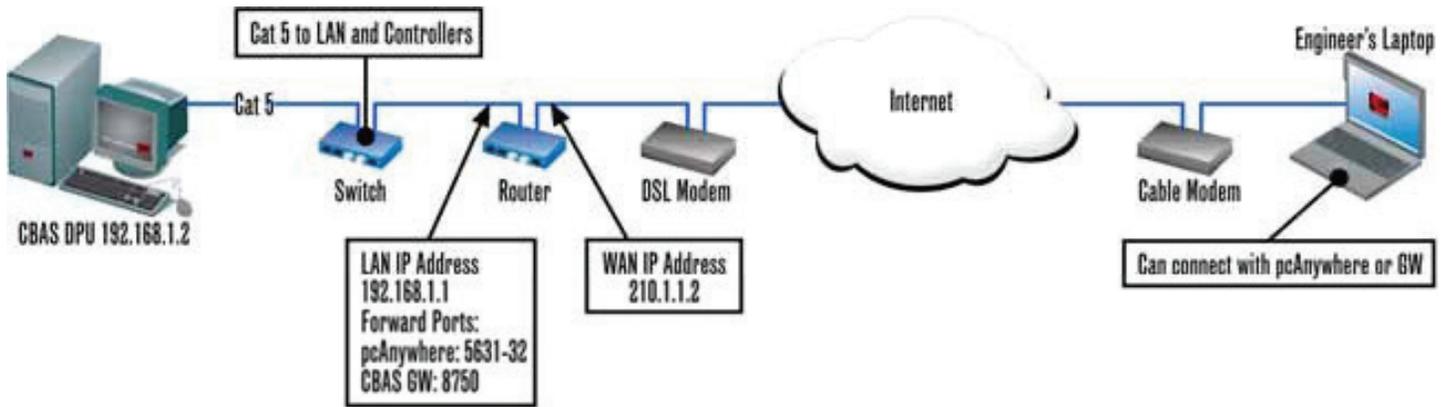
In CBAS Hardware View, add a TCP/IP Channel. Click on the newly created channel and click Program. Change the IP address to match the IP address you added to your Local Area Connection in the previous paragraph. You can now begin adding controllers to that subnet, using addresses 192.168.2.x.

Section 4 | CBAS and the Internet

When Computrols introduced its line of Internet Controllers, it opened up a whole new way for people to communicate with controllers and automation systems. With that came a lot of confusion about what can and can't be done in regards to remote access to controllers and whole CBAS systems. Let's see if we can clear up some of the confusion by going through the different scenarios.

Remote Access Software

Third party programs such as LogMeIn or TeamViewer are recommended for remote access. There will be a charge for these services, but there may also be a free shareware program available. No ports have to be forwarded because the accessible computer initiates the connection to a web site and the accessing computer connects through that web site.



Graphic Workstation (GW)

The same connectivity concepts apply to a CBAS GW over the Internet, but it will be much slower than remote access software. When you gain access with LogMeIn, you get access to everything on the computer, including access to other programs and other computers on the network. Many network administrators don't allow these programs on their LANs because of this. With GW, you only gain access to the CBAS database, so there's no security risk. With one of these methods, engineers and technicians can be at home, at another building, or in a cyber café, and get access when they get a call, page, or email alarm.

Email Alarms

Another benefit of high-speed Internet is that you can program Email Alarms on any point that has an alarm programmed already. Emails can be sent to a dispatcher, people at home, or as a text to a phone. Instructions for setting up email alarms were outlined in a previous section of this manual.

Controller Web Pages

Although this feature isn't extensively used, you can access a web page on the LX Controller itself. The web page can be set to require the user to log in to gain access. From there you have a choice of Text View or Hardware view, and command-able points can be commanded.

CBAS-Web Server

Now that we've covered the basics, let's get into some more unusual or complex situations. First, there's the CBAS-Web Server. This product allows engineers and tenants to schedule overtime for their AHU by accessing a web page. Access Control card access can be managed through CBAS-Web also, as well as commanding points. A separate computer next to the DPU serves the web page. The web page is exposed to the Internet by forwarding a single TCP/IP port from the public (WAN) side of the router to the Overtime Web Server. For more details, go to www.computrols.com/support/ documentation and locate the CBAS-Web Manual or data sheet.

Stand-Alone Controllers

Stand-alone controller access is another possibility using the Internet. Let's say you have a small building requiring only one 32-point controller, and the occupants of the building have a LAN with Internet access. That controller could be placed on the LAN by running a network wire from the controller to a nearby switch that is part of the network. Then, one port needs to be forwarded from the router to the controller. The technician would have the database for that controller in CBAS on his office computer or laptop. In that database, the IP address of the controller would be the IP address of

the router, and the router would forward communications to the controller. Also, that database could contain a channel of RS RS-485 controllers like VAVs, or a Modbus RTU channel for some Veris Hawkeye power meters.

Multiple Stand-Alone

Let's say you have a building management company that manages several small buildings that require one Internet controller with up to 64 hardware points and maybe a few more controllers or VAVs. Probably the best way to handle this situation would be to have the DPU at the management office and allow GW access from the outside by forwarding one port on the router. Business DSL or cable access with a static IP address would be preferable at each location, allowing the DPU to have a database containing a controller from each, connecting in the same way described in the previous paragraph. If more controllers are needed at a particular location, they could be placed on the RS RS-485 channel hosted by the one Internet controller.

People at the management office could monitor the building from there, but what happens when a technician is needed at the site? A permanent workstation could be placed at the remote building or, the technician brings a laptop, plugs his cable into the router or a switch on the LAN, and connects as a GW.

Multiple DPUs

On the other hand, you could have a DPU at each of the management company's buildings and a workstation at the main office. However, this would not be a viable solution logistically or financially unless they have four buildings or less. A CBAS Commercial license would be required at each location, as opposed to one Professional license in the previous example. To connect from the main office, the user would have to connect as a GW or with remote access software separately to each building, one at a time. Unless the user was connected at the time, he would not see alarms as they occur. Email Alarm could take care of that.

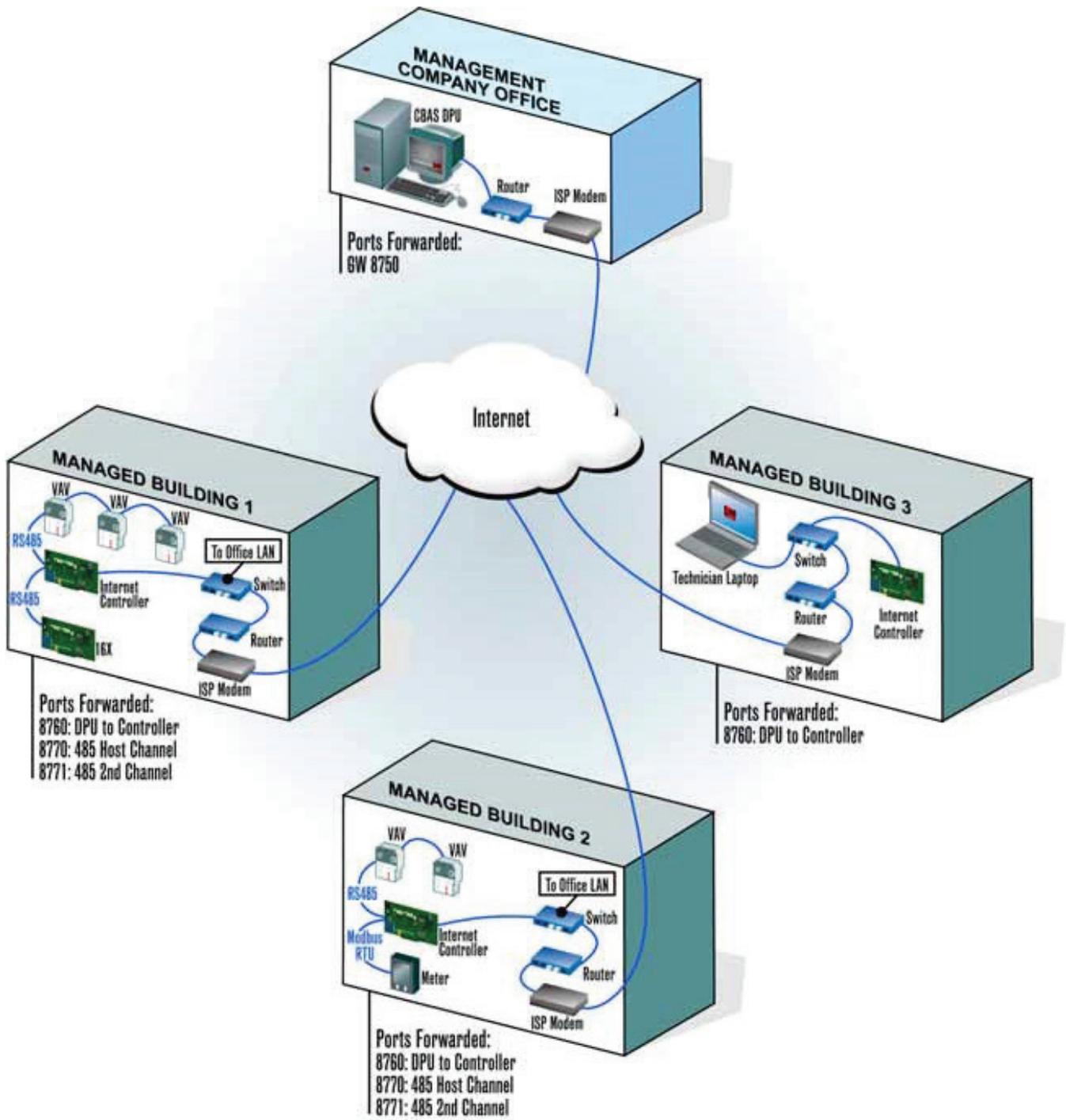
DPU to Controller

Let's say a management company has 100 or more sites in many cities, maybe across multiple time zones. With a WorldSTAT or other Internet Controller in each location, and a DPU in the corporate headquarters, CBAS software would give them the features they need to achieve rapid deployment of new locations and regional management.

While these are just a few of the scenarios that are possible with Internet controllers and CBAS software, they cover the main concepts necessary to understand connectivity.

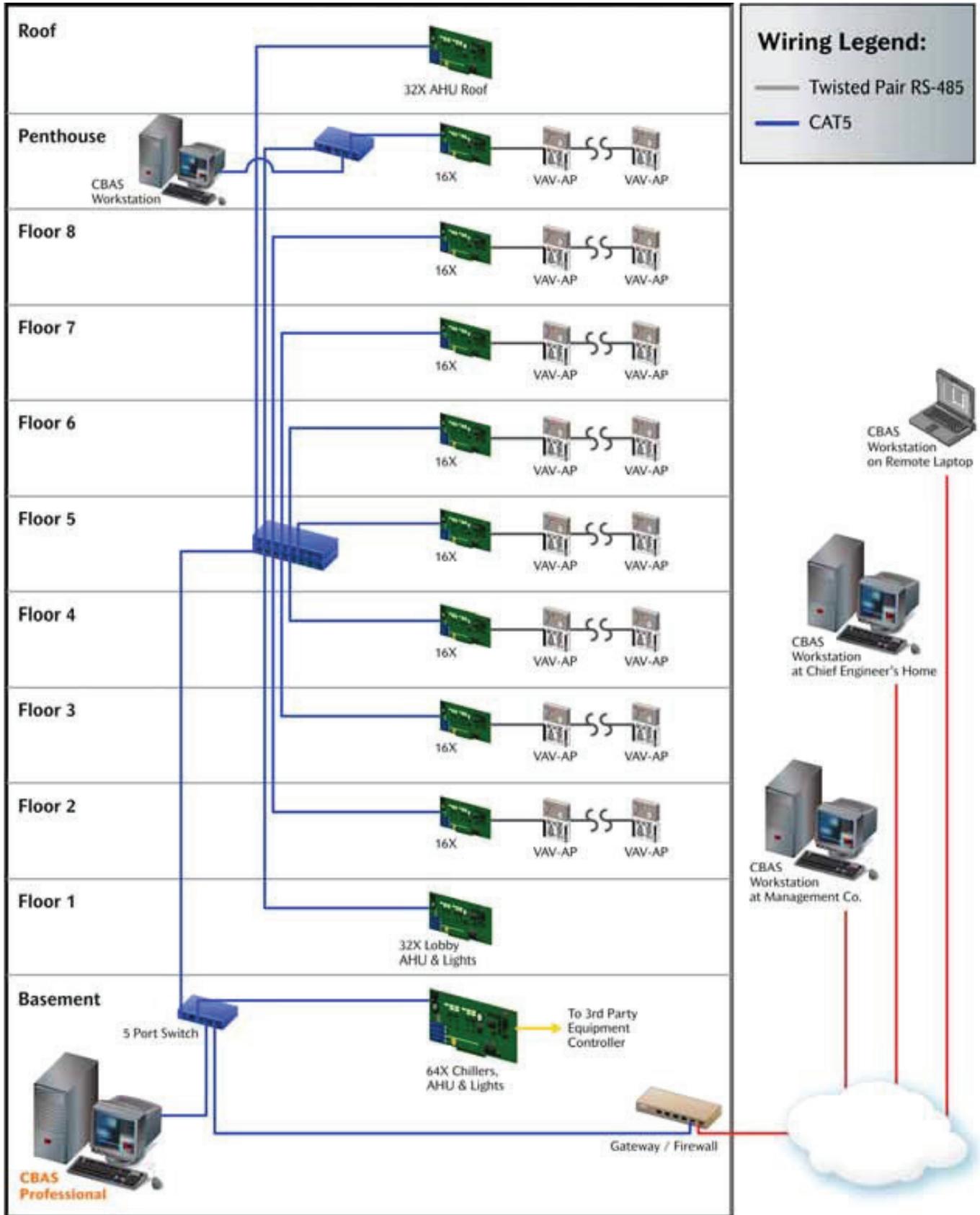
Example Diagram

Below is an example of one way to connect buildings over the Internet. It shows a management company that manages three buildings from its office using one CBAS Automation Server and one TCP/IP controller in each building. A laptop can be connected to the network in any building and log on as a workstation to the Server in the main office.

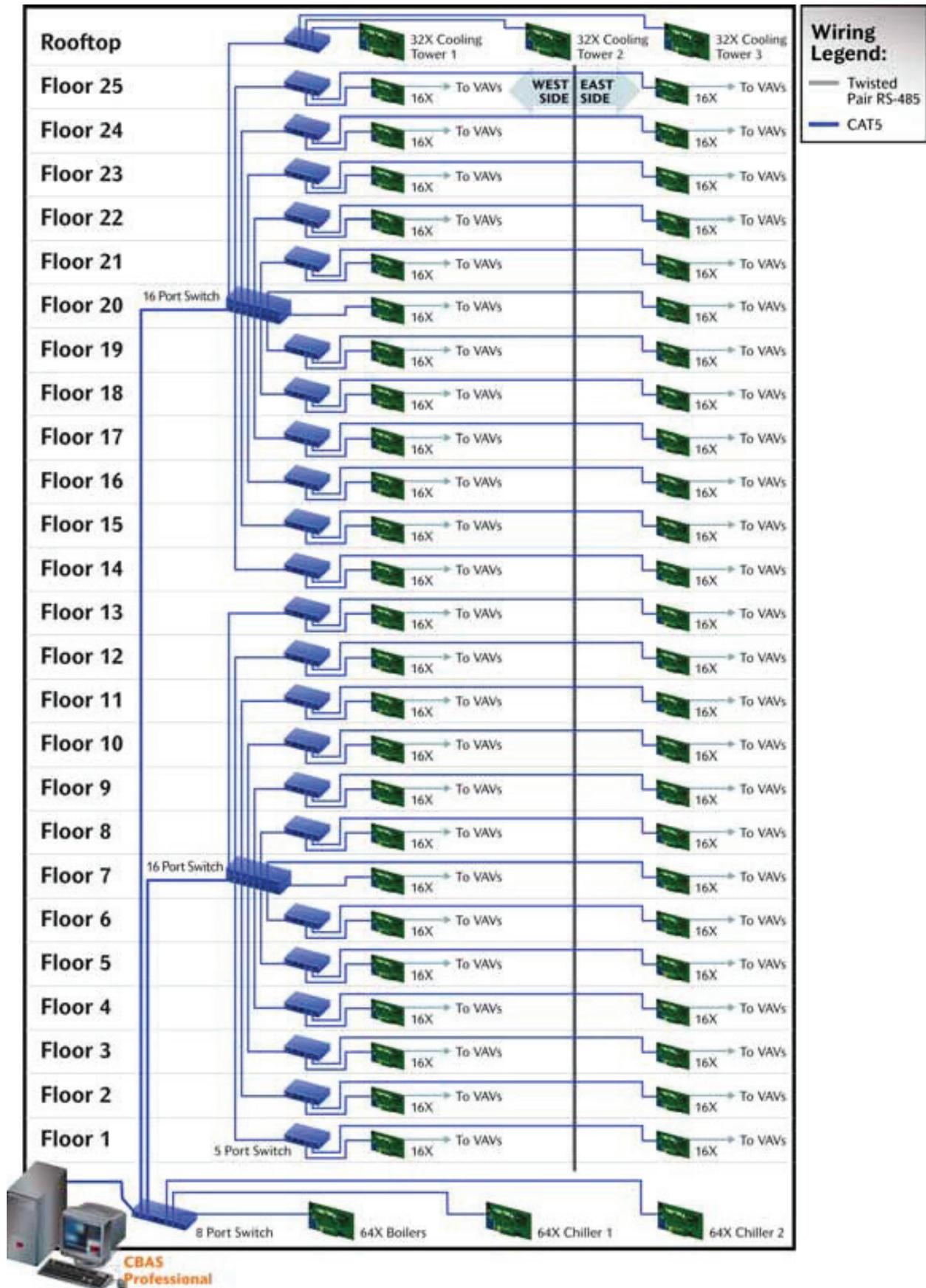


Section 5 | Sample Wiring Layouts

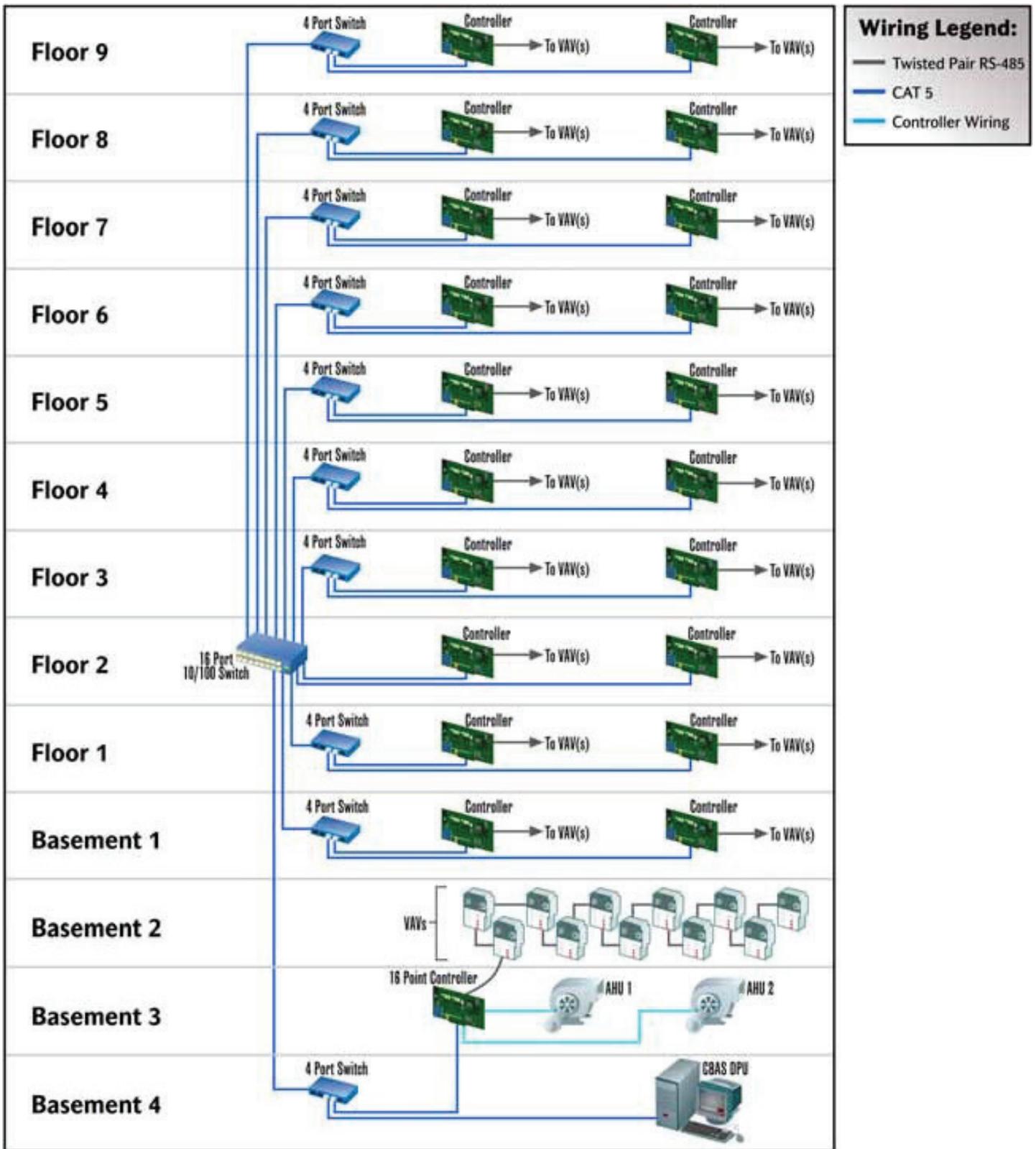
Sample Nine-Story Building



Fully Loaded 25-Story Building



Nine-Story Building with VAV Controllers



Chapter 9 »

Troubleshooting Tools

Section 1 | Tools and Software

Operating the Computrols Hand Held Terminal

The Hand Held Terminal is very easy to use. Just plug it into the Hand-Held port on the board and it will power up. The first screen gives you the part number and firmware version. For example:

8 Ver 9.9

Feb 16 2006@14:20:25

This means that the Hand-Held is plugged into an 8X with version 9.9 firmware. The Date of the firmware is 02/16/2006 at 2:20PM.

Press Enter, and Enter again to get to the Modes menu. You will see:

1=Hardware (Points in Database)

2=Date (System Time and Date)

3=Web (Network/TCP/IP Settings)

- » Press 1, and Enter to see a list of points on the board. If you see “DATABASE NOT LOADED”, then the controller has not received a database from the server.
- » Arrow up or down to see all the points.
- » Press Select to command any command-able point.
- » Press 1 to command and 2 to place the point in Auto.
- » Press ESC to return to the Modes Menu.

- » Press 3 and Enter to view and change TCP/IP settings.
- » The first setting you will see is the TCP/IP address.
- » Arrow up or down to see other TCP/IP settings.

Please see Computrols' Network Manual for significance of various settings.

NOTE: DHCP and Controller to DPU are used by WorldSTAT only.

- » Press Select to change a setting, then type in the numbers and dots to separate them.
- » When you enter a 3-digit number, the dot will be added for you. After completing the number, press Enter and you will be prompted to reboot the board.
- » Turn the controller off then back on for the Web settings to take effect.
- » Press ESC to return to the Modes Menu.
- » Press 2 and Enter to view the controller's Time and Date. Time and Date are set by the CBAS Server
- » Press Select to change the Time and Date (not advised).

Advanced Hand Held Use

There is a hidden menu item on the Modes Menu. This feature is to be used with extreme caution! From the Modes Menu, press 5, then Enter.

SELECT TO ERASE DATABASE

If you need to erase the database from the controller, Press the SEL key. You will be prompted to enter a 1 or 0 and press ENTER to complete the process.

CAUTION: Do not erase the database unless you are sure. If the controller has no communication to the server, the database will not download again, and the controller will not work. A database download will be required.

To see more advanced menu items, press the down arrow.

SELECT TO ENTER BOOTLOAD

CAUTION: Do not EVER press SEL here! This will render the controller useless, and it will have to be replaced.

The feature is for factory use only.

Press the down arrow key.

SELECT TO OFFSET PORTS

This menu item is no longer used, but was used to change the TCP/IP port on which its web page is served. For more information on this feature, see "Forwarding a Router to Multiple Controller Web Pages" in this Manual and in the Manuals & Instructions section of Computrols website.

Press the down arrow key.

HOST TX000000 RX000000

On this screen you are seeing live activity on the Host RS-485 port. TX stands for Transmit and RX stands for Receive. If you see no activity on either one, then you have a communications problem. If you are receiving, but not transmitting, then the controllers on the channel are talking to you, but you are not talking back. This could mean that you have your wires crossed, or one wire is loose.

Below, you will see statistics on various categories of packet types. Press the down arrow and you will see another page of statistics. If the numbers are going up in any category, you may have a wiring or other communication problem. The one most important category is FE. If numbers are constantly going up here, then you are getting Framing Errors, which means you have a wiring problem.

Continue to arrow down.

You will see more statistics from the TCP/IP channel. Good luck trying to decipher.

Press ESC to return to the Modes Menu.

TCP/IP Connection With Controller (Or, "How do I retrieve the database from a controller?")

In previous versions of CBAS, this feature does 2 other types of connections in addition to TCP/IP. However, due to the limitations of the other 2 connection types, you probably won't want to use them, and only the TCP/IP Connection will be covered.

To explore this feature, close any database that you might have open by going to the System Menu, then Close Database. Next, go to the Database Menu then Open Database. Instead of choosing Editor Mode or Real Mode, go to the 5th choice, "TCP/IP Connection with Controller."

BASNet Controller Connection

Connection Type
 Connect with the controllers TCP/IP channel

Controller Password
[Text Box]
If the Controller requires a password for connection, enter it here.

Controller TCP/IP Address
192.168.1.199 TCP/IP address of the Controller to which you want to connect.

CONNECT NOW

TCP/IP

Check the box to “Connect with the controller’s TCP/IP Channel”. A field will appear where you can enter the IP address of the controller. You only need to put in a password if a password had been previously entered for the controller. This can be done on the Controller Program Screen. After entering the IP address, click the “Connect Now” button.

Once the database is downloaded from the controller, you will have limited versions of Text View, Hardware View, and System Menu. Hardware View will give you most of what you would normally have, but with only one controller, of course. System menu will give you software version, CBAS Help, and allow you to close the database or exit CBAS.

Text View/All Points will give you all of the hardware, software, and S3 points contained in the controller’s database. The available summaries under Text View are also functional. You can click on a point and go to the Point Program Screen. From there, you can make changes, but be aware that some functionality will be lost due to the fact that you are not connected to the Parent (DPU) database and points on other controllers might not be accessible. Some things you can’t do include:

- » Histories (stored on the DPU)
- » Graphical Schedule Editor
- » Anything having to do with points on other controllers or the DPU

Saving the Database

Once the db is open, a copy is saved. CBAS saves the controller’s database in the C:\ CBAS\ Uploads\ [controllers name] (or C:\ CBAS2000\ Uploads\ [controllers name]) directory. Then yes, you can use that as a template. There may be a problem in some versions of CBAS and firmware versions, but it will work on a 10.x firmware rev.

Then create a new database and add a controller using the downloaded database as a template. Then you can open that in real mode and talk to the controller.

Controller Diagnostics

Controller Diagnostics can be a useful tool for troubleshooting problems with the following controllers: 8X, 16X, 32X, 64X and VAVs (AP, P, A, X). To access Controller Diagnostics, find the controller in Hardware View. Click once on the controller and then Controller Diagnostics.

One of the most common uses of this screen (see the next page) is to check the firmware version. When calling Tech Support for help with a problem, you might be asked for this information. The firmware version is listed as “Partnumber”. In the example above, “8 V9.1” means that the controller is an 8, and the firmware is version 9.1. The other way to get the firmware version is by using a Hand-Held Terminal.

In the Database Storage section, you can see if changes made to the controller’s database have downloaded. Check the “Stored At” date and time on the “Database stored in FLASH?” line. If the time listed is prior to making the changes, then the database has not downloaded. However, the chances of this happening are slim. CBAS automatically checks for differences between the server’s database and the controller’s database. If there is a difference, the server’s database will download to the controller.

64 Diagnostics

On Board Voltages

Supply Voltage	26.4 Volts	Internal Voltage	3.10 Volts	Low Power Lockout	NO
----------------	------------	------------------	------------	-------------------	----

Database Storage

		<u>DBase Size</u>	<u>Stored at</u>	<u>Checksum</u>
Database stored in FLASH?	YES	65378	Monday 4/24/2017 18:30:50	2177822320
Status Table Stored in FLASH?	YES	26320	Monday 5/08/2017 08:56:46	

Memory Usage

Heap Used	388875	Heap Available	135412
-----------	--------	----------------	--------

Does NOT use CRC Connection

BO Lockout

Stop Polling

Controller Time: Monday 5/08/2017 09:46:27 Run Days=4 Hours=11 Min=55

Partnumber: 64 V17.4 640000 Mar 18 2015@11:06:05 NOWEB

File System

TCP/IP Diagnostics

Load

Reset

Received=2272448 Transmitted=341783 Collided=0 TCPRetransmits=141 TCPExpired=0
 ERRORS:Framing=0 CRC=116 HeaderIndexMismatch=0 InvalidPacketSize=0
 ERRORS:HeaderBadPacket=0 MissedPacket=0 PacketsDroppedOverflow=0 RxOverflow=0
 PORT RXs: 51702 0 0 0 11794 PORT TXs: 94506 0 0 0 179624 WEB:TotalUse=0 ExcessTicTm=4

SerialNumber=000091419157 LotNumber=903 MACAddr=0.9.20.0.73.130
 IP=192.168.1.203 Gateway=192.168.0.1 Subnet=255.255.252.0 DNS=0.0.0.0
 Model=64 TechsName=Brian D
 DPU to Controller
 NOT USEING DHCP
 FilterMedian=21 Exp=2

21 2 Set Analog Filter

The TCP/IP Diagnostics section could be helpful in troubleshooting communications problems. If you have errors here, then perhaps you have a network problem, like a bad wire, switch, or a computer/controller sending out bad packets.

The bottom section, below TCP/IP Diagnostics, lists network settings, such as IP Address, Default Gateway, Subnet Mask, and DNS Server Address. You can also tell if the controller is set to contact the CBAS Server instead of being contacted by it. By default, controllers are set for DPU to Controller, which means that the Server initiates the communication link. Controller to DPU means just the opposite. The controller must also be set up in CBAS for this setting to work. Generally, this setting works in conjunction with DHCP, which allows your controller to receive an IP address dynamically from a DHCP server on the local area network. By default, controllers are set to not use DHCP and have a static IP address of 192.168.1.199.

The Controller Diagnostics screen for a VAV controller looks a little different, but contains much of the same information. Since VAV controllers communicate using RS-485 protocol, there will be no TCP/IP information.

Deleting the Database from a Controller

Deleting a controller's database is a way of forcing a download to the controller. Also, if a controller has been used on a RS-485 channel, and still holds that database, it will be necessary to erase the database. A TCP/IP database will not download until the RS-485 database has been removed. There are four ways of deleting the database from a controller:

1. From CBAS in Hardware View, locate and click the controller, then click Erase Database. CBAS must be in Real Mode with Normal communications to the controller. After rebooting, the controller will immediately download the database again.
2. From the Hand –Held Terminal, go to the Main Menu.
 - » Press 5 (not listed) then Enter
 - » Press Select to Delete
 - » Follow instructions, cycle power to controller
3. Connect using HyperTerminal
 - » Type the command: ERASEDATABASE
4. Using the Address Dials on an 8X, 16X, 32X, or 64X.
 - » Set Red Dial address to 999.
 - » Power up the board.
 - » Change Red Dial address to 990.
 - » Change Red Dial address to 900.
 - » Change Red Dial address to 000.
 - » At this point the controller would recognize this number sequence and erase the database
 - » It will ONLY work if the Red Dial address is 999 after a power up.

Computrols Commission Program

Computrols Commission Program (Commission.exe) is a program designed to operate a Computrols controller without using CBAS software and has the same functionality as the Hardware section of the Hand-Held Terminal. The program is very useful for commissioning and balancing VAV and UNI-B controllers in a building under construction where communication to the head end is not setup yet, or it is impractical to use the head end. VAV balancing technicians will find the program easy to use and can go from one VAV box to the next using a laptop.

A database has to be present on the controller for this program to work. Otherwise, there would be no points to command. To do this, program the controller in CBAS and connect to it in Real Mode. The database will download to the controller automatically.

The program uses RS-232 or RS-485 communications protocol through a serial port. Controllers supported are the Professional line of controllers, including the 8X, 16X, 32X, 64X, UNI-B and VAV controllers. VAV-B controllers do not use this program, but use the VAV-B Utility program. See the VAV-B Manual for more information.

Cables

The most common use for the Commission Program is the direct connection to the UNI-B for balancing. To do this, you need the Ulinx cable made by B&B Electronics. Their part number is USOPTL4 and when buying through Computrols, the part number is USB-ISO. The cable converts 232 to 485 and is isolated so that there are no grounding problems. The USB end connects to the laptop/tablet and the other end connects to the Local 485 Port on the UNI-B. See the UNI-B wiring diagram for options to connect through wall sensors.

The cable needed for the Professional line controllers is a cross-over RS-232 cable with a female DB9 connector on both ends. Pins for the DB9 connectors are as follows: Pin 2=Transmit (black), Pin 3=Receive (red), Pin 5=Ground (green or white). Pins 2 and 3 are reversed on the other end. Plug one end of the cable into the serial port on the computer and the other end into the RS-232 port on the terminal board of the controller.

The cable needed for the VAV controllers is the same as shown above, with the other end stripped to bare wires. The wires are connected to the terminals on the VAV board as follows: Black=RS-232 Rx; Red=RS-232 Tx; Green or White=RS-232 Ground.

There is one more way to connect to the VAV, but it requires a special cable. When wiring a VAV controller and using an Invensys S3 Display Stat, an extra 2-conductor wire can be run (under separate cover) from the S3 to the VAV RS-232 Rx/Tx. The distance limit for this wire is 50', but might actually be shorter or longer in real life applications depending on interference levels from electrical sources in walls and ceilings. Wiring for this is outlined in the VAV Wiring Diagram. The cable needed from the laptop serial port to the jacks on the S3 is a special cable, which can be obtained from Computrols.

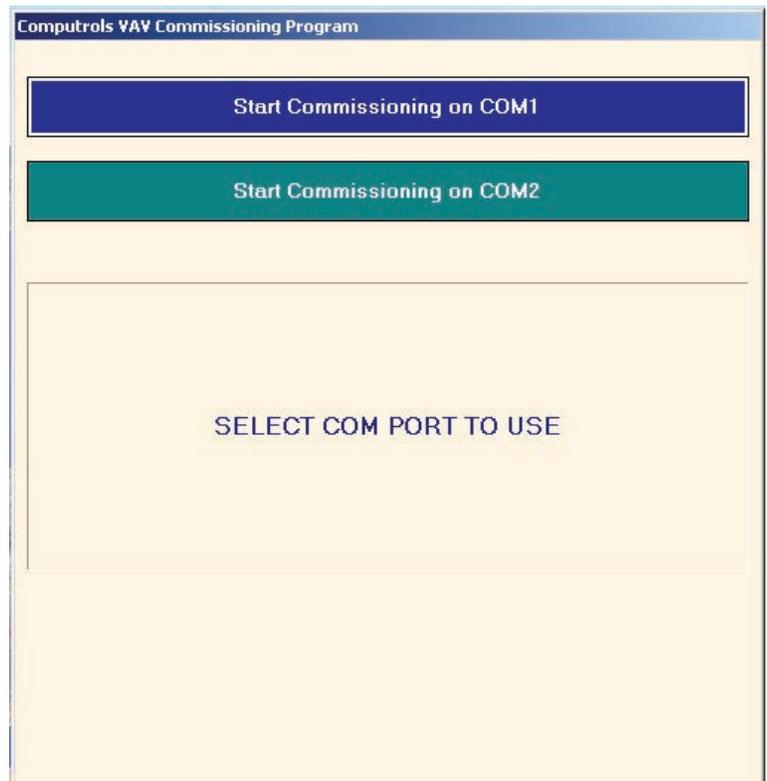
If your computer does not have a Serial or Com port, you can use a USB to Serial cable to make the connection. These can be purchased for about \$30. You will have to install the drivers for the cable prior to plugging in the cable. Since Commission only works with Com1 and Com2, you will have to designate this cable as one of those by going to Windows Device Manager.

Software

Commission.exe comes along with six .ocx files in a zip file called "Commission Program.zip". The program doesn't need to be installed, just unzip the file to a convenient place on the computer. The .ocx files should remain in the same folder with the .exe file, because the program will attempt to register these files upon opening. If you would like a shortcut on the desktop, right click on commission.exe, click Send to, then Desktop (Shortcut).

Double click the Commission.exe icon and the following window will appear:

Select the correct Com Port. If you only have one Com port, select COM1.



The following window will appear:

From here, you can see the status of any point in the database on the controller. Click on any command-able point to command.

Computrols VAV Commissioning Program		
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 1	0	%OPEN
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 2	0.00	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 3	0.18	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 4	0	%OPEN
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 5	0.01	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 6	0.02	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 7	0.02	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 8	0.02	"WC
S3 HOST SPACE TEMP	76.2	DEG F
Temp S3 2	78.5	DEG F
S3 ADDR3SPACE TEMP	78.4	DEG F
S3 ADDR4 SPACE TEMP	77.0	DEG F
S3 ADDR5 SPACE TEMP	77.9	DEG F
S3 ADDR6 SPACE TEMP	74.4	DEG F
S3 ADDR8 SPACE TEMP	74.1	DEG F
S3 ADDR7 SPACE TEMP	78.4	DEG F
S3 ADDR1 SPACE TEMP SP	73	DEG F
MODE 1	TEMP	
MODE S3 2	SETPNT	
SP S3 2	75	DEG F
SP 3	73	DEG F
MODE 3	ALTERN	
SP 4	73	DEG F
MODE 4	ALTERN	
TEMP STAT 255	76.5	DEG F
SP STAT 255	72	DEG F
MODE STAT 255	SETPNT	
Alt S3 2	70	

Right click or press Esc and you will see the following screen:

Computrols VAV Commissioning Program		
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 1	0	%OPEN
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 2	0.00	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 3	0.18	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 4	0	%OPEN
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 5	0.01	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 6	0.02	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 7	0.02	"WC
8X 51 VOLTAGE IN 8	0.02	"WC
S3 HOST SPACE TEMP	76.2	DEG F
Temp S3 2	78.5	DEG F
S3 ADDR3SPACE TEMP	78.4	DEG F
S3 ADDR4 SPACE TEMP	77.0	DEG F
S3 ADDR5 SPACE TEMP	77.9	DEG F
S3 ADDR6 SPACE TEMP	74.4	DEG F
S3 ADDR8 SPACE TEMP	74.1	DEG F
S3 ADDR7 SPACE TEMP	78.4	DEG F
S3 ADDR1 SPACE TEMP SP	73	DEG F
MODE 1	TEMP	
MODE S3 2	SETPNT	
SP S3 2	75	DEG F
SP 3	73	DEG F
MODE 3	ALTERN	
SP 4	73	DEG F
MODE 4	ALTERN	
TEMP STAT 255	76.5	DEG F
SP STAT 255	72	DEG F
MODE STAT 255	SETPNT	
Alt S3 2	70	

From here you can get information about your controller (“Version” refers to firmware version). You can exit the program, return to the point list, or set the time by clicking the appropriate button.

HyperTerminal

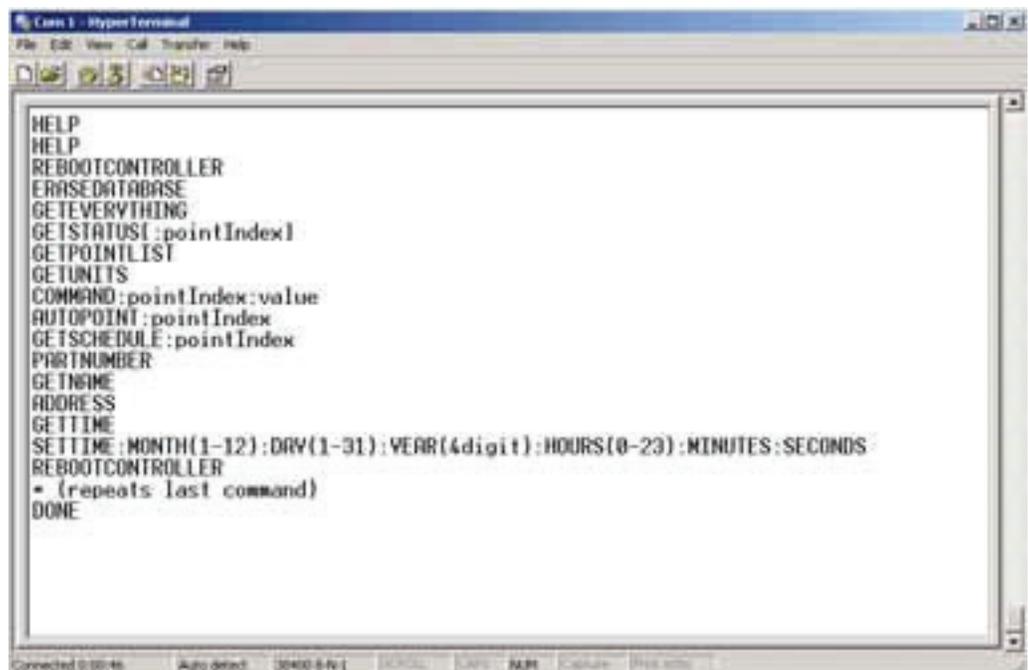
Open the Windows program, HyperTerminal. In Windows2000/ XP, it is located under: Start/ Programs/ Accessories/ Communications/ HyperTerminal

Microsoft removed HyperTerminal in later Windows versions. So now you should use the free download program called Putty.

Choose a name for your connection and click OK. Pick your Com port (1 or 2) and click OK. Under Port Settings, change the Bits per Second to 38400 and the Flow Control to None. Click OK. When the window opens, type help, and you will get a list of commands. This means you are connected.

See the figure below-left:

- » Use the commands listed to get statuses, command points, re-boot the controller, etc.
- » To close the connection, just close the HyperTerminal window.
- » HyperTerminal can also be used with all of the cables listed in the previous article about the Commission Program.
- » It is possible for HyperTerminal to work over longer wire distances than Commission.



Section 2 | Troubleshooting Communications

TCP/IP Controller

Let's say you have a controller programmed on a TCP/IP channel and you cannot get it to download and communicate. Here are some things to check:

1. Check Network Settings on the Controller using the Hand-Held Terminal, and on the network card on the computer. See TCP/IP Config.
2. Delete Database from controller using the Hand-Held Terminal. (From Menu, hit 5 then Enter)
3. Ping the controller IP address.
4. Check the Link Light on the controller, Switch and NIC

5. From command prompt [ARP -d 192.168.x.x] will clear the ARP cache
6. Telnet 192.168.x.x
 - » Help (Commands)
 - » Socks - Tells you if you are connected
 - » socks? - Tells you who's connected
 - » ident - Tells you version and IP
 - » Files
7. If connecting over the Internet, make sure the controller has the correct Default Gateway.
8. Check IP Addresses in CBAS on Channel Program screen and Controller Program screen.

RS-485 Communications

1. Make sure you have the channel programmed in CBAS correctly
 - » IP Address of Host controller is correct
 - » Host or Secondary port
 - » Correct Channel Type (RS-485, Modbus, Opto)
 - » Is host controller communicating?
2. If it is a new channel, delete the database on the host controller and make sure the database has downloaded.
3. Try reversing the polarity of the wires on the RS-485 + and – terminals. Reversed polarity will cause the RS-485 Port Activity light to be on solid.
4. Make sure the Run Light is blinking on the RS-485 controller
5. Make sure that the Host and child controllers are grounded
 - » Secondary side of transformers' common to earth ground
6. Make sure that the wire is 18-2 shielded
7. Make sure that shield is tied together and terminated on shield terminal of all controllers
8. Avoid "T-Tapping" the wiring
 - » "Daisy Chaining" or a straight-line bus is the proper method
 - » T-Taps create multiple ends-of-line, increasing reflections that can cause interruptions or Framing Errors
9. Intermittent communications can be caused by loose screw terminals
10. Try a RP1 repeater at the beginning of the channel to boost the signal on long channels or channels with more than 40 controllers
11. Use Show Traffic button on the Program screen of the channel or Use the Hand-Held Terminal to check for Framing Errors on the Host Controller. See Hand-Held Terminal operation for details.

How Voltage Drops Over Long Distances

Usually in the controls business, you try to locate your controllers as close as possible to the devices they are controlling. Sometimes that is not possible, such as in a case where you have rooftop units in a cold climate. Controllers can't handle below freezing temperatures, so you have to locate the controllers somewhere in the building, maybe hundreds of feet away. How do you know that the resistance of a long run of wire won't cause a voltage drop bad enough to cause problems?

As you probably know, a long enough wire run will cause a voltage drop, but it has to be pretty long to cause any problems. Now, a voltage drop on a signal coming back to a Voltage Input from a sensor will cause the reading to be inaccurate. The National Electrical Code contains tables for figuring this out, but here's a way of doing it on your own.

You have to know the length and resistance of the wire, the source voltage, and the maximum current of the circuit. The following website shows the resistance of light gauge wires:

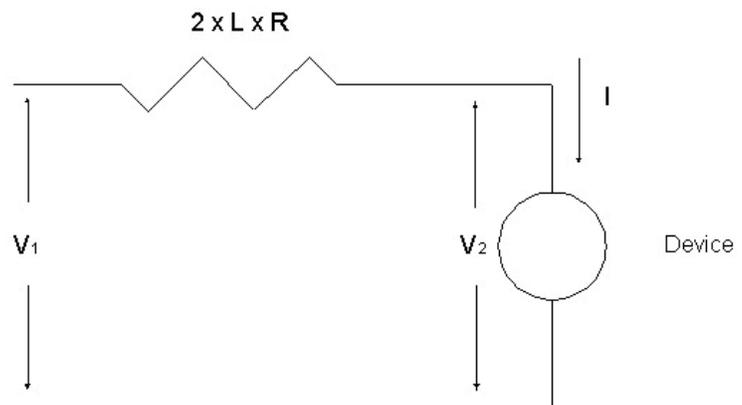
<http://www.cirris.com/testing/resistance/wire.html>

Most 24 Volt control wire is 18 AWG, and according to the above-mentioned site, the resistance of 18-gauge wire is .00639 Ohms per foot. Since the maximum current on a Computrols Professional controller is 24VDC Binary Output is 50mAmps, we'll use that as the current. Let's look at the formula and circuit diagram.

In this example, let's go with a wire distance of 1000', which is probably more distance than you'll ever have to run. The variables are:

- » $V_1 = 24\text{VDC}$; $R = 0.00639/\text{Ft.}$;
 $L = 1000'$; $I = 0.05\text{ Amps}$
- » $24 - (2 \times 1000 \times 0.00639 \times 0.05) =$
 $24 - 0.639 = 23.361\text{ Volts at End}$

As you can see, the voltage at the end is still over 23 Volts, so 1000' should not be a problem powering a device. Even at 2000', the voltage drop is just 1.278 volts.



$$V_2 = V_1 - 2 \times L \times R \times I$$

R = Resistance of Wire
 V_1 = Voltage at Source
 V_2 = Voltage at End
 L = Length of Wire
 I = Current (Amps)

In the case of powering a long line of VAV controllers from one transformer, it would be very complicated to calculate the voltage drop. Computrols recommends that you use a 28V transformer to compensate for any voltage drop.

You probably don't have to worry about voltage drops when powering a device or relay as in the above example, but a Voltage Input could pose an accuracy problem. We recommend the use of Voltage-to-Current converters or 4-20mA transmitters. This also makes it noise immune from nearby 60Hz sources.

In the case of a long run to a thermistor, we also suggest using a 4-20mA device instead of a plain

thermistor. No matter what the resistance due to wire length, the current will remain constant.

Troubleshooting BASNet Traffic

The BASNet Traffic screen in CBAS, makes troubleshooting BASNet channels much easier. You must have 10.14 or later firmware on the controller that is hosting the BASNet channel. Newly purchased controllers will have the proper firmware.

The screenshot shows the 'BASNet NETWORK TRAFFIC' window. At the top, there are buttons for 'Auto Update', 'STOP', 'CLEAR ALL', and 'Capture Text'. Below these are statistics: 'LastCallTo=077 LastAnswerFrom=010 CallScanRate=052 Seconds', 'TokenScanRate=000 Seconds CurrentTokenHolder=010', 'PickUpTokenCount=40 DeadAirCount=537', and 'MessagesCutOff=222 FramingErrors=7 OverrunErrors=182 ChecksumErrors=0'. On the right, there are four 'Explain' buttons. The main area is a table with the following data:

Name	Address	Token	Status
Interface Channel	248		ON Line
Unknown Controller	0		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	1		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	3		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	4		OFF Line
VAV ESTIMATING DE 6			ON Line
VAV LEFT SIDE MEE 7			ON Line
GEORGE OFFICE_M 8			ON Line
VAV 9 CONFERENCE 9			ON Line
VAV 10 ENGINEERS 10		TOKEN	ON Line
vav 11	11		ON Line
Unknown Controller	12		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	13		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	16		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	18		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	23		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	24		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	25		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	27		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	32		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	33		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	34		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	36		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	37		OFF Line
Unknown Controller	39		OFF Line

The screen can be found on the Program screen of any BASNet 485 channel, Show BASNet Traffic, and has the following features:

- » On each packet that is listed on the left side of the screen, the packet type is included: Status, database, etc.
- » On the right side, each controller on the channel is listed by name and address.
- » Token column shows which controller currently has the token.
- » Another column shows the status of the controller: Off-line, On-line, downloading, Passing token but off-line, etc. This makes it easy to see if there is a controller with a wrong address on the channel.
- » At the top, there are statistics, including various types of errors, and explanations for each type of error. If error counts are rising, you obviously have a communication problem, which is narrowed down by the category it is in.

Example: Rising numbers in the “MessagesCutOff” category most probably means that there are two controllers with the same address replying at the same time. Rising numbers of “Framing Errors” most probably indicates a wiring problem.

Section 3 | Installing Dongle Drivers

For the dongle (hardware lock) to do its job of allowing you to run CBAS in Real Mode, it must be accompanied by a matching license file, and the drivers for the dongle must be installed. Everything you need to do this should come with computers purchased from Computrols. If you install CBAS, the latest drivers for the dongle will be installed. However, if you install an older version of CBAS, an older version of the drivers will be installed and they might not work with Windows 7 to 10. In this case you can download the latest drivers from:

<https://www.keylok.com/support/install-utility-download>

When installing, double-click the Install.exe file you download and choose KEYLOK II, USB w/drivers and Standalone.

Sometimes, Windows will install and new update that makes the driver incompatible. In this case, get the latest drivers and install them. In some cases, it might be necessary to uninstall the drivers first. To see if the drivers are installed, go to Control Panel, then Device Manager. At the bottom of the list you should see USBKey, then the sub-item USB Dongle-Software Protection Device. If there is a yellow question mark or red X on it, then new drivers are required.

The license file, LICENSE15.txt, should be copied and pasted into the CBAS 15 folder on the DPU computer. The job name on the dongle has to match the job name in the LICENSE15.txt file. The CBAS version on the license file must match the CBAS version (for instance: CBAS Professional 15.2.X) that is running on the DPU, but does not have to match the dongle. So, to upgrade your CBAS version, you won't need a new dongle, just a license file. The License.txt file can be viewed as a text file, but cannot be altered in any way, or you will get a corrupt license message.

If you have upgraded your license or added a new add-on feature, you must delete the old license and restart CBAS to pick up a new license placed in the CBAS root folder. In CBAS, go to Database, Database Maintenance, and then License. There is a button below the text section to delete the License. Do not attempt to alter the text, because that will corrupt the license.

Restart CBAS in order to pick up the new license file.

If you are still not able to enter Real Mode, it might be that either:

The Dongle Key is not installed, or

The license is not unzipped and placed in the CBAS folder, or

The license and dongle do not match.

To see if the Dongle Key are installed, go to Control Panel, then Device Manager. At the bottom of the list you should see USBKey, then the sub-item USB Dongle-Software Protection Device. If there is a yellow question mark or red X on it, then new drivers are required.

Section 4 | Interpreting CBAS Troubles

Troubles are the yellow banners that appear at the top of the screen when in Real Mode, and are system generated as opposed to Alarms that are set on points. Here they are along with an explanation.

Controller Lost Not Logged On

The 'Not Logged On' message is sent from a controller to the DPU to tell the DPU that it is not connected to the DPU. If the DPU thinks that the controller is connected then you will get that error. So it means that the DPU thought that a controller was connected but the controller did not have a connection to the DPU. You have to understand a little about sockets. If a socket connection is closed on one side of the connection incorrectly (abruptly) the other side does not know that the socket was closed for almost 1 minute. When a socket is shutdown correctly then both sides know that the socket is closed and both sides disconnect. So this condition would occur if the socket on the controller's side was closed without going thru the closing procedure. The DPU side still thinks it is holding a good socket connection, but in reality, the other side of the socket is closed. A power outage on a controller could cause this. Or some other error condition in the controller.

Controller Lost Panel Not Up

Related is Panel Not UP, this is generated when there has not been any messages passed between the DPU and controller over the socket for 5 minutes. The DPU has a good socket connection (it thinks) with a controller but there is no data flowing across it. So the DPU closes the socket and generates the 'Panel Not UP' error. Any time there are no messages passed between DPU and controller for 30 seconds the DPU will send an 'Are You There?' message to the controller. If the controller does not respond for 5 minutes (10 Are You Theres) then obviously it is not really there.

Controller Not Keyed

If CBAS starts talking to a controller and it has no key, CBAS will set its key and you get that error. The controller will then come online. If the controller has the wrong key, CBAS does NOT rekey it. It will just stay offline. You have to manually rekey the controller using DDCC_Sterile program and the DPUs dongle. If you are unsure what controller it is, look for a lost X-line controller in the Controller Channel (TCP/IP).

DPU LOST

DPU LOST is a trouble you will see only on a GW. It means the connection between the GW and DPU was broken. It will reconnect after 1 minute as long as the DPU is in Real Mode by that time.

History Full Message

This only applies up to CBAS 15.2. CBAS will display an alarm bar message when the history gets 50,60,70,80,85,90,91,92,93,94,95 Percent Full. After 95 percent full an alarm message will be displayed every minute. The alarm message will tell the user what percentage full the history is. If the user decided to do nothing about it than history saving will stop when it reaches 100 % full. I am not going to automatically restart the history file like I had talked about. Alarm messages for 50, 60, and 70 % full

will be Normal conditions. 80 will display as a Trouble and everything else will display as an Alarm.

Note: CBAS no longer has a history size limitation as of version 15. Now when the Archive.dat file reaches 1 Gigabyte a new Archive file will be created. The next one will be named Archive001.dat, then Archive002.dat ... There is still only 1 Archive.mdb file. So the only limitation now is hard drive space. All of this history (from all files) is available online all the time. Removed the Purge history option in CBAS (and auto purge). Also changed the default parameter for history saving of points from 15 minutes and 3 degrees to 30 seconds and 0.5 degrees.

Internal CBAS Error

Internal CBAS Error will be generated anytime CBAS tries to do something but can't, like put a command into the command queue. Or some value is out of its possible range. When this is generated there should also be a corresponding error log message. The ErrorLog message should read: User-Alarm Ch=xx Sess=xx Code=xx

The Code number will be between 1000 and 2000. This code number will tell us exactly where the error came from. The Ch and Sess numbers will tell me in what channel and which controller the error was generated. If you just get one or two of these you should not worry about it. If you get these on a regular basis then something is wrong and we should figure out what.

Invalid Message on Channel

When there is too much traffic on the network the controllers start sending invalid messages back to the DPU. Best solution if you have a network that is too busy would be to put the CBAS system, controllers and dpu, on a separate network. Also, a VLAN (virtual) might be a solution. You can also enable the CBAS Logger and look at the error logs from that time and determine which controller is sending the invalid messages. Check the wiring and maybe replace the controller. I have also see where a bad wire or wire that wasn't plugged in all the way could send the same alarm.

Power Outage Reboot

This CBAS Alarm will be displayed if a controller lost power. But only lost power for a second. If the controller lost power for more than a few seconds then the alarm will not be displayed. If the ROM in the controller had time to clear on the power outage then the alarm will not be displayed.

Queue Full

CBAS has buffers (queues) where all the incoming messages go while they are waiting to be processed. If the messages come in faster than CBAS can process them then the queue will get full and you will get that error message. While the queue is full all new incoming messages are lost. This error can be caused by the PC doing something very processor intensive outside of CBAS, when the computer is doing Windows Updates or virus scans/updates.

UI Locked Up

UI Locked up will get reported if the User Interface does not respond for 10 seconds. This can be caused by excessively long Automatic Downloads, Database Backups, Automated Reports. If you just get one or two of these you should not worry about it. If you get these on a regular basis then something is wrong.

Watchdog Reboot

Controller Watchdog Reboot. This CBAS alarm will be displayed if the watchdog on the controller caused the controller to reboot. i.e.-Firmware lockup.